wishyou.today learning

chinese tocfl a in 113 days

The whole course on paper: all 1238 new words with their meanings and examples, every grammar pattern and every dialogue.

Free, with audio, games and progress tracking, at wishyou.today/learning

contents

1. day 1 · hello!
2. day 2 · what's your name?
3. day 3 · where are you from?
4. day 4 · meet my friends
5. day 5 · one, two, three
6. day 6 · my family
7. day 7 · big, small, tall
8. day 8 · mission: anna lands in taipei
9. day 9 · what time is it?
10. day 10 · days and dates
11. day 11 · this year, next year
12. day 12 · get up, go to bed
13. day 13 · a busy day
14. day 14 · phone, tv, films
15. day 15 · what i love
16. day 16 · mission: a day with meiling
17. day 17 · i'm hungry!
18. day 18 · something to drink?
19. day 19 · dumplings and bread
20. day 20 · at the restaurant
21. day 21 · how much is it?
22. day 22 · new or old?
23. day 23 · mission: dinner at the night market stall
24. day 24 · where is it?
25. day 25 · on, under, inside
26. day 26 · home sweet home
27. day 27 · bus, taxi or train?
28. day 28 · can you...?
29. day 29 · what did you see?
30. day 30 · mission: lost near taipei 101
31. day 31 · in class
32. day 32 · easy or hard?
33. day 33 · head, hands, feet
34. day 34 · rain or shine?
35. day 35 · sing, dance, draw
36. day 36 · mission: a rainy week
37. day 37 · grandma and grandpa
38. day 38 · how do you feel?
39. day 39 · my address
40. day 40 · four seasons
41. day 41 · cats, dogs and birds
42. day 42 · i think so
43. day 43 · sorry to trouble you
44. day 44 · mission: grandma lin's birthday
45. day 45 · at work
46. day 46 · what's the plan?
47. day 47 · back to school
48. day 48 · practice!
49. day 49 · can i borrow it?
50. day 50 · library and dorm
51. day 51 · a little help
52. day 52 · mission: anna's first week of term
53. day 53 · my flat
54. day 54 · turn it off
55. day 55 · a free evening
56. day 56 · game on!
57. day 57 · at the cinema
58. day 58 · a picnic
59. day 59 · sweet, sour, spicy
60. day 60 · mission: a saturday at home
61. day 61 · taking the mrt
62. day 62 · turn left
63. day 63 · a weekend trip
64. day 64 · what colour?
65. day 65 · try it on
66. day 66 · how do i look?
67. day 67 · just a moment
68. day 68 · mission: a trip to tainan
69. day 69 · my parents
70. day 70 · aunts and uncles
71. day 71 · happy or sad?
72. day 72 · what's he like?
73. day 73 · day and night
74. day 74 · fill in the form
75. day 75 · it turns out...
76. day 76 · mission: zhiming's family
77. day 77 · this semester
78. day 78 · on campus
79. day 79 · maths and history
80. day 80 · exam time
81. day 81 · what do you think?
82. day 82 · a new job
83. day 83 · safety first
84. day 84 · mission: exam week
85. day 85 · moving house
86. day 86 · what a mess!
87. day 87 · toothbrush and towel
88. day 88 · sun, moon and stars
89. day 89 · a cleaner planet
90. day 90 · any of them
91. day 91 · for example...
92. day 92 · mission: typhoon day
93. day 93 · weekend fun
94. day 94 · music and art
95. day 95 · let's meet up
96. day 96 · a letter for you
97. day 97 · new year's eve
98. day 98 · tea time
99. day 99 · mission: chinese new year
100. day 100 · bus, metro, boat
101. day 101 · at the airport
102. day 102 · around the world
103. day 103 · i don't feel well
104. day 104 · call an ambulance!
105. day 105 · money matters
106. day 106 · mission: a weekend in hualien
107. day 107 · at the night market
108. day 108 · what to wear?
109. day 109 · steak or tofu?
110. day 110 · fresh fruit
111. day 111 · mission: the last market night

The practice exams need sound, so they live online: wishyou.today/learning/language/chinese/tocfl-a/exam.html

day 1 hello!

Greet people, say thank you, you're welcome and sorry, and ask how someone is.

Hello, thank you and sorry open every door in Taiwan, from the breakfast shop to the classroom.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
你好	nǐhǎo	hello	你好，安娜！ Hello, Anna!
早安	zǎoān	good morning	早安，美玲！ Good morning, Meiling!
再見	zàijiàn	goodbye	再見，陳老師！ Goodbye, Teacher Chen!
不客氣	bùkèqì	you're welcome	謝謝你！不客氣！ Thank you! You're welcome!
謝謝	xièxie	thank you	謝謝你！ Thank you!
對不起	duìbùqǐ	sorry	對不起，王阿姨！ Sorry, Auntie Wang!
沒關係	méiguānxi	it's OK; never mind	沒關係，我很好。 It's OK, I'm fine.
我	wǒ	I, me	我很好。 I'm fine.
你	nǐ	you	你好嗎？ How are you?
您	nín	you (polite)	陳老師，您好！ Hello, Teacher Chen!
好	hǎo	good, well; fine	我很好。 I'm well.
很	hěn	very	我很好，謝謝！ I'm fine, thanks!
嗎	ma	(makes a yes/no question)	美玲好嗎？ How is Meiling?

pattern 嗎 for yes/no questions; 很 + adjective

statement | 嗎 | ?

Take any statement and put 嗎 at the end: now it is a yes/no question. Nothing else moves. To describe someone, put 很 before the adjective: 我很好 (I'm fine). Without 很 it sounds unfinished.

你好嗎？ **nǐ hǎo ma** How are you?

我很好，謝謝你。 **wǒ hěn hǎo xièxie nǐ** I'm fine, thank you.

美玲好嗎？ **Měilíng hǎo ma** How's Meiling?

陳老師好嗎？ **Chénlǎoshī hǎo ma** How's Teacher Chen?

dialogue the first morning

anna	早安，美玲！ **zǎoān Měilíng** · Good morning, Meiling!
meiling	早安，安娜！你好嗎？ **zǎoān Ānnà nǐ hǎo ma** · Good morning, Anna! How are you?
anna	我很好，謝謝！你好嗎？ **wǒ hěn hǎo xièxie nǐ hǎo ma** · I'm fine, thanks! How are you?
meiling	我很好。 **wǒ hěn hǎo** · I'm fine.
anna	對不起！ **duìbùqǐ** · Oh, sorry!
auntie wang	沒關係，沒關係！ **méiguānxi méiguānxi** · That's OK, that's OK!
anna	您好！您好嗎？ **nín hǎo nín hǎo ma** · Hello! How are you?
auntie wang	我很好！早安！ **wǒ hěn hǎo zǎoān** · I'm very well! Good morning!
anna	謝謝，再見！ **xièxie zàijiàn** · Thank you, bye!
auntie wang	不客氣！再見！ **búkèqì zàijiàn** · You're welcome! Bye!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

你
nǐ
you

好
hǎo
good, well; fine

早
zǎo
early; morning!

安
ān
peace, calm

good to know · In Taiwan you will hear 早安, or just 早, all morning. 早上好 is understood but sounds like the mainland. To 謝謝, answer 不客氣 (you're welcome). People in Taiwan also say 不會 ("not at all"); 沒關係 is for 對不起. Older people like Auntie Wang get 您 at first. Most people in Taiwan are happy with 你.

Hello, thanks, sorry and goodbye: you can already be polite in Taipei.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 2 what's your name?

Say your name and surname, ask someone's name, and say "nice to meet you".
Names are the first thing you swap in class, at work and on every form.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
叫	jiào	be called; call	我叫安娜。 My name is Anna.
什麼	shénme	what	你姓什麼？ What's your surname?
名字	míngzi	name	你叫什麼名字？ What's your name?
姓	xìng	surname; be surnamed	她姓陳。 Her surname is Chen.
他	tā	he, him	他叫志明。 His name is Zhiming.
她	tā	she, her	她是老師。 She's a teacher.
是	shì	be (am, is, are)	我是學生。 I'm a student.
不	bù	not, no	我不是老師。 I'm not a teacher.
老師	lǎoshī	teacher	他是老師嗎？ Is he a teacher?
學生	xuéshēng	student	她是學生嗎？ Is she a student?
呢	ne	and you? what about…?	我叫安娜，你呢？ I'm Anna. And you?
認識	rènshì	know (a person), meet	很高興認識你！ Nice to meet you!
高興	gāoxìng	happy, glad	我很高興！ I'm so happy!

pattern a 是 b; 不是; question words stay in place

A (不) 是 B

是 links two nouns: 我是學生 (I'm a student). Put 不 before it for "not": 我不是老師. To ask, put the question word exactly where the answer would go: 你叫什麼名字？ → 我叫安娜.

我是學生。 **wǒ shì xuéshēng** I'm a student.

他不是老師。 **tā bú shì lǎoshī** He isn't a teacher.

她叫什麼名字？ **tā jiào shénme míngzi** What's her name?

你姓什麼？ **nǐ xìng shénme** What's your surname?

dialogue first class

teacher chen 你好！我是陳老師。你叫什麼名字？
nǐhǎo wǒ shì Chénlǎoshī nǐ jiào shénme míngzi · Hello! I'm Teacher Chen. What's your name?

anna 老師好！我叫安娜。
lǎoshī hǎo wǒ jiào Ānnà · Hello, teacher! My name is Anna.

anna 陳老師，他叫什麼名字？
Chénlǎoshī tā jiào shénme míngzi · Teacher Chen, what's his name?

teacher chen 他叫志明。
tā jiào Zhìmíng · His name is Zhiming.

zhiming 你好！我姓陳，叫志明。
nǐhǎo wǒ xìng Chén jiào Zhìmíng · Hi! My surname is Chen, and my name is Zhiming.

anna 你好！很高興認識你。
nǐhǎo hěn gāoxìng rènshì nǐ · Hi! Nice to meet you.

zhiming 很高興認識你！你是學生嗎？
hěn gāoxìng rènshì nǐ nǐ shì xuéshēng ma · Nice to meet you too! Are you a student?

anna 我是學生。你呢？
wǒ shì xuéshēng nǐ ne · I'm a student. And you?

zhiming 我不是學生。
wǒ bú shì xuéshēng · I'm not a student.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

再
zài
again; then

見
jiàn
see, meet

謝
xiè
thank

對
duì
right, correct; yes

good to know · Surname first, always: 陳志明 is Chen Zhiming, and his teacher-aunt is 陳老師. Greet a teacher with 老師好! It sounds warmer than 你好.

Name, surname, who and what: you can start a real introduction now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 3 where are you from?

Say where you are from, where you live and what you study, and ask “and you?”.

Where are you from? is the question every taxi driver, shop owner and classmate in Taiwan will ask you.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
人	rén	person, people	我是英國人。 I’m British.
國	guó	country	你是哪國人？ Where are you from?
哪	nǎ	which	你們是哪國人？ Where are you all from?
美國	měiguó	the US, America	他是美國人。 He’s American.
日本	rìběn	Japan	她是日本人。 She’s Japanese.
臺灣	táiwān	Taiwan	我住在臺灣。 I live in Taiwan.
也	yě	also, too	我也是學生。 I’m a student too.
我們	wǒmen	we, us	我們是學生。 We’re students.
你們	nǐmen	you (more than one)	你們是哪國人？ Where are you from? (to a group)
在	zài	be at, be in; at, in	我在臺北。 I’m in Taipei.
住	zhù	live (somewhere)	我住在臺北。 I live in Taipei.
學	xué	learn, study	你學什麼？ What are you studying?
中文	zhōngwén	Chinese (language)	我學中文。 I’m learning Chinese.

pattern 在 / 住在 + place; 也 also; 呢 and you?

who | **(也)** | **住在 / 在** | **place**

在 + place says where someone is: 我在臺北. To say where you live, use 住在 + place. 也 (also) always sits before the verb, and 呢 after a name or "you" turns the question back: 你呢? (and you?). 們 makes a group of people: 我們 (we), 你們 (you, all of you).

你們住在臺北嗎？ **nǐmen zhù zài Táiběi ma** Do you all live in Taipei?

美玲住在臺北。 **Měilíng zhù zài Táiběi** Meiling lives in Taipei.

他是美國人，也住在臺北。 **tā shì měiguó rén yě zhù zài Táiběi** He's American, and he lives in Taipei too.

我們是學生，你們呢？ **wǒmen shì xuéshēng nǐmen ne** We're students. And you?

dialogue where are you from?

zhiming 安娜，你是哪國人？
Ānnà nǐ shì nǎ guó rén · Anna, where are you from?

anna 我是英國人。你呢？
wǒ shì Yīngguó rén nǐ ne · I'm British. And you?

zhiming 我是臺灣人。我住在臺北。
wǒ shì táiwān rén wǒ zhù zài Táiběi · I'm Taiwanese. I live in Taipei.

anna 我也住在臺北！
wǒ yě zhù zài Táiběi · I live in Taipei too!

zhiming 你在臺北學中文嗎？
nǐ zài Táiběi xué zhōngwén ma · Are you learning Chinese in Taipei?

anna 我在臺北學中文。
wǒ zài Táiběi xué zhōngwén · Yes, I'm learning Chinese in Taipei.

zhiming 你們是英國人嗎？
nǐmen shì Yīngguó rén ma · Are you all British, in your class?

anna 不是。我們是美國人、日本人、英國人……
bú shì wǒmen shì měiguó rén rìběn rén Yīngguó rén · No. We're American, Japanese, British...

write it trace the grey, then write your own

不
bù
not, no

起
qǐ
(from ... on: 從……起)

沒
méi
not (have)

關 guān close, shut; turn off														

good to know · Country + 人 is the person: 美國人 (an American), 日本人 (a Japanese person), 臺灣人 (a Taiwanese person). In quick chat people often drop 在: 你住哪？ (Where do you live?). 們 makes a group of people: 我們, 你們, and tomorrow 他們. A teacher in Taiwan often greets a class with 同學們好！ (hello, students!).

Where you're from, where you live, and "and you?": that's a whole first chat.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 4 meet my friends

Introduce your friends, ask who someone is, and say whose someone is.

In Taiwan you are often introduced through friends: “this is my friend…” opens every group.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
朋友	péngyǒu	friend	她是我的朋友。 She’s my friend.
同學	tóngxué	classmate	他是我的同學。 He’s my classmate.
大家	dàjiā	everyone	大家好！ Hello, everyone!
介紹	jièshào	introduce	陳老師，我介紹我的朋友，她叫美玲。 Teacher Chen, let me introduce my friend: her name is Meiling.
這	zhè	this	這是我的朋友。 This is my friend.
那	nà	that	那是誰？ Who’s that?
都	dōu	all, both	我們都是學生。 We’re all students.
的	de	(’s: 我的 = my)	這是我的老師。 This is my teacher.
對	duì	right, correct; yes	對，她是我的同學。 Yes, she’s my classmate.
請問	qǐngwèn	excuse me, may I ask	請問，您是陳老師嗎？ Excuse me, are you Teacher Chen?
誰	shéi	who	他是誰？ Who’s he?
他們	tāmen	they, them	他們是日本人嗎？ Are they Japanese?
來	lái	come	我來臺灣學中文。 I’ve come to Taiwan to learn Chinese.

pattern 的 for ’s; 這, 那 and 哪

who **的** **person / thing**

的 after a person works like 's: 我的朋友 (my friend), 陳老師的學生 (Teacher Chen's student), 誰的 (whose). With close people you can drop it: 我朋友. 這 is "this", 那 is "that", and 哪 asks "which": 哪國人?

這是我的同學。 **zhè shì wǒ de tóngxué** This is my classmate.

她是陳老師的學生。 **tā shì Chénlǎoshī de xuéshēng** She's Teacher Chen's student.

那是我朋友志明。 **nà shì wǒ péngyǒu Zhìmíng** That's my friend Zhiming.

他們都是我的朋友。 **tāmen dōu shì wǒ de péngyǒu** They're all my friends.

dialogue meet my friend

teacher chen 大家好！
dàjiā hǎo · Hello, everyone!

anna 老師好！
lǎoshī hǎo · Hello, teacher!

teacher chen 安娜，你的朋友是誰？
Ānnà nǐ de péngyǒu shì shéi · Anna, who's your friend?

anna 老師，我介紹我的朋友：這是美玲。
lǎoshī wǒ jièshào wǒ de péngyǒu zhè shì Měilíng · Teacher, let me introduce my friend: this is Meiling.

teacher chen 你好！請問，你也是學生嗎？
nǐhǎo qǐngwèn nǐ yě shì xuéshēng ma · Hello! May I ask, are you a student too?

meiling 對，我是學生。老師好！
duì wǒ shì xuéshēng lǎoshī hǎo · Yes, I'm a student. Hello, teacher!

teacher chen 你們都住在臺北嗎？
nǐmen dōu zhù zài Táiběi ma · Do you both live in Taipei?

anna 對，我們都住在臺北。
duì wǒmen dōu zhù zài Táiběi · Yes, we both live in Taipei.

meiling 安娜，那是誰？是你的同學嗎？
Ānnà nà shì shéi shì nǐ de tóngxué ma · Anna, who's that? Is he your classmate?

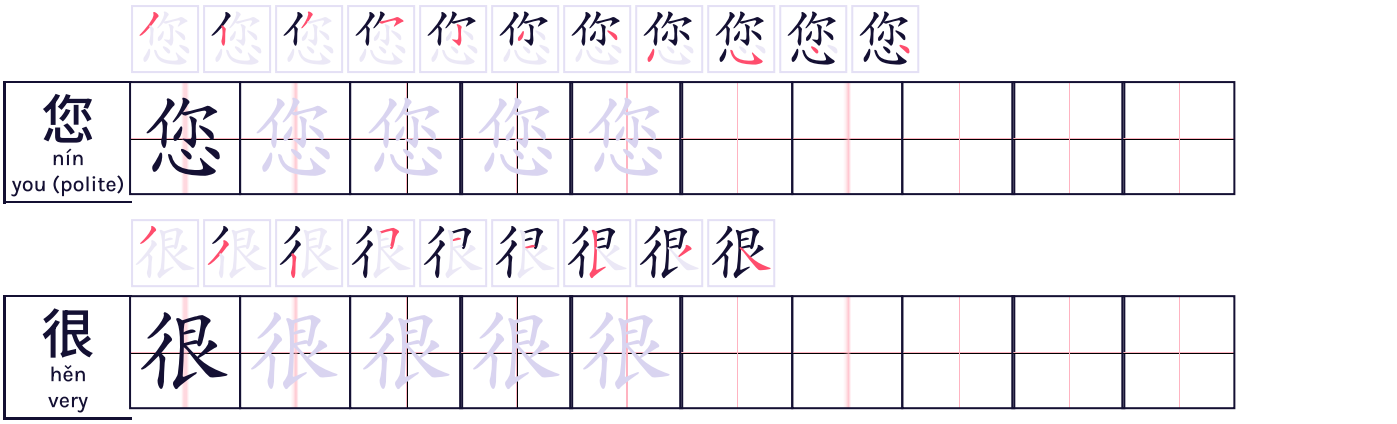
anna 不是，他是我的朋友志明。志明，你來！
bú shì tā shì wǒ de péngyǒu Zhìmíng Zhìmíng nǐ lái · No, he's my friend Zhiming. Zhiming, come over here!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

係
xi
tie, link

我 我 我 我 我 我 我

我
wǒ
I, me



good to know · 請問 is a phrase, not a pattern: put it in front of any question to a stranger, a shop assistant or a teacher, and ask as usual: 請問，您是陳老師嗎？ Titles follow the surname: 陳老師 (Teacher Chen) now; 林小姐 (Miss Lin) and 陳先生 (Mr Chen) come later. 他們 is “they”: 們 again.

This, that, my and all: you can bring your friends into the conversation now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 5 one, two, three

Count to 99 and say how many people there are.

Numbers come up everywhere from day one: how many of you, what time, how much.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
一	yī	one	她是一個很好的老師。 She's a very good teacher.
二	èr	two (in numbers)	十二、二十、二十二 12, 20, 22
三	sān	three	這三個人都是我的朋友。 These three people are all my friends.
四	sì	four	我們四個人都是學生。 All four of us are students.
五	wǔ	five	一、二、三、四、五！ One, two, three, four, five!
六	liù	six	那六個人是誰？ Who are those six people?
七	qī	seven	那七個學生都是美國人。 Those seven students are all American.
八	bā	eight	我們八個人。 There are eight of us.
九	jiǔ	nine	他們九個人都住在臺北。 All nine of them live in Taipei.
十	shí	ten	六、七、八、九、十！ Six, seven, eight, nine, ten!
兩	liǎng	two (before a measure word)	我們兩個人。 There are two of us.
幾	jǐ	how many (a few)	你們幾個人？ How many of you are there?
個	ge	(measure word for people, things)	那個人是誰？ Who's that person?

pattern number + 個 + noun; 兩 vs 二

number **個** **noun**

In Chinese a number does not go straight onto a noun: a measure word goes between them. 個 is the all-purpose one: 三個人 (three people). For “two” before a measure word say 兩: 兩個人. Inside numbers keep 二: 十二 (12), 二十 (20). 都 (all, both) goes before the verb: 他們都是學生.

我們三個人。 **wǒmen sān ge rén** There are three of us.

那兩個學生是美國人。 **nà liǎng ge xuéshēng shì měiguó rén** Those two students are American.

這四個人都是老師。 **zhè sì ge rén dōu shì lǎoshī** These four people are all teachers.

我們兩個人都是學生。 **wǒmen liǎng ge rén dōu shì xuéshēng** We’re both students.

dialogue how many of you?

auntie wang 早安！你們幾個人？
zǎoān nǐmen jǐ ge rén · Morning! How many of you?

meiling 早安，王阿姨！我們兩個人。
zǎoān Wángāyí wǒmen liǎng ge rén · Morning, Auntie Wang! Two of us.

auntie wang 好！這是你的朋友嗎？
hǎo zhè shì nǐ de péngyǒu ma · Right! Is this your friend?

meiling 對，這是我的朋友安娜。她是英國人。
duì zhè shì wǒ de péngyǒu Ānnà tā shì Yīngguó rén · Yes, this is my friend Anna. She’s British.

anna 王阿姨好！
Wángāyí hǎo · Hello, Auntie Wang!

auntie wang 安娜，你好！那三個人也是英國人！
Ānnà nǐhǎo nà sān ge rén yě shì Yīngguó rén · Hello, Anna! Those three people are British too!

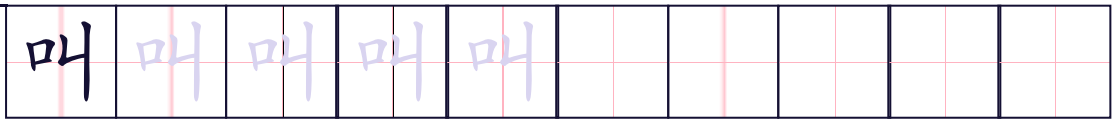
meiling 不是，他們是美國人。
bú shì tāmen shì měiguó rén · No, they’re American.

auntie wang 美國人，英國人……都很好！
měiguó rén Yīngguó rén dōu hěn hǎo · American, British… they’re all lovely!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

嗎
ma
(makes a yes/no question)





叫
jiào
be called; call





什
shén
(assorted)

麼 me (word ending)													

good to know · Numbers to 99 are built like sums: 十一 (10 + 1), 二十 (2 × 10), 九十九 (9 × 10 + 9). In Taiwan people count on one hand: six is the thumb and little finger.

With ten digits and 個 you can count people, and soon money, time and dates.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 6 my family

Talk about your family: who is in it, how many, how old.

In Taiwan people soon ask about your family: it is a friendly question, not a nosy one.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
家	jiā	home; family	我家在英國。 My home is in the UK.
爸爸	bàba	dad	這是我爸爸。 This is my dad.
媽媽	māma	mum	我媽媽是老師。 My mum is a teacher.
哥哥	gēge	older brother	我有一個哥哥。 I have an older brother.
弟弟	dìdi	younger brother	我沒有弟弟。 I don't have a younger brother.
姊姊	jiějie	older sister	你有沒有姊姊？ Do you have an older sister?
妹妹	mèimei	younger sister	我妹妹也是學生。 My younger sister is a student too.
有	yǒu	have; there is, there are	我有兩個妹妹。 I have two younger sisters.
沒有	méiyǒu	not have; there isn't	我沒有哥哥。 I don't have an older brother.
沒	méi	not (have)	我沒姊姊。 I don't have an older sister.
歲	suì	years old	我妹妹九歲。 My younger sister is nine.
多少	duōshǎo	how many, how much	陳老師有多少學生？ How many students does Teacher Chen have?
和	hé	and (between nouns)	我有一個哥哥和一個妹妹。 I have an older brother and a younger sister.

pattern 有 / 沒有; a-not-a questions; 幾 or 多少

who **有 / 沒有** **number + 個 + who**

有 means have, and its “not” is always 沒: 沒有, never 不有. Say the verb twice with 不 or 沒 in between for a yes/no question: 有沒有, 是不是. Ask “how many” with 幾 + measure word for small numbers, or 多少 for any number.

我有一個哥哥。 **wǒ yǒu yí ge gēge** I have an older brother.

我沒有妹妹。 **wǒ méiyǒu mèimei** I don’t have a younger sister.

你有沒有弟弟？ **nǐ yǒu méiyǒu dìdi** Do you have a younger brother?

你是不是學生？ **nǐ shì bu shì xuéshēng** Are you a student?

dialogue family photos

meiling 安娜，這是你爸爸和媽媽嗎？
Ānnà zhè shì nǐ bàba hé māma ma · Anna, are these your dad and mum?

anna 對！這是我爸爸，這是我媽媽。
duì zhè shì wǒ bàba zhè shì wǒ māma · Yes! This is my dad, and this is my mum.

meiling 你家有幾個人？
nǐ jiā yǒu jǐ ge rén · How many people are in your family?

anna 五個人。我有一個哥哥，一個妹妹。
wǔ ge rén wǒ yǒu yí ge gēge yí ge mèimei · Five. I have an older brother and a younger sister.

meiling 你有沒有姊姊？
nǐ yǒu méiyǒu jiějie · Do you have an older sister?

anna 我沒有姊姊，也沒有弟弟。你呢？
wǒ méiyǒu jiějie yě méiyǒu dìdi nǐ ne · I don’t have an older sister or a younger brother. And you?

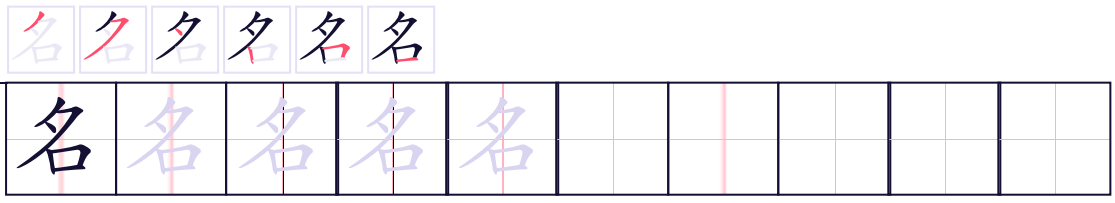
meiling 我有一個弟弟。他十八歲，也是學生。
wǒ yǒu yí ge dìdi tā shíbā suì yě shì xuéshēng · I have a younger brother. He’s eighteen, and he’s a student too.

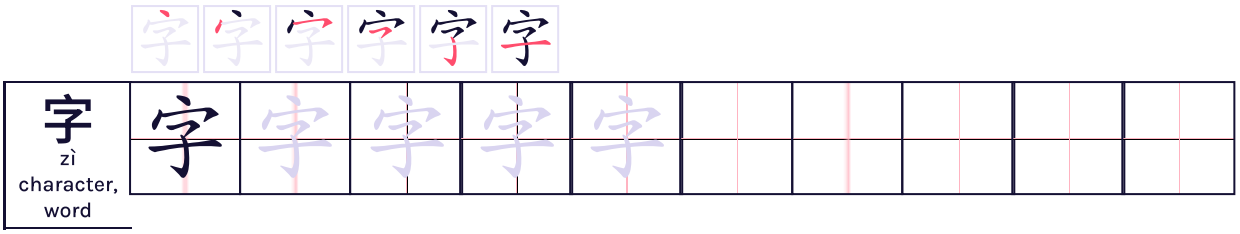
anna 你弟弟也住在臺北嗎？
nǐ dìdi yě zhù zài Táiběi ma · Does your brother live in Taipei too?

meiling 不，他在臺南。我爸爸、媽媽和弟弟都在臺南。
bù tā zài Táinán wǒ bàba māma hé dìdi dōu zài Táinán · No, he’s in Tainan. My dad, mum and brother are all in Tainan.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

名 míng (measure word: place in a ranking; people)





字
zì
character, word



姓
xìng
surname; be surnamed



他
tā
he, him

good to know · Chinese has a word for each sibling: 哥哥 older brother, 弟弟 younger brother, 姊姊 older sister, 妹妹 younger sister. Taiwan writes 姊姊; the mainland 姐姐. Family words usually go without 的: 我媽媽, 我妹妹. 和 (and) joins nouns, never two sentences: 爸爸和媽媽. The word list reads it hé; many people in Taiwan say hàn.

Mum, dad, brothers and sisters: you can show your family photos in Chinese now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 7 big, small, tall

Describe people and places, ask “what’s it like?”, say “but”, and say where you go and what you eat and drink.

Big, small, tall, pretty: a few adjectives let you describe almost anyone and anything.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
孩子	háizi	child; son or daughter	王阿姨有兩個孩子。 Auntie Wang has two children.
兒子	érzi	son	這是我兒子。 This is my son.
女兒	nǚér	daughter	她女兒很漂亮。 Her daughter is very pretty.
老	lǎo	old (people); long-time	他是我爸爸的老朋友。 He’s an old friend of my dad’s.
大	dà	big; old (in age)	臺北很大。 Taipei is big.
小	xiǎo	small, little; young	我家很小。 My home is small.
高	gāo	tall, high	我哥哥很高。 My older brother is tall.
漂亮	piàoliàng	pretty, beautiful	臺北很漂亮。 Taipei is beautiful.
怎麼樣	zěnmeyàng	how is…? what is … like?	臺北怎麼樣？ What’s Taipei like?
可是	kěshì	but	我家很小，可是很漂亮。 My home is small, but it’s pretty.
去	qù	go	你去哪？ Where are you going?
吃	chī	eat	你吃什麼？ What are you having?
喝	hē	drink	你喝什麼？ What would you like to drink?

pattern .....怎麼樣? how is...?; 可是 but

person / place | 怎麼樣 | ?

Put 怎麼樣 after a person or place to ask what it is like: 臺北怎麼樣？ Answer with 很 + adjective: 很漂亮.
Join two ideas that pull different ways with 可是 (but): 我家很小，可是很漂亮.

你的老師怎麼樣？ **nǐ de lǎoshī zěnmeyàng** What’s your teacher like?

她很好，也很漂亮。 **tā hěn hǎo yě hěn piàoliàng** She’s nice, and very pretty too.

我哥哥很高，可是我不高。 **wǒ gēge hěn gāo kěshì wǒ bù gāo** My older brother is tall, but I’m not.

dialogue auntie wang's photos

anna
王阿姨，這兩個孩子是誰？
Wángāyí zhè liǎng ge háizi shì shéi · Auntie Wang, who are these two children?

auntie wang
這是我兒子，這是我女兒。
zhè shì wǒ érzi zhè shì wǒ nǚér · This is my son, and this is my daughter.

anna
您女兒很漂亮！她幾歲？
nín nǚér hěn piàoliàng tā jǐ suì · Your daughter is very pretty! How old is she?

auntie wang
她二十歲，是學生。
tā èrshí suì shì xuéshēng · She's twenty, a student.

anna
您兒子很高！他也是學生嗎？
nín érzi hěn gāo tā yě shì xuéshēng ma · Your son is so tall! Is he a student too?

auntie wang
對。他很高，可是他十六歲！
duì tā hěn gāo kěshì tā shíliù suì · Yes. He's tall, but he's only sixteen!

auntie wang
安娜，臺北怎麼樣？
Ānnà Táiběi zěnmeyàng · Anna, how do you like Taipei?

anna
臺北很大，很漂亮！可是我家很小。
Táiběi hěn dà hěn piàoliàng kěshì wǒ jiā hěn xiǎo · Taipei is big and beautiful! But my flat is small.

auntie wang
小，可是很好！好，你吃什麼？喝什麼？
xiǎo kěshì hěn hǎo hǎo nǐ chī shénme hē shénme · Small, but nice! Right, what will you have to eat and drink?

anna
我吃這個，喝這個。謝謝！
wǒ chī zhè ge hē zhè ge xièxie · I'll have this, and this to drink. Thanks!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

她
tā
she, her

是
shì
be (am, is, are)

老
lǎo
old (people); long-time

師
shī
master, teacher

good to know · Adjectives work like verbs in Chinese: no 是. Say 他很高 (he's tall), not 他是高. Praising someone's children is a kind thing to do; the polite reply is often a modest "not really!". 去 (go), 吃 (eat) and 喝 (drink) never change their form: 我吃, 她吃, 我們吃. 我吃這個 is how you order by pointing.

With 怎麼樣 and a few adjectives you can ask about anything, and say what you think.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 8 mission: anna lands in taipei

Follow Anna's first day in Taipei: a new flat, breakfast, class and family photos.

Days 1–7 all meet in one story: greetings, names, countries, friends, numbers and family.

chapter 1 hello, flatmate!

meiling 你好！你是安娜嗎？
nǐhǎo nǐ shì Ānnà ma · Hi! Are you Anna?

anna 對，我是安娜。你是美玲嗎？
duì wǒ shì Ānnà nǐ shì Měilíng ma · Yes, I'm Anna. Are you Meiling?

meiling 對！我姓林，叫美玲。我是臺灣人，也是學生。
duì wǒ xìng Lín jiào Měilíng wǒ shì táiwān rén yě shì xuéshēng · Yes! My surname is Lin, and my name is Meiling. I'm Taiwanese, and a student.

anna 我也是學生！我是英國人，我來臺灣學中文。很高興認識你！
wǒ yě shì xuéshēng wǒ shì Yīngguó rén wǒ lái táiwān xué zhōngwén hěn gāoxìng rènshì nǐ · I'm a student too! I'm British, and I've come to Taiwan to learn Chinese. Nice to meet you!

meiling 這是我們的家。很小，可是很漂亮！
zhè shì wǒmen de jiā hěn xiǎo kěshì hěn piàoliàng · This is our home. It's small, but it's pretty!

anna 很漂亮！謝謝你，美玲。
hěn piàoliàng xièxie nǐ Měilíng · It's lovely! Thank you, Meiling.

meiling 不客氣！這是小黑。
búkèqì zhè shì Xiǎohēi · You're welcome! And this is Xiaohei.

anna 小黑，你好！你很漂亮！
Xiǎohēi nǐhǎo nǐ hěn piàoliàng · Hello, Xiaohei! You're so pretty!

chapter 2 two of us

auntie wang 早安！你們幾個人？
zǎoān nǐmen jǐ ge rén · Good morning! How many of you?

meiling 早安，王阿姨！我們兩個人。這是我的朋友安娜。
zǎoān Wángāyí wǒmen liǎng ge rén zhè shì wǒ de péngyǒu Ānnà · Morning, Auntie Wang! Two of us. This is my friend Anna.

auntie wang 安娜，你好！你是哪國人？
Ānnà nǐhǎo nǐ shì nǎ guó rén · Hello, Anna! Where are you from?

anna 我是英國人。您好嗎？
wǒ shì Yīngguó rén nín hǎo ma · I'm British. How are you?

auntie wang 我很好！這是我兒子，這是我女兒。
wǒ hěn hǎo zhè shì wǒ érzi zhè shì wǒ nǚér · I'm very well! This is my son, and this is my daughter.

anna 你們好！很高興認識你們！
nǐmen hǎo hěn gāoxìng rènshì nǐmen · Hello! Nice to meet you!

auntie wang 我女兒也是學生。安娜，你幾歲？
wǒ nǚér yě shì xuéshēng Ānnà nǐ jǐ suì · My daughter is a student too. Anna, how old are you?

anna 我二十三歲。
wǒ èrshísān suì · I'm twenty-three.

auntie wang 你們都很小！你們吃什麼？喝什麼？
nǐmen dōu hěn xiǎo nǐmen chī shénme hē shénme · You're all so young! What will you have to eat and drink?

meiling 我們吃這個和這個！
wǒmen chī zhè ge hé zhè ge · We'll have this and this!

chapter 3 teacher chen's class

teacher chen 大家好！我是陳老師。請問，你叫什麼名字？
dàjiā hǎo wǒ shì Chénlǎoshī qǐngwèn nǐ jiào shénme míngzi · Hello, everyone! I'm Teacher Chen. May I ask your name?

anna 老師好！我叫安娜。
lǎoshī hǎo wǒ jiào Ānnà · Hello, teacher! My name is Anna.

teacher chen 安娜，這是你的同學。這三個人是日本人，那兩個人是美國人。
Ānnà zhè shì nǐ de tóngxué zhè sān ge rén shì rìběn rén nà liǎng ge rén shì měiguó rén · Anna, these are your classmates. These three are Japanese, and those two are American.

anna 你們好！
nǐmen hǎo · Hello, everyone!

anna 陳老師，那是誰？
Chénlǎoshī nà shì shéi · Teacher Chen, who's that?

teacher chen 那是志明。他是我哥哥的兒子。
nà shì Zhìmíng tā shì wǒ gēge de érzi · That's Zhiming. He's my older brother's son.

zhiming 你好！我姓陳，叫志明。我不是學生。很高興認識你！
nǐhǎo wǒ xìng Chén jiào Zhìmíng wǒ bú shì xuéshēng hěn gāoxìng rènshì nǐ · Hi! My surname is Chen, and my name is Zhiming. I'm not a student. Nice to meet you!

anna 你家有幾個人？
nǐ jiā yǒu jǐ ge rén · How many people are in your family?

zhiming 四個人。我有一個姊姊。
sì ge rén wǒ yǒu yí ge jiějie · Four. I have an older sister.

chapter 4 my family

meiling 安娜，這是你爸爸和媽媽嗎？
Ānnà zhè shì nǐ bàba hé māma ma · Anna, are these your dad and mum?

anna 對，這是我爸爸，這是我媽媽。
duì zhè shì wǒ bàba zhè shì wǒ māma · Yes, this is my dad, and this is my mum.

meiling 你爸爸很高！你有沒有哥哥？
nǐ bàba hěn gāo nǐ yǒu méiyǒu gēge · Your dad is tall! Do you have an older brother?

anna 有，我有一個哥哥，也有一個妹妹。可是我沒弟弟。
yǒu wǒ yǒu yí ge gēge yě yǒu yí ge mèimei kěshì wǒ méi dìdi · Yes, I have an older brother and a younger sister. But no younger brother.

meiling 你妹妹很漂亮！她幾歲？
nǐ mèimei hěn piàoliàng tā jǐ suì · Your sister is pretty! How old is she?

anna 她十七歲。
tā shíqī suì · She's seventeen.

meiling 英國怎麼樣？
Yīngguó zěnmeyàng · What's the UK like?

anna 英國很好，可是臺北也很好！
Yīngguó hěn hǎo kěshì Táiběi yě hěn hǎo · The UK is great, but Taipei is great too!

meiling 再見，英國！你好，臺北！
zàijiàn Yīngguó nǐhǎo Táiběi · Goodbye, UK! Hello, Taipei!

anna 你好，臺北！你好，小黑！
nǐhǎo Táiběi nǐhǎo Xiǎohēi · Hello, Taipei! Hello, Xiaohei!

One week, and you can greet, introduce yourself, count and talk about family in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 9 what time is it?

Ask and tell the time, and say when you have time.

Classes, buses and meeting friends all run on the clock.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
現在	xiànzài	now	現在幾點？ What time is it now?
點	diǎn	o'clock; point	現在八點。 It's eight o'clock.
分	fēn	minute (of the clock)	現在八點十分。 It's ten past eight.
半	bàn	half	現在三點半。 It's half past three.
時間	shíjiān	time	我現在沒有時間。 I don't have time now.
早上	zǎoshàng	morning (early)	早上七點 seven in the morning
上午	shàngwǔ	morning (till noon)	上午十點 ten in the morning
中午	zhōngwǔ	noon, midday	中午十二點 twelve noon
下午	xiàwǔ	afternoon	下午三點半 half past three in the afternoon
晚上	wǎnshàng	evening, night	晚上八點 eight in the evening
早	zǎo	early; morning!	你很早！ You're early!
晚	wǎn	late; evening	現在很晚。 It's late now.
零	líng	zero	臺北一零一很高！ Taipei 101 is so tall!

pattern telling the time: 八點十分, 三點半

part of day | hour + 點 | minutes + 分 / 半

Say the hour with 點 and the minutes with 分: 八點十分 (8:10). Half past is 半: 三點半. Big comes before small, so the part of the day goes first: 早上七點, 下午三點半. Two o'clock is 兩點.

早上七點 **zǎoshàng qī diǎn** seven in the morning

上午十點零五分 **shàngwǔ shí diǎn língwǔ fēn** 10:05 in the morning

中午十二點 **zhōngwǔ shíèr diǎn** twelve noon

下午兩點半 **xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn bàn** half past two in the afternoon

dialogue when are you free?

zhiming 早，安娜！
zǎo Ānnà · Morning, Anna!

anna 早！現在幾點？
zǎo xiànzài jǐ diǎn · Morning! What time is it?

zhiming 現在八點五十分。
xiànzài bā diǎn wǔshí fēn · It's ten to nine.

anna 我現在沒有時間。你中午有時間嗎？
wǒ xiànzài méiyǒu shíjiān nǐ zhōngwǔ yǒu shíjiān ma · I don't have time now. Are you free at noon?

zhiming 中午我沒有時間。下午怎麼樣？
zhōngwǔ wǒ méiyǒu shíjiān xiàwǔ zěnmeyàng · I'm not free at noon. How about the afternoon?

anna 下午幾點？
xiàwǔ jǐ diǎn · What time in the afternoon?

zhiming 兩點半怎麼樣？
liǎng diǎn bàn zěnmeyàng · How about half past two?

anna 兩點半很好！
liǎng diǎn bàn hěn hǎo · Half past two is great!

zhiming 好！下午兩點半。再見！
hǎo xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn bàn zàijiàn · OK! Half past two this afternoon. Bye!

anna 再見！
zàijiàn · Bye!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

學
xué
learn, study

生 生 生 生 生

生
shēng
life, person

呢 呢 呢 呢 呢 呢 呢 呢

呢
ne
and you?
what
about...?

高 高 高 高 高 高 高 高 高 高

高
gāo
tall, high

good to know · 十分 is a clock time (ten past). For a length of time you add 鐘: 十分鐘 (ten minutes) comes on day 11. 上午 is the whole morning until noon; 早上 is the early morning. Both are fine for 9 a.m. 零 (zero) fills gaps in numbers: 八點零五分 (8:05), and later 一百零一 (101). Phone numbers are read digit by digit: 0912 is 零九一二.

Hour, minute and half past: you can make a plan and be on time for it.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 10 days and dates

Say the date and the day of the week, and ask about birthdays.

Dates in Chinese go big to small, and once you know that, every calendar in Taiwan makes sense.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
今天	jīntiān	today	今天星期天。 Today is Sunday.
明天	míngtiān	tomorrow	明天是我的生日。 Tomorrow is my birthday.
昨天	zuótiān	yesterday	昨天是星期六。 Yesterday was Saturday.
前天	qiántiān	the day before yesterday	前天是十月二十三號。 The day before yesterday was 23 October.
後天	hòutiān	the day after tomorrow	後天是星期二。 The day after tomorrow is Tuesday.
年	nián	year	一年有十二個月。 A year has twelve months.
月	yuè	month; moon	我的生日是八月。 My birthday is in August.
日	rì	day (of the month); sun	十月十日 10 October
號	hào	day of the month; number	今天幾號？ What's the date today?
星期	xīngqí	week	今天星期幾？ What day is it today?
星期天	xīngqítiān	Sunday	今天星期天。 Today is Sunday.
禮拜天	lǐbàitiān	Sunday (in speech)	明天禮拜天！ Tomorrow is Sunday!
生日	shēngrì	birthday	你的生日是幾月幾號？ When is your birthday?

pattern dates, big to small: 十月二十六號星期一

year 年 · month 月 · day 號 · 星期 + number

Dates go from big to small: year, month, day, weekday. Months and weekdays are numbers: 十月 (October), 星期一 (Monday). Sunday is 星期天 or 星期日. You don't need 是 in short dates: 今天星期一.

十月二十六日，星期一 **shí yuè èrshíliù rì xīngqíyī** Monday, 26 October

我的生日是八月十號。 **wǒ de shēngrì shì bā yuè shí hào** My birthday is 10 August.

明天星期二。 **míngtiān xīngqíèr** Tomorrow is Tuesday.

禮拜天你有時間嗎？ **lǐbàitiān nǐ yǒu shíjiān ma** Are you free on Sunday?

dialogue when's your birthday?

meiling 安娜，你的生日是幾月幾號？
Ānnà nǐ de shēngrì shì jǐ yuè jǐ hào · Anna, when is your birthday?

anna 十月二十八號。
shí yuè èrshíbā hào · The twenty-eighth of October.

meiling 今天幾號？
jīntiān jǐ hào · What's the date today?

anna 今天二十六號。
jīntiān èrshíliù hào · Today is the twenty-sixth.

meiling 十月二十八號……是後天！
shí yuè èrshíbā hào shì hòutiān · The twenty-eighth of October… that's the day after tomorrow!

anna 對！後天是我的生日。
duì hòutiān shì wǒ de shēngrì · Yes! The day after tomorrow is my birthday.

meiling 後天星期幾？
hòutiān xīngqí jǐ · What day is the day after tomorrow?

anna 星期三。
xīngqísān · Wednesday.

meiling 星期三晚上你有時間嗎？
xīngqísān wǎnshàng nǐ yǒu shíjiān ma · Are you free on Wednesday evening?

anna 有！
yǒu · Yes!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

人 rén person, people

國 guó country

哪 nǎ which

美 měi beautiful

good to know · In Taiwan you will often hear 禮拜 for "week": 禮拜一 (Monday), 禮拜天 (Sunday). It means the same as 星期. Taiwan reads 星期 as xīngqí, with a 2nd tone on 期. You will hear xīngqī on the mainland.

Now you can read a calendar, fix a date and remember a friend's birthday.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 11 this year, next year

Talk about years and weekends, say “first, second”, say how long and how often, and count to ten thousand.

How long are you here? and Is this your first time? are the two questions every visitor hears.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
今年	jīnnián	this year	我今年二十三歲。 I’m twenty-three this year.
明年	míngnián	next year	明年我在英國。 Next year I’ll be in the UK.
去年	qùnián	last year	去年我在英國。 Last year I was in the UK.
週末	zhōumò	weekend	這個週末我在家。 This weekend I’m at home.
天	tiān	day; sky	一個星期有七天。 A week has seven days.
第	dì	(makes ordinals: 第一 first)	這是我的第一天！ This is my first day!
千	qiān	thousand	一千 one thousand
萬	wàn	ten thousand	一萬 ten thousand
小時	xiǎoshí	hour	一天有二十四個小時。 A day has twenty-four hours.
時候	shíhòu	time, moment (when)	你的生日是什麼時候？ When is your birthday?
分鐘	fēnzhōng	minute (length of time)	五分鐘 five minutes
百	bǎi	hundred	一百、兩百、三百！ One hundred, two hundred, three hundred!
次	cì	time (occurrence)	我一年去臺南兩次。 I go to Tainan twice a year.

pattern 第 + number; verb + how long

第 **number** **(measure word) + noun**

Put 第 before a number to make an ordinal: 第一 (first), 第二個週末 (the second weekend). To say how long, put the length of time after the verb: 住一年 (live here for a year), 休息十分鐘. 天 and 年 need no 個; 小時 and 月 do: 兩個小時. How often is number + 次: 一年去兩次.

這是我的第一天。 **zhè shì wǒ de dì yī tiān** This is my first day.

他是第二個。 **tā shì dì èr ge** He's the second one.

我在臺北住兩個月。 **wǒ zài Táiběi zhù liǎng ge yuè** I'm staying in Taipei for two months.

一個星期有七天。 **yí ge xīngqí yǒu qī tiān** A week has seven days.

dialogue how long are you here?

zhiming 安娜，你在臺灣住幾年？
Ānnà nǐ zài táiwān zhù jǐ nián · Anna, how many years are you staying in Taiwan?

anna 我在臺灣住一年。今年是我的第一年。
wǒ zài táiwān zhù yì nián jīnnián shì wǒ de dì yī nián · I'm living in Taiwan for a year. This is my first year.

zhiming 明年你也在臺灣嗎？
míngnián nǐ yě zài táiwān ma · Will you be in Taiwan next year too?

anna 明年我不在。明年我在英國。
míngnián wǒ bú zài míngnián wǒ zài Yīngguó · Not next year. Next year I'll be in the UK.

zhiming 去年你也是學生嗎？
qùnián nǐ yě shì xuéshēng ma · Were you a student last year too?

anna 對，去年我在英國，也是學生。你呢？
duì qùnián wǒ zài Yīngguó yě shì xuéshēng nǐ ne · Yes, last year I was a student in the UK. And you?

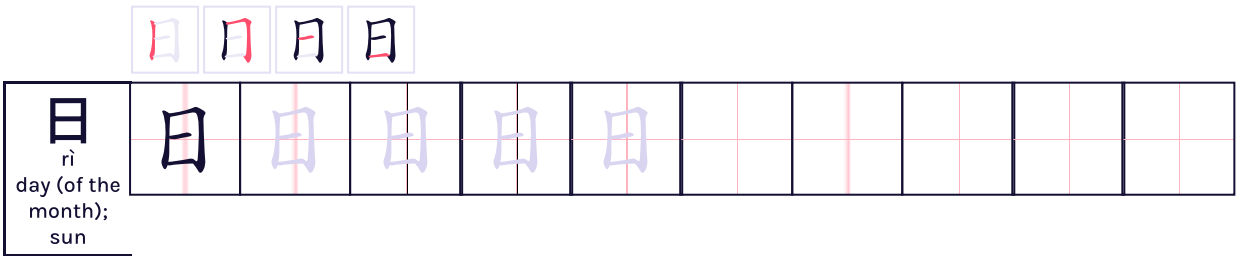
zhiming 我去年在日本！我一年去日本三次。
wǒ qùnián zài rìběn wǒ yì nián qù rìběn sān cì · Last year I was in Japan! I go to Japan three times a year.

anna 這個週末你有時間嗎？
zhè ge zhōumò nǐ yǒu shíjiān ma · Do you have time this weekend?

zhiming 有。星期六下午兩點怎麼樣？
yǒu xīngqíliù xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn zěnmeyàng · Yes. How about Saturday at two in the afternoon?

anna 好！
hǎo · Great!

write it trace the grey, then write your own





本
běn
(measure word for books)

臺
tái
terrace, platform

灣
wān
bay

good to know · Chinese counts big numbers in ten-thousands: 一萬 is 10,000 and 十萬 is 100,000. A million is 一百萬. 兩百 is 200; 一百二十 is 120; 一百零一 is 101. 分鐘 (minutes) and 小時 (hours) are lengths of time; 次 counts how many times: 去了兩次 (went twice).

First, second, a year, a weekend: you can talk about your time in Taiwan now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 12 get up, go to bed

Say what you did and suggest things: get up, eat, sleep, come and go, and “let’s…”.

With 了 you can tell people what happened, the start of every story.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
起床	qǐchuáng	get up	我早上七點起床。 I get up at seven in the morning.
睡覺	shuìjiào	sleep, go to bed	我晚上十一|點睡覺。 I go to bed at eleven at night.
休息	xiūxí	rest, take a break	我們休息十分鐘。 Let’s take a ten-minute break.
飯	fàn	meal; cooked rice	吃飯了！ Time to eat!
水	shuǐ	water	你喝水嗎？ Do you want some water?
回	huí	go back, return	我回家了。 I’m off home now.
到	dào	arrive; to (a place)	我到了！ I’m here!
了	le	(it happened; a change)	我吃了。 I’ve eaten.
晚安	wǎnān	good night	晚安，小黑！ Good night, Xiaohei!
吧	ba	(let’s…; …right?)	我們吃這個吧！ Let’s have this!
睡	shuì	to sleep	我昨天睡了八個小時。 I slept for eight hours yesterday.
一下	yīxià	a moment; (do) quickly	我休息一下。 I’ll rest for a bit.
有時候	yǒushíhou	sometimes	我有時候很晚睡覺。 Sometimes I go to bed late.

pattern verb + 了: it happened; 去 / 來 + verb

who **verb** **了** **(how much / what)**

了 after a verb says the action happened: 我吃了 (I've eaten). The answer "no" is 沒有, without 了. Verbs can follow each other in the order things happen: 去吃飯 (go and eat), 回家休息 (go home and rest), 到臺南去 (go to Tainan).

我吃了。 **wǒ chī le** I've eaten.

我們去吃飯。 **wǒmen qù chī fàn** We're going to eat.

他回家休息了。 **tā huí jiā xiūxí le** He went home to rest.

我第一個到了！ **wǒ dì yī ge dào le** I got here first!

dialogue a late morning

anna 美玲，你起床了！現在十一點！
Měilíng nǐ qǐchuáng le xiànzài shíyī diǎn · Meiling, you're up! It's eleven o'clock!

meiling 我昨天很晚睡覺，睡了五個小時。
wǒ zuótiān hěn wǎn shuìjiào shuì le wǔ ge xiǎoshí · I went to bed late yesterday. I slept five hours.

anna 你吃飯了嗎？
nǐ chī fàn le ma · Have you eaten?

meiling 沒有。你呢？
méiyǒu nǐ ne · No. Have you?

anna 我吃了。你喝水嗎？
wǒ chī le nǐ hē shuǐ ma · I have. Do you want some water?

meiling 謝謝！中午我們去吃飯吧！
xièxie zhōngwǔ wǒmen qù chī fàn ba · Thanks! Let's go out to eat at noon!

anna 好！下午志明來。
hǎo xiàwǔ Zhìmíng lái · OK! Zhiming is coming this afternoon.

meiling 他幾點到？
tā jǐ diǎn dào · What time is he getting here?

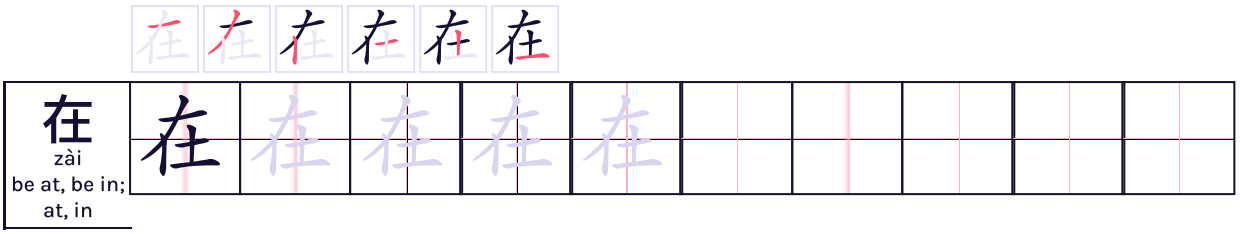
anna 他兩點到。我們下午一點回家休息一下吧。
tā liǎng diǎn dào wǒmen xiàwǔ yī diǎn huí jiā xiūxí yíxià ba · He'll be here at two. Let's come home at one and rest a bit.

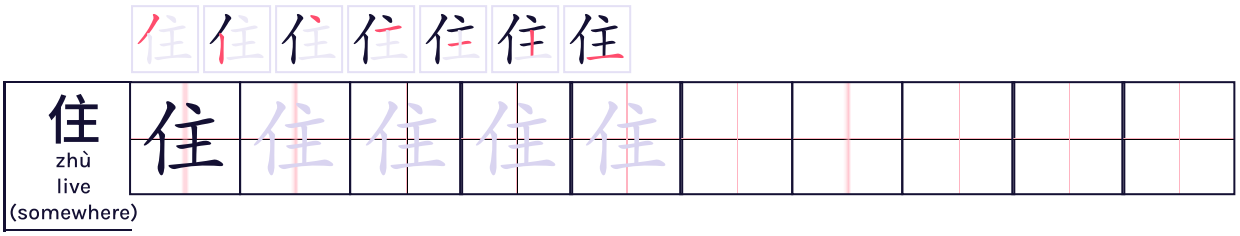
meiling 好！現在我去睡一下！
hǎo xiànzài wǒ qù shuì yíxià · OK! Right now I'm going back to sleep for a bit!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

也
yě
also, too

們
men
(plural for people: 朋友們, 同學們)





good to know · 你吃飯了嗎？ is often just a greeting. 吃了 (I have) or 還沒 (not yet) is a fine answer, and nobody expects a menu. Asking with 了嗎 and answering “no” with 沒有: 你吃了嗎？ 沒有。 Never 不吃了 for “I haven’t eaten”. 吧 at the end makes a suggestion: 我們去吃飯吧 (let’s go and eat). 一下 after a verb makes it short and light: 休息一下 (rest a bit), 等一下 (wait a moment). 晚安 is “good night”, said at bedtime or when you part late at night. It is not “good evening”.

Get up, eat, go, come back, sleep: you can tell the story of your day.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 13 a busy day

Talk about school, work and how busy you are, with “before” and “when”.

Class, work and being busy are the everyday small talk of Taipei.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
忙	máng	busy	我今天很忙。 I’m busy today.
工作	gōngzuò	work, job; to work	我的工作很忙。 My job is busy.
學校	xuéxiào	school	我去學校。 I’m going to school.
大學	dàxué	university	美玲在大學上課。 Meiling has her classes at university.
上課	shàngkè	go to class; class starts	我們九點上課。 Class starts at nine.
下課	xiàkè	finish class	我們十二點下課。 Class ends at twelve.
做	zuò	do, make	你今天做什麼？ What are you doing today?
看	kàn	look, watch, read	你看！ Look!
聽	tīng	listen, hear	我們聽老師說。 We’re listening to the teacher.
說	shuō	say, speak	老師說什麼？ What did the teacher say?
寫	xiě	write	我寫了我的名字。 I’ve written my name.
以前	yǐqián	before; in the past	以前我住在英國。 I used to live in the UK.
知道	zhīdào	know	我不知道。 I don’t know.

pattern .....以前 before; .....的時候 when

event **以前 / 的時候** **, what happens**

Put 以前 after an event for “before”: 上課以前 (before class). Put 的時候 after it for “when, during”: 上課的時候 (in class); you can add 在 in front: 在上課的時候. 以前 on its own at the start means “in the past”: 以前我住在英國.

睡覺以前，我喝水。 **shuìjiào yǐqián wǒ hē shuǐ** Before bed, I drink some water.

吃飯的時候，我們說什麼？ **chī fàn de shíhòu wǒmen shuō shénme** What do we talk about when we eat?

以前我很忙，現在不忙了。 **yǐqián wǒ hěn máng xiànzài bù máng le** I used to be busy; now I’m not.

dialogue busy, busy

anna 志明，你好！你今天忙嗎？
Zhìmíng nǐhǎo nǐ jīntiān máng ma · Hi, Zhiming! Are you busy today?

zhiming 很忙！我早上八點去工作。你呢？今天上課了嗎？
hěn máng wǒ zǎoshàng bā diǎn qù gōngzuò nǐ ne jīntiān shàngkè le ma · Very! I went to work at eight. And you? Did you have class today?

anna 對，我們九點上課，十二點下課。
duì wǒmen jiǔ diǎn shàngkè shíèr diǎn xiàkè · Yes, class started at nine and finished at twelve.

zhiming 你們上課的時候做什麼？
nǐmen shàngkè de shíhòu zuò shénme · What do you do in class?

anna 我們聽老師說，也說，也寫，也看……很忙！
wǒmen tīng lǎoshī shuō yě shuō yě xiě yě kàn hěn máng · We listen to the teacher, we speak, we write, we read… it's busy!

zhiming 以前你在英國也學中文嗎？
yǐqián nǐ zài Yīngguó yě xué zhōngwén ma · Did you study Chinese in the UK before too?

anna 學！以前我在大學學中文。你不知道嗎？
xué yǐqián wǒ zài dàxué xué zhōngwén nǐ bù zhīdào ma · Yes! I studied Chinese at university. Didn't you know?

zhiming 我不知道！你很忙，我也很忙！
wǒ bù zhīdào nǐ hěn máng wǒ yě hěn máng · I didn't know! You're busy, and I'm busy too!

anna 對，我們都很忙！
duì wǒmen dōu hěn máng · Yes, we're both busy!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

中
zhōng
in, among, middle

文
wén
writing, language

誰
shéi
who

朋
péng
friend

good to know · 你做什麼工作? (what work do you do?) is a normal question in Taiwan, not a nosy one. 看 covers look, watch and read: 看電影 (watch a film), 看書 (read). 我不知道 (I don't know): 道 is said lightly. 知道 is knowing a fact; knowing a person is 認識.

Before class, during class, after work: you can talk about your week now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 14 phone, tv, films

Say what you like and would like to do: films, books, phones.

想 (would like to) and 喜歡 (like) are how you make plans and friends.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
電話	diànhuà	telephone; phone call	你的電話！ Phone for you!
打電話	dǎdiànhuà	make a phone call	我晚上打電話。 I'll call in the evening.
手機	shǒujī	mobile phone	我的手機呢？ Where's my phone?
電腦	diànnǎo	computer	這是我的電腦。 This is my computer.
電視機	diànshìjī	TV (set)	我們看電視。 We're watching TV.
電影	diànyǐng	film, movie	我們去看電影。 Let's go and see a film.
書	shū	book	這是我的書。 This is my book.
找	zhǎo	look for; visit (someone)	你找誰？ Who are you looking for?
等	děng	wait	你等我！ Wait for me!
玩	wán	play; have fun	週末你去哪|玩？ Where are you going for fun this weekend?
再	zài	again; then	再見！我明天再來。 Bye! I'll come again tomorrow.
想	xiǎng	would like to; think; miss	我想看電影。 I'd like to see a film.
喜歡	xǐhuān	like	我喜歡看書。 I like reading.

pattern 想 + verb: would like to

who | (不)想 | verb | (what)

想 + verb says what you would like to do: 我想看電影. "Don't want to" is 不想. 喜歡 is "like" in general: 我喜歡看書 (I like reading). Both can take a verb straight after them.

我們都想看電影。 **wǒmen dōu xiǎng kàn diànyǐng** We all want to see a film.

你想喝什麼？ **nǐ xiǎng hē shénme** What would you like to drink?

我不想看電視。 **wǒ bù xiǎng kàn diànshì** I don't feel like watching TV.

這是你的電腦嗎？ **zhè shì nǐ de diànnǎo ma** Is this your computer?

dialogue weekend plans

zhiming 安娜，這個週末你想做什麼？
Ānnà zhè ge zhōumò nǐ xiǎng zuò shénme · Anna, what would you like to do this weekend?

anna 我想看電影。你喜歡看電影嗎？
wǒ xiǎng kàn diànyǐng nǐ xǐhuān kàn diànyǐng ma · I'd like to see a film. Do you like films?

zhiming 我很喜歡！你想看什麼電影？
wǒ hěn xǐhuān nǐ xiǎng kàn shénme diànyǐng · I love them! What film would you like to see?

anna 我想看日本電影。
wǒ xiǎng kàn rìběn diànyǐng · I'd like to see a Japanese film.

zhiming 好！星期六下午三點怎麼樣？
hǎo xīngqíliù xiàwǔ sān diǎn zěnmeyàng · OK! How about Saturday at three in the afternoon?

anna 好！我在家等你。
hǎo wǒ zài jiā děng nǐ · Great! I'll wait for you at home.

zhiming 我到了，我打電話。
wǒ dào le wǒ dǎdiànhuà · When I get there, I'll call you.

anna 好！我們看了電影，再去玩！
hǎo wǒmen kàn le diànyǐng zài qù wán · Great! After the film, we can go and have fun!

zhiming 好，再見！
hǎo zàijiàn · OK, bye!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

友
yǒu
friend

同
tóng
same

大
dà
big; old (in age)

家
jiā
home; family

good to know · Most people in Taiwan chat and call through the LINE app: "I'll LINE you" is everyday talk. 電視 is the everyday word for TV; 電視機 is the TV set.

Like, would like to, call, wait: you can make weekend plans in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 15 what i love

Say what you love, how you feel, and put your day in order: first, then, after.

先… 然後… and 以後 let you tell a whole day in order.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
愛	ài	love	我愛我的家人。 I love my family.
覺得	juéde	think, feel	我覺得臺北很好。 I think Taipei is great.
怕	pà	be afraid (of)	小黑怕水。 Xiaohei is afraid of water.
快樂	kuàilè	happy	生日快樂！ Happy birthday!
以後	yǐhòu	after; later	下課以後，我們去吃飯。 After class, we go and eat.
就	jiù	then, right away; just	我吃了飯就去。 I'll go as soon as I've eaten.
先	xiān	first	我先吃飯。 I'll eat first.
然後	ránhòu	then, after that	先吃飯，然後看電影。 First dinner, then a film.
常常	chángcháng	often	我常常喝水。 I often drink water.
每	měi	every, each	我每天都很忙。 I'm busy every day.
一起	yīqǐ	together	我們一起去！ Let's go together!
英文	yīngwén	English (language)	你說英文嗎？ Do you speak English?
家人	jiārén	family (members)	我的家人都在英國。 My family are all in the UK.

pattern 先……然後/再…… first, then; ……以後 after; 就 right then

先 first thing | 然後 / 再 next thing

先 (first) and 然後 or 再 (then) put things in order: 我先吃飯，然後看書. Event + 以後 is "after": 下課以後. 了…就… says one thing happens right after another: 我起床了就喝水 (as soon as I'm up, I drink water).

我先吃飯，然後看書。 **wǒ xiān chī fàn ránhòu kàn shū** First I eat, then I read.

我們先去學校，再去玩。 **wǒmen xiān qù xuéxiào zài qù wán** We'll go to school first, then go and have fun.

下課以後，我回家。 **xiàkè yǐhòu wǒ huí jiā** After class, I go home.

我起床了就喝水。 **wǒ qǐchuáng le jiù hē shuǐ** As soon as I get up, I drink water.

dialogue half chinese, half english

zhiming 安娜，我們先說中文，然後說英文，好嗎？
Ānnà wǒmen xiān shuō zhōngwén ránhòu shuō yīngwén hǎo ma · Anna, shall we speak Chinese first, then English?

anna 好！我每天都想說中文。
hǎo wǒ měi tiān dōu xiǎng shuō zhōngwén · OK! I want to speak Chinese every day.

zhiming 你覺得中文怎麼樣？
nǐ juéde zhōngwén zěnmeyàng · What do you think of Chinese?

anna 我覺得中文很好玩！我很愛中文，也很愛我的家人。
wǒ juéde zhōngwén hěn hǎo wán wǒ hěn ài zhōngwén yě hěn ài wǒ de jiārén · I think Chinese is fun! I love Chinese, and I love my family too.

zhiming 你怕不怕說中文？
nǐ pà bu pà shuō zhōngwén · Are you afraid of speaking Chinese?

anna 以前我很怕，現在不怕了！
yǐqián wǒ hěn pà xiànzài bú pà le · I used to be scared, but not any more!

zhiming 下課以後，你常常做什麼？
xiàkè yǐhòu nǐ chángcháng zuò shénme · What do you usually do after class?

anna 我下課了就回家，先吃飯，然後看書。
wǒ xiàkè le jiù huí jiā xiān chī fàn ránhòu kàn shū · As soon as class ends I go home: first I eat, then I read.

zhiming 週末我們一起去看電影！
zhōumò wǒmen yìqǐ qù kàn diànyǐng · Let's go and see a film together at the weekend!

anna 好！我愛看電影！
hǎo wǒ ài kàn diànyǐng · Great! I love films!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

介 jiè between

紹 shào connect

這 zhè this

那 nà that

good to know · 每天 (every day) almost always brings 都 with it: 我每天都學中文. 覺得 is "think" as in an opinion: 我覺得臺北很漂亮. For "think of" or "miss", use 想.

First, then, after: you can tell the story of your whole day in order.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 16 mission: a day with meiling

Follow Anna's birthday from breakfast to dinner: times, dates, class, plans and feelings.

Days 9–15 all meet in one day: the clock, dates, daily verbs, school, phones and films, likes and the order of things.

chapter 1 happy birthday!

meiling 安娜，早！生日快樂！
Ānnà zǎo shēngrì kuàilè · Morning, Anna! Happy birthday!

anna 謝謝！現在幾點？
xièxie xiànzài jǐ diǎn · Thanks! What time is it?

meiling 早上七點十分。你起床了嗎？
zǎoshàng qī diǎn shí fēn nǐ qǐchuáng le ma · Ten past seven in the morning. Are you up?

anna 起床了！昨天我十一點半睡覺，睡覺以前看了書。
qǐchuáng le zuótiān wǒ shíyī diǎn bàn shuìjiào shuìjiào yǐqián kàn le shū · I'm up! I went to bed at half past eleven yesterday, and read before I slept.

meiling 你先喝水。你今天忙嗎？
nǐ xiān hē shuǐ nǐ jīntiān máng ma · Have some water first. Are you busy today?

anna 很忙！上午我去學校上課，然後去找志明。
hěn máng shàngwǔ wǒ qù xuéxiào shàngkè ránhòu qù zhǎo Zhìmíng · Very! This morning I go to class, then I'm meeting Zhiming.

meiling 下課以後，你幾點回家？
xiàkè yǐhòu nǐ jǐ diǎn huí jiā · What time will you be home after class?

anna 晚上六點。不晚！
wǎnshàng liù diǎn bù wǎn · Six in the evening. Not late!

meiling 好！晚上我們一起吃飯吧。我在家等你們！
hǎo wǎnshàng wǒmen yìqǐ chī fàn ba wǒ zài jiā děng nǐmen · Great! Let's have dinner together tonight. I'll wait for you at home!

chapter 2 teacher chen's surprise

teacher chen 大家早！今天是十月二十八號，星期三。
dàjiā zǎo jīntiān shì shí yuè èrshíbā hào xīngqísān · Morning, everyone! Today is Wednesday, 28 October.

teacher chen 安娜，今天是你的生日，對不對？
Ānnà jīntiān shì nǐ de shēngrì duì bu duì · Anna, today is your birthday, isn't it?

anna 對！老師，您知道！
duì lǎoshī nín zhīdào · Yes! You knew!

teacher chen 生日快樂！你今年幾歲？
shēngrì kuàilè nǐ jīnnián jǐ suì · Happy birthday! How old are you this year?

anna 我今年二十四歲。去年的生日我在英國。
wǒ jīnnián èrshísì suì qùnián de shēngrì wǒ zài Yīngguó · I'm twenty-four this year. Last year on my birthday I was in the UK.

teacher chen 這是你在臺灣的第一個生日！
zhè shì nǐ zài táiwān de dì yī ge shēngrì · This is your first birthday in Taiwan!

teacher chen 上課的時候，我們說中文，不說英文。今天我們先聽，然後說，再寫。
shàngkè de shíhòu wǒmen shuō zhōngwén bù shuō yīngwén jīntiān wǒmen xiān tīng ránhòu shuō zài xiě · In class we speak Chinese, not English. Today we'll listen first, then speak, then write.

anna 老師，我們幾點下課？
lǎoshī wǒmen jǐ diǎn xiàkè · Teacher, what time does class end?

teacher chen 十二點。我們先休息十分鐘。
shíèr diǎn wǒmen xiān xiūxí shí fēnzhōng · Twelve. Let's take a ten-minute break first.

chapter 3 zhiming calls

zhiming 安娜，生日快樂！你下課了嗎？
Ānnà shēngrì kuàilè nǐ xiàkè le ma · Happy birthday, Anna! Is your class over?

anna 謝謝！下課了。我中午有時間。
xièxie xiàkè le wǒ zhōngwǔ yǒu shíjiān · Thanks! It's over. I'm free at lunchtime.

zhiming 中午我工作很忙，可是下午有時間。你想做什麼？
zhōngwǔ wǒ gōngzuò hěn máng kěshì xiàwǔ yǒu shíjiān nǐ xiǎng zuò shénme · I'm busy at noon, but I'm free in the afternoon. What would you like to do?

anna 我不想在家看電視，我想看電影！我常常看日本電影。
wǒ bù xiǎng zài jiā kàn diànshì wǒ xiǎng kàn diànyǐng wǒ chángcháng kàn rìběn diànyǐng · I don't want to watch TV at home. I'd like to see a film! I often watch Japanese films.

zhiming 好！我們先看電影，然後回家吃飯吧。
hǎo wǒmen xiān kàn diànyǐng ránhòu huí jiā chī fàn ba · OK! Let's see a film first, then go home for dinner.

anna 電影幾點？
diànyǐng jǐ diǎn · What time is the film?

zhiming 下午三點半。電影兩個小時。
xiàwǔ sān diǎn bàn diànyǐng liǎng ge xiǎoshí · Half past three. The film is two hours long.

anna 好，我在學校等你。
hǎo wǒ zài xuéxiào děng nǐ · OK, I'll wait for you at school.

zhiming 我三點到。再見！
wǒ sān diǎn dào zàijiàn · I'll be there at three. Bye!

chapter 4 the best day

meiling 你們回來了！電影怎麼樣？
nǐmen huí lái le diànyǐng zěnmeyàng · You're back! How was the film?

zhiming 很好！我很喜歡。
hěn hǎo wǒ hěn xǐhuān · Great! I loved it.

anna 我們看了電影就回家了。
wǒmen kàn le diànyǐng jiù huí jiā le · We came straight home after the film.

meiling 來，我們一起吃飯！
lái wǒmen yìqǐ chī fàn · Come on, let's eat together!

anna 我的手機！是我媽媽的電話。你們先吃飯，我就來。
wǒ de shǒujī shì wǒ māma de diànhuà nǐmen xiān chī fàn wǒ jiù lái · My phone! It's my mum calling. You start eating, I'll be right there.

zhiming 好，我們等你。
hǎo wǒmen děng nǐ · OK, we'll wait for you.

anna 謝謝你們！我愛你們！我覺得今天很快樂。
xièxie nǐmen wǒ ài nǐmen wǒ juéde jīntiān hěn kuàilè · Thank you both! I love you! I feel so happy today.

meiling 這個週末我們再去玩！
zhè ge zhōumò wǒmen zài qù wán · This weekend we'll go out and have fun again!

anna 好！小黑，你也去嗎？
hǎo Xiǎohēi nǐ yě qù ma · Yes! Xiaohei, are you coming too?

meiling 小黑不去，小黑怕人！
Xiǎohēi bú qù Xiǎohēi pà rén · Xiaohei isn't coming. Xiaohei is scared of people!

anna 晚安，小黑！
wǎnān Xiǎohēi · Good night, Xiaohei!

A whole day, from waking up to dinner, in Chinese: two weeks well spent.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 17 i'm hungry!

Say you are hungry or full, and talk about meat, fish, eggs, noodles and soup.

Food is Taiwan's favourite topic, and "are you full?" is half a greeting here.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
餓	è	hungry	我很餓！ I'm hungry!
飽	bǎo	full (after eating)	我吃飽了。 I'm full.
菜	cài	dish; vegetables	這個菜很好吃。 This dish is delicious.
肉	ròu	meat	我不吃肉。 I don't eat meat.
魚	yú	fish	你吃不吃魚？ Do you eat fish?
雞	jī	chicken	我想喝雞湯。 I'd like some chicken soup.
牛	niú	cow, beef	我想吃一碗牛肉麵。 I'd like a bowl of beef noodles.
豬	zhū	pig, pork	我不吃豬肉。 I don't eat pork.
蛋	dàn	egg	我早上吃了兩個蛋。 I had two eggs this morning.
麵	miàn	noodles	這個麵很好吃。 These noodles are delicious.
湯	tāng	soup	我們先喝湯。 Let's have the soup first.
碗	wǎn	bowl	我吃了兩碗飯。 I ate two bowls of rice.
好吃	hǎochī	tasty, delicious	臺灣的菜很好吃。 Taiwanese food is delicious.

pattern verb + result: 吃飽, 做好

verb | result | 了

Chinese often adds the result straight after the verb: 吃飽 (eat → full), 做好 (make → done). Add 了 when the result is reached: 我吃飽了. For "not", use 沒: 我沒吃飽 (I'm not full yet).

我吃飽了。 **wǒ chī bǎo le** I'm full.

你吃飽了沒有？ **nǐ chī bǎo le méiyǒu** Have you had enough to eat?

飯做好了！ **fàn zuò hǎo le** Dinner's ready!

我沒吃飽。 **wǒ méi chī bǎo** I'm still hungry.

dialogue beef noodles

anna 美玲，我很餓！你有沒有蛋？
Měilíng wǒ hěn è nǐ yǒu méiyǒu dàn · Meiling, I'm starving! Have we got any eggs?

meiling 沒有。我也很餓。我們去吃牛肉麵，好嗎？
méiyǒu wǒ yě hěn è wǒmen qù chī niú ròu miàn hǎo ma · No. I'm hungry too. Shall we go for beef noodles?

anna 好！你常常吃牛肉麵嗎？
hǎo nǐ chángcháng chī niú ròu miàn ma · Yes! Do you often eat beef noodles?

meiling 對，我每個星期都吃。你吃不吃牛肉？
duì wǒ měi ge xīngqí dōu chī nǐ chī bu chī niú ròu · Yes, every week. Do you eat beef?

anna 吃！可是我不吃豬肉。
chī kěshì wǒ bù chī zhū ròu · I do! But I don't eat pork.

meiling 我們先喝雞湯，然後吃麵。
wǒmen xiān hē jī tāng ránhòu chī miàn · Let's have chicken soup first, then the noodles.

meiling 這個麵怎麼樣？
zhè ge miàn zěnmeyàng · How are the noodles?

anna 很好吃！湯也很好。
hěn hǎochī tāng yě hěn hǎo · Delicious! The soup is good too.

meiling 你吃飽了嗎？
nǐ chī bǎo le ma · Are you full?

anna 吃飽了！我吃了兩碗！
chī bǎo le wǒ chī le liǎng wǎn · Full! I had two bowls!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

都
dōu
all, both

的
de
('s: 我的 = my)

請
qǐng
please; invite

問
wèn
ask

good to know · Animal + 肉 gives the meat: 牛肉 (beef), 豬肉 (pork), 雞肉 (chicken). 雞蛋 is a hen's egg. You 喝 (drink) soup in Chinese: 喝湯.

Hungry, full, delicious: you can now survive any noodle shop in Taipei.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 18 something to drink?

Order a drink, and ask “this or that?”.

Taiwan runs on tea, coffee and drinks shops: ordering is a daily skill.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
咖啡	kāfēi	coffee	我要一杯咖啡。 I’ll have a coffee.
茶	chá	tea	你喝茶嗎？ Do you drink tea?
牛奶	niúnǎi	milk	我要一杯牛奶。 I’d like a glass of milk.
果汁	guǒzhī	juice	這個果汁很甜。 This juice is very sweet.
飲料	yǐnliào	drink, beverage	你要什麼飲料？ What would you like to drink?
酒	jiǔ	alcohol, wine	我不喝酒。 I don’t drink alcohol.
冰	bīng	ice; iced	我不要冰。 No ice, please.
杯	bēi	cup, glass (of)	兩杯茶 two cups of tea
杯子	bēizi	cup, glass	這是我的杯子。 This is my cup.
甜	tián	sweet	我喜歡甜的。 I like sweet things.
要	yào	want; will; need	你要喝什麼？ What would you like to drink?
夠	gòu	enough	一杯夠嗎？ Is one cup enough?
還是	háishì	or (in questions)	你要茶還是咖啡？ Tea or coffee?

pattern 要 want, will have; a 還是 b?

who | 要 | A | 還是 | B?

要 + a thing is “want, will have”: 我要一杯茶. 要 + a verb is “want to, going to”: 我要喝咖啡. To ask “A or B?” put 還是 between them; no 嗎 needed: 你要茶還是咖啡?

我要一杯茶。 **wǒ yào yì bēi chá** I’ll have a cup of tea.

你要喝牛奶還是果汁？ **nǐ yào hē niúnǎi háishì guǒzhī** Would you like milk or juice?

我明天要去臺南。 **wǒ míngtiān yào qù Táinán** I’m going to Tainan tomorrow.

我喝飽了。 **wǒ hē bǎo le** I’ve had plenty to drink.

dialogue tea or coffee?

auntie wang 早安！你們要喝什麼？
zǎoān nǐmen yào hē shénme · Morning! What would you like to drink?

anna 我要一杯咖啡。
wǒ yào yì bēi kāfēi · I'll have a coffee.

auntie wang 要冰的嗎？
yào bīng de ma · Iced?

anna 不要冰，謝謝。
bú yào bīng xièxie · No ice, thanks.

auntie wang 美玲，你呢？茶還是牛奶？
Měilíng nǐ ne chá háishì niúnǎi · Meiling, what about you? Tea or milk?

meiling 我要果汁！
wǒ yào guǒzhī · I'll have juice!

auntie wang 果汁很甜！
guǒzhī hěn tián · The juice is very sweet!

meiling 我喜歡甜的！
wǒ xǐhuān tián de · I like sweet things!

anna 王阿姨，這是我的杯子。
Wángāyí zhè shì wǒ de bēizi · Auntie Wang, here's my own cup.

auntie wang 好！一杯咖啡，一杯果汁。
hǎo yì bēi kāfēi yì bēi guǒzhī · Right! One coffee, one juice.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

來
lái
come

一
yī
one

二
èr
two (in numbers)

三
sān
three

good to know · Many drinks shops in Taiwan give a small discount if you bring your own cup (杯子). Wine and beer are 酒. In our lessons it stays a word on the menu: 我不喝酒 (I don't drink alcohol) is always fine to say.

Tea or coffee, iced or not: you can order your morning drink in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 19 dumplings and bread

Talk about dumplings, bread, cake and fruit, use chopsticks, and say “and”.

Dumplings, buns and fruit are the heart of a Taiwanese breakfast or snack.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
餃子	jiǎozi	dumpling	我要十個餃子。 I’ll have ten dumplings.
包子	bāozi	steamed bun	我早上吃了一個包子。 I had a steamed bun this morning.
麵包	miànbāo	bread	我早上吃麵包。 I have bread in the morning.
蛋糕	dàngāo	cake	生日快樂！吃蛋糕！ Happy birthday! Have some cake!
巧克力	qiǎokèlì	chocolate	我很喜歡巧克力。 I love chocolate.
水果	shuǐguǒ	fruit	臺灣的水果很好吃。 Taiwan’s fruit is delicious.
香蕉	xiāngjiāo	banana	我每天吃一個香蕉。 I eat a banana every day.
用	yòng	use; with	我用筷子吃飯。 I eat with chopsticks.
食物	shíwù	food	我很喜歡臺灣的食物。 I really like Taiwanese food.
筷子	kuàizi	chopsticks	你用筷子嗎？ Do you use chopsticks?
多	duō	many, much; more	今天人很多。 There are lots of people today.
少	shǎo	few, little; less	今天人很少。 There aren’t many people today.
非常	fēicháng	very, extremely	這個非常好吃！ This is really delicious!

pattern 和 and (between nouns); 用 + tool + verb

who 用 tool verb

和 joins two nouns: 餃子和包子 (dumplings and buns). It never joins two sentences: there you just use a comma or 也. 用 + tool + verb says what you do it with: 用筷子吃 (eat with chopsticks).

我要餃子和包子。 **wǒ yào jiǎozi hé bāozi** I'd like dumplings and buns.

我用筷子吃麵。 **wǒ yòng kuàizi chī miàn** I eat noodles with chopsticks.

爸爸和媽媽都在英國。 **bàba hé māma dōu zài Yīngguó** Dad and Mum are both in the UK.

你要咖啡還是茶？ **nǐ yào kāfēi háishì chá** Coffee or tea?

dialogue the dumpling shop

zhiming 安娜，現在早上八點，你想吃什麼？
Ānnà xiànzài zǎoshàng bā diǎn nǐ xiǎng chī shénme · Anna, it's eight in the morning. What would you like?

anna 我要十個餃子和一個包子。
wǒ yào shí ge jiǎozi hé yí ge bāozi · Ten dumplings and a bun.

zhiming 好！你用筷子吃嗎？
hǎo nǐ yòng kuàizi chī ma · OK! Do you eat with chopsticks?

anna 用！我在英國也用筷子。
yòng wǒ zài Yīngguó yě yòng kuàizi · Yes! I use chopsticks in the UK too.

zhiming 很好！你喜歡臺灣的食物嗎？
hěn hǎo nǐ xǐhuān táiwān de shíwù ma · Great! Do you like Taiwanese food?

anna 很喜歡！臺灣的水果也很好吃。
hěn xǐhuān táiwān de shuǐguǒ yě hěn hǎochī · Very much! Taiwan's fruit is delicious too.

zhiming 你吃不吃香蕉？臺灣的香蕉非常甜。
nǐ chī bu chī xiāngjiāo táiwān de xiāngjiāo fēicháng tián · Do you eat bananas? Taiwan's bananas are really sweet.

anna 吃！我每天早上吃麵包和香蕉。
chī wǒ měi tiān zǎoshàng chī miànbāo hé xiāngjiāo · I do! I have bread and a banana every morning.

zhiming 吃了餃子，我們再去吃蛋糕，好嗎？
chī le jiǎozi wǒmen zài qù chī dàngāo hǎo ma · After the dumplings, shall we go for some cake?

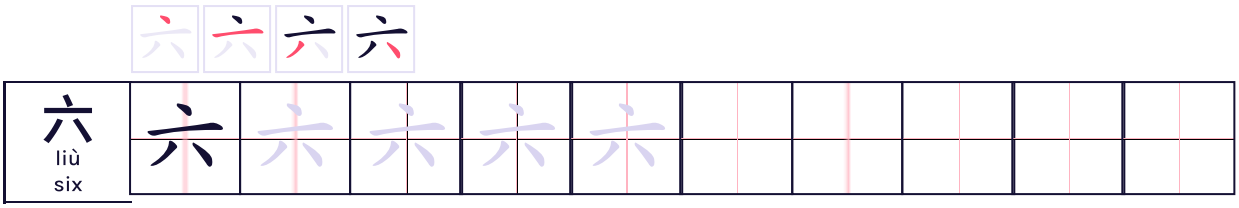
anna 好！我要巧克力蛋糕！
hǎo wǒ yào qiǎokèlì dàngāo · Yes! I want chocolate cake!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

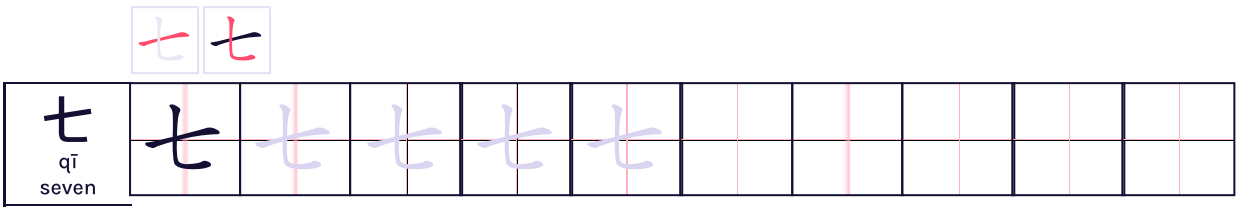
四 sì four

五 wǔ five

六 liù six



七 qī seven



good to know · 和 is hé in the word list, but many people in Taiwan say hàn. Both are understood. Never stand chopsticks upright in a bowl of rice: it looks like incense at a funeral. Lay them across the bowl.

Dumplings and buns, with chopsticks: you eat like a local now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 20 at the restaurant

Order at a restaurant politely: call the staff, ask for the menu, ask permission, and say “a bit more / less”.

Please, give me, may I and let’s: four small words that make every meal out easy.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
餐廳	cāntīng	restaurant	這是我最喜歡的餐廳。 This is my favourite restaurant.
菜單	càidān	menu	請給我菜單。 The menu, please.
位	wèi	(polite measure word for people)	請問，幾位？ How many in your party?
請	qǐng	please; invite	請給我一杯水。 A glass of water, please.
給	gěi	give; for, to	請給我菜單。 Please give me the menu.
一點	yīdiǎn	a little, a bit	我要一點水。 I’d like a little water.
一些	yīxiē	some, a few	我想吃一些水果。 I’d like some fruit.
小吃	xiǎochī	snack, street food	臺灣的小吃非常好吃。 Taiwan’s street food is really delicious.
最	zuì	most, -est	我最喜歡牛肉麵。 I like beef noodles best.
一定	yīdìng	surely, must	你一定要吃牛肉麵！ You must try beef noodles!
可以	kěyǐ	may, can; OK	我可以看菜單嗎？ May I see the menu?
小姐	xiǎojiě	Miss; young woman	林小姐，你好！ Hello, Miss Lin!
先生	xiānshēng	Mr; sir; husband	請問，您是陳先生嗎？ Excuse me, are you Mr Chen?

pattern 請給我……; 可以; 多/少 + verb + 一點

請 給 me / us thing

請 + 給 + 我 + thing is a polite request: 請給我一杯水. Ask permission with 可以…嗎? (may I…?). Put 多 or 少 before a verb, and 一點 after it, for "a bit more / a bit less": 多吃一點 (eat a bit more), 少喝一點 (drink a bit less).

請給我一杯茶。 **qǐng gěi wǒ yì bēi chá** A cup of tea, please.

我可以用筷子嗎？ **wǒ kěyǐ yòng kuàizi ma** May I use chopsticks?

你少喝一點咖啡吧！ **nǐ shǎo hē yìdiǎn kāfēi ba** Drink a bit less coffee!

一定很好吃！ **yídìng hěn hǎochī** It must be delicious!

dialogue ordering for three

zhiming 今天星期五！這是我最喜歡的餐廳！
jīntiān xīngqíwǔ zhè shì wǒ zuì xǐhuān de cāntīng · It's Friday! This is my favourite restaurant!

meiling 小姐，請給我們菜單。
xiǎojiě qǐng gěi wǒmen càidān · Excuse me, could we have the menu, please?

anna 我可以看菜單嗎？我想學！
wǒ kěyǐ kàn càidān ma wǒ xiǎng xué · May I look at the menu? I want to learn!

zhiming 可以！這是菜單，都是臺灣小吃。
kěyǐ zhè shì càidān dōu shì táiwān xiǎochī · Sure! Here's the menu: it's all Taiwanese street food.

anna 哪個最好吃？
nǎ ge zuì hǎochī · Which one is the best?

meiling 牛肉麵！你一定要吃。
niú ròu miàn nǐ yídìng yào chī · Beef noodles! You have to try them.

anna 好，我們吃牛肉麵吧！也要一些餃子。
hǎo wǒmen chī niú ròu miàn ba yě yào yìxiē jiǎozi · OK, let's have beef noodles! And some dumplings too.

zhiming 先生，請給我們三碗牛肉麵和二十個餃子。
xiānshēng qǐng gěi wǒmen sān wǎn niú ròu miàn hé èrshí ge jiǎozi · Excuse me, three bowls of beef noodles and twenty dumplings, please.

meiling 安娜，你多吃一點！
Ānnà nǐ duō chī yìdiǎn · Anna, have some more!

anna 謝謝！非常好吃！我吃飽了！
xièxie fēicháng hǎochī wǒ chī bǎo le · Thanks! It's really delicious! I'm full!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

八
bā
eight

九
jiǔ
nine



十
shí
ten

兩
liǎng
two (before a measure word)

good to know · In Taiwan you can call a waitress 小姐 and a waiter 先生, or just say 不好意思 (excuse me, later) to get attention. With a surname they are Miss and Mr: 林小姐, 陳先生. Hosts often keep putting food in your bowl and saying 多吃一點! It is kindness: leave a little food when you are really full.

Please, may I, let's: you can order a whole dinner for your friends now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 21 how much is it?

Ask prices, say “too expensive!” and add up a bill.

Night markets, shops and convenience stores: prices are everywhere, and so is a little bargaining talk.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
錢	qián	money	多少錢？ How much is it?
塊	kuài	dollar (in speech); piece	這個二十塊。 This is twenty dollars.
元	yuán	dollar (written)	九十八元 NT$98
買	mǎi	buy	我買了一杯咖啡。 I bought a coffee.
貴	guì	expensive	太貴了！ That’s too expensive!
便宜	piányí	cheap	這個很便宜。 This is cheap.
一共	yīgòng	in total, altogether	一共八十五塊。 That’s eighty-five dollars altogether.
店	diàn	shop	這家{=(measure word for shops)}店很便宜。 This shop is cheap.
便利商店	biànlìshāngdiàn	convenience store	我在便利商店買咖啡。 I buy coffee at the convenience store.
件	jiàn	(measure word for clothes)	這件多少錢？ How much is this one?
本	běn	(measure word for books)	我買了兩本書。 I bought two books.
張	zhāng	(measure word for flat things)	請給我們兩張菜單。 Two menus, please.
太	tài	too (much)	太好了！ Great!

pattern 太……了 too…!; about: 十幾, 二十多; the thing first

太 **adjective** **了** **!**

太 + adjective + 了 means “too…!”: 太貴了！ (too expensive!). For “about” numbers, 十幾 is 11–19 and 二十多 is twenty-odd; 一個多小時 is over an hour. And you can put the thing first and leave out what everyone knows: 包子，幾塊錢一個?

麵包，幾塊錢一個？ **miànbāo jǐ kuài qián yí ge** How much is one bread roll?

這張多少錢？ **zhè zhāng duōshǎo qián** How much is this one?

咖啡二十多塊。 **kāfēi èrshí duō kuài** The coffee is twenty-something dollars.

我們等了一個多小時。 **wǒmen děng le yí ge duō xiǎoshí** We waited for over an hour.

dialogue coffee, buns and a bargain

anna 美玲，這個多少錢？
Měilíng zhè ge duōshǎo qián · Meiling, how much is this?

meiling 這個麵包三十五塊。便利商店不太貴。
zhè ge miànbāo sānshíwǔ kuài biànlìshāngdiàn bú tài guì · This bread is thirty-five dollars. Convenience stores aren’t too expensive.

anna 請給我一杯咖啡和兩個包子。包子，幾塊錢一個？
qǐng gěi wǒ yì bēi kāfēi hé liǎng ge bāozi bāozi jǐ kuài qián yí ge · A coffee and two buns, please. How much is one bun?

meiling 一個二十塊。咖啡四十五塊，第二杯二十塊！
yí ge èrshí kuài kāfēi sìshíwǔ kuài dì èr bēi èrshí kuài · Twenty dollars each. The coffee is forty-five, and a second cup is twenty!

anna 一共……八十五塊？
yígòng bāshíwǔ kuài · So altogether… eighty-five dollars?

meiling 對，一共八十五塊。
duì yígòng bāshíwǔ kuài · Yes, eighty-five altogether.

meiling 安娜，你看！這家店很便宜。這件多少錢？
Ānnà nǐ kàn zhè jiā diàn hěn piányí zhè jiàn duōshǎo qián · Anna, look! This shop is cheap. How much is this one?

anna 一百多塊？不對，九十八元！
yìbǎi duō kuài bú duì jiǔshíbā yuán · A hundred-something? No, NT$98!

meiling 太便宜了！我買兩件！
tài piányí le wǒ mǎi liǎng jiàn · That’s so cheap! I’ll buy two!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

幾
jǐ
how many (a few)

個
ge
(measure word for people, things)



爸
bà
dad

媽
mā
mum

good to know · People say 塊 (dollar); price tags and receipts say 元. Both mean the New Taiwan dollar. Taiwan's convenience stores are everywhere. People pay bills, print documents and pick up parcels there, as well as buy coffee and buns.

How much, too expensive, altogether: you are ready for your first night market.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 22 new or old?

Compare things, say “the same”, and shop for clothes and shoes with a friend.

Bigger, cheaper, the same as: comparing is what you do whenever you shop.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
新	xīn	new	這是我的新手機。 This is my new phone.
舊	jiù	old (things), used	我的鞋子很舊。 My shoes are old.
長	cháng	long	這件衣服很長。 This top is long.
短	duǎn	short (length)	這件太短了。 This one is too short.
一樣	yīyàng	the same	我的鞋子跟你的一樣。 My shoes are the same as yours.
比	bǐ	than, compared with	我比我妹妹高。 I’m taller than my younger sister.
衣服	yīfú	clothes	我想買衣服。 I want to buy some clothes.
鞋子	xiézi	shoes	我要買新鞋子。 I want to buy new shoes.
穿	chuān	wear, put on	你穿這件很好看！ You look great in this one!
好看	hǎokàn	good-looking, nice	這件衣服很好看。 These clothes look nice.
跟	gēn	with; and	我跟美玲一起去。 I’m going with Meiling.
只	zhǐ	only	我只要一杯茶。 I only want a cup of tea.

pattern a 比 b + adjective; a 跟 b 一樣; adjective + 的

A **比** **B** **adjective**

A 比 B + adjective: 這件比那件貴 (this one is dearer than that one). Don’t put 很 in it. For “the same”, say A 跟 B 一樣 (+ adjective): 我跟你一樣高. Adjective + 的 can stand for a thing: 長的 (the long one), 新的 (a new one).

這件比那件貴。 **zhè jiàn bǐ nà jiàn guì** This one costs more than that one.

我比我妹妹高。 **wǒ bǐ wǒ mèimei gāo** I’m taller than my younger sister.

我跟你一樣高。 **wǒ gēn nǐ yíyàng gāo** I’m as tall as you.

我要那件新的。 **wǒ yào nà jiàn xīn de** I’d like that new one.

dialogue shopping with meiling

meiling 我們到了！安娜，你看，這件衣服很好看。
wǒmen dào le Ānnà nǐ kàn zhè jiàn yīfú hěn hǎokàn · Here we are! Anna, look, this top is lovely.

anna 很好看！這件比那件長。
hěn hǎokàn zhè jiàn bǐ nà jiàn cháng · They are! This one is longer than that one.

meiling 你穿長的很好看。
nǐ chuān cháng de hěn hǎokàn · You look good in long ones.

anna 多少錢？
duōshǎo qián · How much is it?

meiling 這件三百塊，那件只要兩百多塊。
zhè jiàn sānbǎi kuài nà jiàn zhǐ yào liǎngbǎi duō kuài · This one is three hundred, and that one is only two hundred-odd.

anna 三百……太貴了！我買那件吧。
sānbǎi tài guì le wǒ mǎi nà jiàn ba · Three hundred... too expensive! I'll buy that one.

meiling 你的鞋子太舊了！
nǐ de xiézi tài jiù le · Your shoes are far too old!

anna 我的鞋子跟你的一樣舊！
wǒ de xiézi gēn nǐ de yíyàng jiù · My shoes are just as old as yours!

meiling 我們一起買新的吧！
wǒmen yìqǐ mǎi xīn de ba · Let's buy new ones together!

anna 好！你跟我說哪個好看。
hǎo nǐ gēn wǒ shuō nǎ ge hǎokàn · OK! You tell me which ones look good.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

哥
gē
older brother

弟
dì
younger brother

姊
jiě
older sister

妹
mèi
younger sister

good to know · With 比 there is no 很: 他比我高, not 他比我很高. Two hundred is 兩百 (not 二百 in everyday speech): 兩百塊.

This one, that one, cheaper, the same: you can shop with a friend in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 23 mission: dinner at the night market stall

Follow an evening of street food: drinks, ordering, paying, dessert and a clothes stall.

Days 17–22 all meet at one dinner: food and drinks, ordering, prices, comparing and shopping.

chapter 1 so hungry!

anna 美玲，我很餓！
Měilíng wǒ hěn è · Meiling, I'm starving!

meiling 我也很餓。今天晚上我們去吃小吃吧！
wǒ yě hěn è jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒmen qù chī xiǎochī ba · Me too. Let's go for street food tonight!

anna 好！志明也去嗎？
hǎo Zhìmíng yě qù ma · Great! Is Zhiming coming too?

meiling 去！他七點到。我們先去便利商店買一些飲料。
qù tā qī diǎn dào wǒmen xiān qù biànlìshāngdiàn mǎi yìxiē yǐnliào · Yes! He'll be there at seven. Let's get some drinks at the convenience store first.

anna 你要咖啡、果汁還是茶？我給你買。
nǐ yào kāfēi guǒzhī háishì chá wǒ gěi nǐ mǎi · Coffee, juice or tea? I'll get it for you.

meiling 茶！不要冰，也不要太甜。
chá bú yào bīng yě bú yào tài tián · Tea! No ice, and not too sweet.

anna 我要一杯咖啡。一共……五十五塊。
wǒ yào yì bēi kāfēi yígòng wǔshíwǔ kuài · I'll have a coffee. That's… fifty-five dollars altogether.

meiling 很便宜！謝謝你！
hěn piányí xièxie nǐ · That's cheap! Thank you!

chapter 2 thirty dumplings?

zhiming 你們好！你們吃飯了嗎？
nǐmen hǎo nǐmen chī fàn le ma · Hi! Have you eaten?

meiling 沒有！我們很餓。
méiyǒu wǒmen hěn è · No! We're starving.

zhiming 這家店的牛肉麵最好吃！你們想吃什麼？
zhè jiā diàn de niú ròu miàn zuì hǎochī nǐmen xiǎng chī shénme · This stall has the best beef noodles! What would you like?

anna 我可以看菜單嗎？……我想吃餃子和牛肉麵。
wǒ kěyǐ kàn càidān ma wǒ xiǎng chī jiǎozi hé niú ròu miàn · Can I see the menu? ...I'd like dumplings and beef noodles.

meiling 我今天不想吃牛肉麵，我要雞湯麵。
wǒ jīntiān bù xiǎng chī niú ròu miàn wǒ yào jī tāng miàn · I don't feel like beef noodles today. I'll have chicken noodle soup.

zhiming 小姐，請給我們三碗麵和三十個餃子。
xiǎojiě qǐng gěi wǒmen sān wǎn miàn hé sānshí ge jiǎozi · Excuse me, three bowls of noodles and thirty dumplings, please.

meiling 三十個？太多了！
sānshí ge tài duō le · Thirty? That's too many!

anna 不多！我非常餓！
bù duō wǒ fēicháng è · Not too many! I'm really hungry!

zhiming 安娜，你用筷子吃嗎？
Ānnà nǐ yòng kuàizi chī ma · Anna, are you eating with chopsticks?

anna 對！我每天都用筷子。
duì wǒ měi tiān dōu yòng kuàizi · Yes! I use chopsticks every day.

chapter 3 paying the bill

meiling 我吃飽了！你們呢？
wǒ chī bǎo le nǐmen ne · I'm full! What about you?

anna 我也吃飽了。餃子非常好吃！
wǒ yě chī bǎo le jiǎozi fēicháng hǎochī · I'm full too. The dumplings were delicious!

zhiming 一共多少錢？餃子，幾塊錢一個？
yígòng duōshǎo qián jiǎozi jǐ kuài qián yí ge · How much is it altogether? How much is one dumpling?

meiling 一個五塊。麵一碗八十塊……一共三百九十塊。
yí ge wǔ kuài miàn yì wǎn bāshí kuài yígòng sānbǎijiǔshí kuài · Five each. Noodles are eighty a bowl… three hundred and ninety altogether.

anna 太便宜了！在英國，一碗麵比這個貴。
tài piányí le zài Yīngguó yì wǎn miàn bǐ zhè ge guì · That's so cheap! In the UK a bowl of noodles costs more than this.

zhiming 臺灣的小吃都很便宜，也很好吃。
táiwān de xiǎochī dōu hěn piányí yě hěn hǎochī · Taiwan's street food is all cheap, and delicious too.

anna 我覺得臺灣的食物比英國的好吃！
wǒ juéde táiwān de shíwù bǐ Yīngguó de hǎochī · I think Taiwanese food is better than British food!

meiling 我們再去吃蛋糕吧！
wǒmen zài qù chī dàngāo ba · Let's go and have some cake!

zhiming 好！我要巧克力蛋糕！
hǎo wǒ yào qiǎokèlì dàngāo · Yes! I want chocolate cake!

anna 我太飽了！我只要一個香蕉。
wǒ tài bǎo le wǒ zhǐ yào yí ge xiāngjiāo · I'm too full! I only want a banana.

chapter 4 long or short?

meiling 你們看，這家店的衣服很便宜！
nǐmen kàn zhè jiā diàn de yīfú hěn piányí · Look, the clothes at this stall are cheap!

anna 這件新衣服很好看！多少錢？
zhè jiàn xīn yīfú hěn hǎokàn duōshǎo qián · This new top looks great! How much is it?

zhiming 兩百塊。那件長的也是兩百塊。
liǎngbǎi kuài nà jiàn cháng de yě shì liǎngbǎi kuài · Two hundred. That long one is two hundred too.

anna 長的跟短的一樣貴嗎？
cháng de gēn duǎn de yíyàng guì ma · The long one costs the same as the short one?

zhiming 對，一樣。
duì yíyàng · Yes, the same.

anna 我穿長的好看還是短的好看？
wǒ chuān cháng de hǎokàn háishì duǎn de hǎokàn · Do I look better in the long one or the short one?

meiling 長的！你穿長的比短的好看。
cháng de nǐ chuān cháng de bǐ duǎn de hǎokàn · The long one! You look better in the long one than the short one.

anna 好，我買長的。我的衣服都太舊了！
hǎo wǒ mǎi cháng de wǒ de yīfú dōu tài jiù le · OK, I'll buy the long one. My clothes are all too old!

zhiming 你的鞋子也很舊！
nǐ de xiézi yě hěn jiù · Your shoes are old too!

anna 今天不買鞋子，我沒有錢了！
jīntiān bù mǎi xiézi wǒ méiyǒu qián le · No shoes today: I've run out of money!

Order, pay, compare and shop: you just had a whole evening out in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 24 where is it?

Ask where a place is (the toilet too!), and say from where to where.

Taipei is easy to walk around, and people are happy to help: you only need 請問 and 在哪裡.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
怎麼	zěnme	how	你的名字怎麼寫？ How do you write your name?
這裡	zhèlǐ	here	我住在這裡。 I live here.
那裡	nàlǐ	there	便利商店在那裡。 The convenience store is over there.
哪裡	nǎlǐ	where	你家在哪裡？ Where is your home?
地方	dìfāng	place	這個地方很漂亮。 This place is lovely.
附近	fùjìn	nearby, vicinity	附近有便利商店嗎？ Is there a convenience store nearby?
公園	gōngyuán	park	公園裡有很多人。 There are lots of people in the park.
路	lù	road, street	這裡是什麼路？ What road is this?
走	zǒu	walk; leave	從這裡到學校怎麼走？ How do I get from here to the school?
從	cóng	from	我從英國來。 I'm from the UK.
邊	biān	side	那邊有一個很大的公園。 There's a big park over there.
裡	lǐ	in, inside	公園裡有很多人。 There are lots of people in the park.
洗手間	xǐshǒujiān	toilet, restroom	請問，洗手間在哪裡？ Excuse me, where's the toilet?

pattern .....在哪裡? where is...?

place or thing | 在 | 哪裡 | ?

To ask where something is, say the thing + 在哪裡? The answer swaps 哪裡 for the place: 在那裡 (over there), 在這裡 (here). For "from… to…", say 從 A 到 B. (怎麼走 "how do I get there?" is a preview: 怎麼 + verb gets its own day on day 27.)

你家在哪裡？ **nǐ jiā zài nǎlǐ** Where is your home?

便利商店在那裡。 **biànlìshāngdiàn zài nàlǐ** The convenience store is over there.

這裡是什麼路？ **zhèlǐ shì shénme lù** What road is this?

從我家到學校要十分鐘。 **cóng wǒ jiā dào xuéxiào yào shí fēnzhōng** It's ten minutes from my home to school.

dialogue is there a park near here?

anna 王阿姨，早安！請問，附近有公園嗎？
Wángāyí zǎoān qǐngwèn fùjìn yǒu gōngyuán ma · Good morning, Auntie Wang! Is there a park around here?

auntie wang 有，那邊有一個很大的公園，比學校大。
yǒu nà biān yǒu yí ge hěn dà de gōngyuán bǐ xuéxiào dà · Yes, there's a big park over there, bigger than the school.

anna 太好了！公園在哪裡？從這裡怎麼走？
tài hǎo le gōngyuán zài nǎlǐ cóng zhèlǐ zěnme zǒu · Great! Where is it? How do I get there from here?

auntie wang 你從這裡走，十分鐘就到了。你想去公園做什麼？
nǐ cóng zhèlǐ zǒu shí fēnzhōng jiù dào le nǐ xiǎng qù gōngyuán zuò shénme · Walk from here: you'll be there in ten minutes. What do you want to do at the park?

anna 我想跟美玲一起去公園玩。
wǒ xiǎng gēn Měilíng yìqǐ qù gōngyuán wán · I'd like to go there with Meiling.

auntie wang 我以前每天早上都去那裡。那個地方很漂亮。
wǒ yǐqián měi tiān zǎoshàng dōu qù nàlǐ nà ge dìfāng hěn piàoliàng · I used to go there every morning. It's a lovely place.

anna 現在呢？
xiànzài ne · And now?

auntie wang 現在我太忙了！你們回來的時候，來這裡吃包子吧！
xiànzài wǒ tài máng le nǐmen huí lái de shíhòu lái zhèlǐ chī bāozi ba · Now I'm far too busy! When you come back, come and have some buns here!

anna 好！王阿姨，請問，洗手間在哪裡？
hǎo Wángāyí qǐngwèn xǐshǒujiān zài nǎlǐ · OK! Auntie Wang, where's the toilet, please?

auntie wang 洗手間在那裡。
xǐshǒujiān zài nàlǐ · The toilet is over there.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

有
yǒu
have; there is, there are

歲
suì
years old



多
duō
many, much; more



少
shǎo
few, little; less

good to know · Taiwan says 這裡, 那裡, 哪裡. You will hear 這兒, 那兒, 哪兒 in mainland films: same meaning, Beijing style. Ask the way with 請問 first: it turns any question into a polite one, like “excuse me, may I ask…”. 洗手間 (literally “hand-washing room”) is the polite word for the toilet. Ask for it with 請問，洗手間在哪裡?

With 請問 and 在哪裡 you can find any place in Taipei, one friendly question at a time.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 25 on, under, inside

Say where things are: on, under, in front of, behind, next to.

Lost keys, the right bus stop, the shop next to the bank: place words are everywhere.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
上面	shàngmiàn	on, on top, above	書在桌子上面。 The book is on the table.
下面	xiàmiàn	under, below	小黑在椅子下面。 Xiaohei is under the chair.
裡面	lǐmiàn	inside	杯子裡面有什麼？ What's in the cup?
外面	wàimiàn	outside	我在外面等你。 I'll wait for you outside.
外頭	wàitou	outside	志明在外頭等著你。 Zhiming is waiting for you outside.
前面	qiánmiàn	in front, ahead	我在學校前面等你。 I'll wait for you in front of the school.
後面	hòumiàn	behind, at the back	公園在學校後面。 The park is behind the school.
左邊	zuǒbiān	left, left side	便利商店在你左邊。 The convenience store is on your left.
右邊	yòubiān	right, right side	餐廳在便利商店右邊。 The restaurant is to the right of the convenience store.
旁邊	pángbiān	next to, beside	便利商店在學校旁邊。 The convenience store is next to the school.
著	zhe	(lasting state: -ing)	他穿著一件新衣服。 He's wearing a new shirt.
桌子	zhuōzi	table, desk	我的手機在桌子上。 My phone is on the table.
椅子	yǐzi	chair	小黑在椅子下面睡覺。 Xiaohei is sleeping under the chair.

pattern place words: 桌子上面, 在桌子上的書

thing **在** **place** **上面 / 下面 / 裡面…**

Chinese puts the place word after the thing: 桌子上面 is “table top-side”, on the table. Short forms work too: 桌子上, 家裡. Put 的 after a place to describe a noun: 在桌子上的書, the book on the table. Verb + 著 says a state goes on: 穿著 (wearing), 寫著 (written on it).

書在桌子上面。 **shū zài zhuōzi shàngmiàn** The book is on the table.

你的鞋子在椅子下面。 **nǐ de xiézi zài yǐzi xiàmiàn** Your shoes are under the chair.

杯子裡面有什麼？ **bēizi lǐmiàn yǒu shénme** What’s in the cup?

餐廳在便利商店右邊。 **cāntīng zài biànlìshāngdiàn yòubiān** The restaurant is to the right of the convenience store.

dialogue where’s my phone?

anna 美玲，我的手機呢？
Měilíng wǒ de shǒujī ne · Meiling, where’s my phone?

meiling 不在桌子上嗎？
bú zài zhuōzi shàng ma · Isn’t it on the table?

anna 桌子上只有你的書。
zhuōzi shàng zhǐ yǒu nǐ de shū · There’s only your book on the table.

meiling 椅子下面呢？
yǐzi xiàmiàn ne · What about under the chair?

anna 下面也沒有。小黑在椅子上面睡覺。
xiàmiàn yě méiyǒu Xiǎohēi zài yǐzi shàngmiàn shuìjiào · Not there either. Xiaohei is asleep on the chair.

meiling 你先看小黑下面！
nǐ xiān kàn Xiǎohēi xiàmiàn · Look under Xiaohei first!

anna 找到了！手機在小黑下面！
zhǎo dào le shǒujī zài Xiǎohēi xiàmiàn · Found it! The phone was under Xiaohei!

meiling 志明在外頭等著你。
Zhìmíng zài wàitou děng zhe nǐ · Zhiming is waiting for you outside.

anna 好，我先穿鞋子，然後就去！
hǎo wǒ xiān chuān xiézi ránhòu jiù qù · OK, I’ll put my shoes on, then I’m off!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

和
hé
and
(between
nouns)

孩
hái
child



子
zi
(noun ending)

兒
ér
child, son

good to know · 外頭 and 外面 both mean outside; 外頭 sounds a little more homely and is common in Taiwan. Directions in Chinese go from the landmark to the spot: 學校旁邊 “school-side”, next to the school.

Now you can tell anyone where you are, and find what you’ve lost (even under a cat).
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 26 home sweet home

Talk about your home and say bring here, take there: 拿來, 帶去.

Friends drop by, things get carried up and down stairs: 來 and 去 after a verb show which way they go.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
房子	fángzi	house, flat	這個房子很方便。 This flat is really handy.
房間	fángjiān	room	我的房間不大。 My room isn't big.
樓	lóu	floor, storey	我住在五樓。 I live on the fifth floor.
門	mén	door, gate	門開著。 The door is open.
門口	ménkǒu	doorway, entrance	我在門口！ I'm at the door!
床	chuáng	bed	這張床很低。 This bed is really low.
開	kāi	open; drive	門開著，你來吧！ The door's open, come on in!
低	dī	low	桌子很低。 The desk is very low.
東西	dōngxi	thing, stuff	你的東西我拿來了。 I've brought your things.
拿	ná	take, hold, pick up	這個蛋糕你拿去吧。 Take this cake with you.
帶	dài	bring, take along	明天我帶一個蛋糕去。 I'll take a cake tomorrow.
方便	fāngbiàn	convenient, handy	這個房子很方便，附近有便利商店。 This flat is really handy: there's a convenience store nearby.
她們	tāmen	they (women)	她們住在我家旁邊。 They live next door to me.

pattern verb + 來/去: 拿來, 帶去

verb **來 (towards me)** **去 (away from me)**

Put 來 after a verb when something comes towards you, and 去 when it goes away from you. 拿來 is "bring (here)", 拿去 is "take (away)". A thing or a place can come in between or after: 帶一個蛋糕去, 帶去學校.

你的書我拿來了。 **nǐ de shū wǒ ná lái le** I've brought your book.

我帶了一些水果來。 **wǒ dài le yìxiē shuǐguǒ lái** I've brought some fruit.

這個蛋糕你拿去吧。 **zhè ge dàngāo nǐ ná qù ba** Take this cake with you.

明天你帶手機去學校吧。 **míngtiān nǐ dài shǒujī qù xuéxiào ba** Take your phone to school tomorrow.

dialogue zhiming drops by

zhiming 安娜，我在門口！
Ānnà wǒ zài ménkǒu · Anna, I'm at the door!

anna 門開著！我在房間裡。
mén kāi zhe wǒ zài fángjiān lǐ · The door's open! I'm in my room.

zhiming 你的書我拿來了。我媽媽也要我帶一些水果來。
nǐ de shū wǒ ná lái le wǒ māma yě yào wǒ dài yìxiē shuǐguǒ lái · I've brought your book. And my mum wanted me to bring you some fruit.

anna 謝謝！你媽媽太好了！
xièxie nǐ māma tài hǎo le · Thank you! Your mum is so kind!

zhiming 你的房間很漂亮，可是這張床很低。
nǐ de fángjiān hěn piàoliàng kěshì zhè zhāng chuáng hěn dī · Your room is lovely, but this bed is really low.

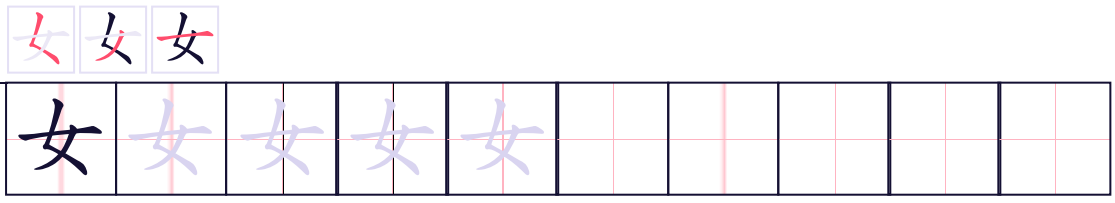
anna 對，床很低，桌子也很低。可是這個房子很方便，附近有很多小吃。
duì chuáng hěn dī zhuōzi yě hěn dī kěshì zhè ge fángzi hěn fāngbiàn fùjìn yǒu hěn duō xiǎochī · Yes, the bed's low and so is the desk. But the flat is so handy: there's lots of street food nearby.

zhiming 美玲呢？
Měilíng ne · Where's Meiling?

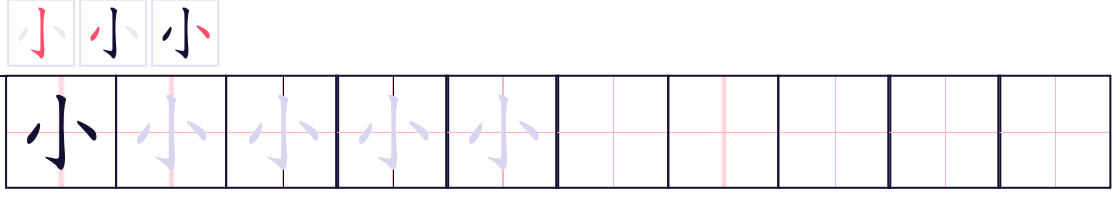
anna 她跟一個同學去公園了，她們晚上回來。
tā gēn yí ge tóngxué qù gōngyuán le tāmen wǎnshàng huí lái · She's gone to the park with a classmate. They'll be back this evening.

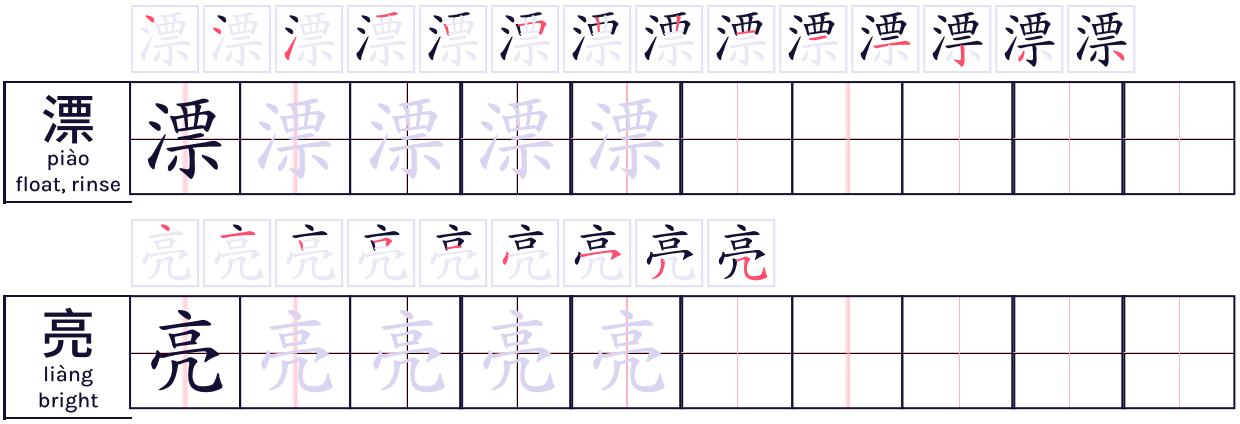
write it trace the grey, then write your own

女
nǚ
female, woman



小
xiǎo
small, little; young





good to know · 樓 counts floors: 五樓 is the fifth floor. In Taiwan the ground floor is 一樓, so 五樓 is four flights up. 他們 is “they” for men or a mixed group; 她們 for women only. They sound the same: tāmen.

Bring it here, take it there: you can now help (and be helped) with every move in and out of a home. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 27 bus, taxi or train?

Choose how to travel, ask how someone gets somewhere (怎麼去？), and say how someone does something: 走得很快.

Buses, taxis, trains: getting around Taiwan is cheap and easy once you can talk about it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
公車	gōngchē	bus	我坐公車去學校。 I take the bus to school.
車子	chēzi	car, vehicle	我的車子就在外面。 My car is right outside.
計程車	jìchéngchē	taxi	我們坐計程車吧。 Let's take a taxi.
火車	huǒchē	train	我們坐火車去臺南吧。 Let's take the train to Tainan.
飛機	fēijī	plane	我坐飛機來臺灣。 I came to Taiwan by plane.
輛	liàng	(measure word for vehicles)	門口有一輛計程車。 There's a taxi at the door.
坐	zuò	sit; travel by	我坐公車去學校。 I take the bus to school.
快	kuài	fast, quick	他開得很快。 He drives fast.
慢	màn	slow	公車很慢。 The bus is slow.
出	chū	go out, come out	他走出便利商店。 He walks out of the convenience store.
進	jìn	enter, go in	安娜走進便利商店。 Anna walks into the convenience store.
得	de	(links a verb to how it is done)	你中文說得很好！ You speak Chinese really well!
走路	zǒulù	walk, go on foot	我每天走路去學校。 I walk to school every day.

pattern verb + 得 + how: 走得很快; 怎麼 + verb

who **verb** **得** **(很) + adjective**

To say how someone does something, put 得 after the verb and then the description: 他走得很快. With an object, say the verb twice, or put the object first: 他走路走得很快, 他中文說得很好. 怎麼 + verb asks how: 你怎麼回家? 出 and 進 after a verb mean out of and into: 走出餐廳, 走進便利商店.

他開得很快。 **tā kāi de hěn kuài** He drives fast.

你中文說得很好！ **nǐ zhōngwén shuō de hěn hǎo** You speak Chinese really well!

她走得很慢。 **tā zǒu de hěn màn** She walks slowly.

計程車開得太快了。 **jìchéngchē kāi de tài kuài le** The taxi is going far too fast.

dialogue how are you getting home?

anna 我吃飽了！現在幾點？
wǒ chī bǎo le xiànzài jǐ diǎn · I'm full! What time is it?

zhiming 九點半。你怎麼回家？
jiǔ diǎn bàn nǐ zěnme huí jiā · Half past nine. How are you getting home?

anna 我坐公車回去。
wǒ zuò gōngchē huí qù · I'll take the bus back.

zhiming 這個時候公車很少，坐計程車吧。
zhè ge shíhòu gōngchē hěn shǎo zuò jìchéngchē ba · There aren't many buses at this time of night. Take a taxi.

anna 計程車太貴了！
jìchéngchē tài guì le · Taxis are too expensive!

zhiming 那我帶你回去。我有車子！
nà wǒ dài nǐ huí qù wǒ yǒu chēzi · Then I'll take you home. I've got a car!

anna 你開得快不快？
nǐ kāi de kuài bu kuài · Do you drive fast?

zhiming 我開得很慢，不要怕！我的車子就在外面，我們出去吧。
wǒ kāi de hěn màn bú yào pà wǒ de chēzi jiù zài wàimiàn wǒmen chū qù ba · I drive slowly, don't worry! My car is right outside. Let's go.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

怎
zěn
how

樣
yàng
kind, sort (measure word)

可
kě
can, may



吃 chī eat										

good to know · For buses, taxis, trains and planes, the verb is 坐 “sit”: 坐公車, 坐飛機. On foot is 走路. To drive is 開車 (tomorrow). Taiwan says 計程車 for taxi and 公車 for bus. In the mainland you will hear 出租車 and 公交車.

Bus, taxi, train or plane: you can now plan a trip and say how it went.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 28 can you...?

Say what you can do, may do, should and must do.

Plans with friends are all can, can't, should and have to.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
會	huì	can (a skill); will	我會說一點中文。 I can speak a little Chinese.
能	néng	can, be able, be allowed	這輛車能坐五個人。 This car seats five.
應該	yīnggāi	should, ought to	你應該早一點睡覺。 You should go to bed a bit earlier.
得	děi	have to, must	很晚了，我得{dei3-tw}走了。 It's late, I have to go.
別	bié	don't	別等我，你們先去吧。 Don't wait for me, you go ahead.
馬上	mǎshàng	right away, at once	我馬上來！ I'll be right there!
可能	kěnéng	may, might	他明天可能會來。 He might come tomorrow.
懂	dǒng	understand	我不懂這個問題。 I don't understand this question.
問	wèn	ask	你應該問陳老師。 You should ask Teacher Chen.
問題	wèntí	question, problem	我可以問你一個問題嗎？ Can I ask you a question?
告訴	gàosù	tell	我馬上告訴美玲。 I'll tell Meiling right away.
錯	cuò	be wrong, make a mistake	你說得對，是我錯了。 You're right, I was wrong.
開車	kāichē	drive (a car)	志明開車開得很快。 Zhiming drives fast.

pattern 會, 能, 應該: can, should, must

who | 會 / 能 / 應該 / 得 | verb

會 is a skill you learned (會開車, 會說中文), and also "will, probably" (他會來). 能 is being able or allowed: 這輛車能坐五個人, 我今天不能去. For "should" say 應該; for "have to", 得 děi or 要.

我會說一點中文。 **wǒ huì shuō yìdiǎn zhōngwén** I can speak a little Chinese.

這輛車能坐五個人。 **zhè liàng chē néng zuò wǔ ge rén** This car seats five.

你應該早一點睡覺。 **nǐ yīnggāi zǎo yìdiǎn shuìjiào** You should go to bed a bit earlier.

你要多喝水。 **nǐ yào duō hē shuǐ** You need to drink more water.

dialogue can you come tomorrow?

zhiming 安娜，明天我們去臺北101，你能來嗎？
Ānnà míngtiān wǒmen qù Táiběi nǐ néng lái ma · Anna, we're going to Taipei 101 tomorrow. Can you come?

anna 明天上午我得上課，下午能去。
míngtiān shàngwǔ wǒ děi shàngkè xiàwǔ néng qù · I have class tomorrow morning, but I can go in the afternoon.

zhiming 好。你知道怎麼去嗎？
hǎo nǐ zhīdào zěnme qù ma · Great. Do you know how to get there?

anna 我不知道。我們坐公車還是坐計程車？
wǒ bù zhīdào wǒmen zuò gōngchē háishì zuò jìchéngchē · No idea. Shall we take the bus or a taxi?

zhiming 坐公車就可以。你應該兩點從學校出來。
zuò gōngchē jiù kěyǐ nǐ yīnggāi liǎng diǎn cóng xuéxiào chū lái · The bus is fine. You should leave school at two.

anna 好。美玲會來嗎？
hǎo Měilíng huì lái ma · OK. Is Meiling coming?

zhiming 她可能不會來，她很忙。
tā kěnéng bú huì lái tā hěn máng · Probably not, she's busy.

anna 那我馬上去問她。
nà wǒ mǎshàng qù wèn tā · Then I'll go and ask her right now.

zhiming 好！我兩點在學校門口等你。
hǎo wǒ liǎng diǎn zài xuéxiào ménkǒu děng nǐ · Great! I'll wait for you at the school gate at two.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

喝
hē
drink

去
qù
go

現
xiàn
appear, present

點
diǎn
o'clock; point

good to know · 得 has two readings: de after a verb (說得很好), and děi "have to" before a verb (我得走了). The context tells you which. Tell someone something with 告訴 + person: 告訴我, 告訴美玲. Ask with 問 + person: 問老師.

Can, can't, should, must: you can now make plans and say yes (or no) to them.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 29 what did you see?

Say what you have done before, what you saw and heard, and ask why.

Have you ever been to…? Why…? Because…: the start of every real conversation about your life.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
過	guò	(have ever done; done already)	你去過臺南嗎？ Have you ever been to Tainan?
見	jiàn	see, meet	明天見！ See you tomorrow!
看見	kànjiàn	see	我看見小黑在門口。 I saw Xiaohei at the door.
聽見	tīngjiàn	hear	對不起，我沒聽見。 Sorry, I didn't hear.
像	xiàng	be like, look like	你真像你媽媽！ You look just like your mum!
事	shì	matter, thing (to do)	沒事！ No worries! / It's nothing.
為什麼	wèishénme	why	你為什麼不吃？ Why aren't you eating?
因為	yīnwèi	because	因為我吃過了，所以不餓。 I've already eaten, so I'm not hungry.
所以	suǒyǐ	so, therefore	我很忙，所以不能去。 I'm busy, so I can't go.
中	zhōng	in, among, middle	在我的朋友中，美玲去過最多地方。 Of all my friends, Meiling has been to the most places.
站	zhàn	stand	他站在我旁邊。 He's standing next to me.
真	zhēn	really, truly	臺灣真好！ Taiwan is really great!
外國	wàiguó	foreign country; foreign	他是外國人。 He's a foreigner.

pattern verb + 過: have ever done; done already

who **verb** **過** **(thing)**

過 after a verb says you have done it at some time in your life: 我去過日本. Say no with 沒 … 過: 我沒去過. With 了 at the end it means done already: 我吃過了. 看見 and 聽見 are “see” and “hear” as a result: you really saw or heard it.

我去過日本。 **wǒ qù guò rìběn** I’ve been to Japan.

你吃過臺灣的小吃嗎？ **nǐ chī guò táiwān de xiǎochī ma** Have you ever tried Taiwanese street food?

我沒坐過火車。 **wǒ méi zuò guò huǒchē** I’ve never been on a train.

我看見小黑在門口。 **wǒ kànjiàn Xiǎohēi zài ménkǒu** I saw Xiaohei at the door.

dialogue a foreigner on the bus

meiling 安娜，你去過臺北101嗎？
Ānnà nǐ qù guò Táiběi ma · Anna, have you been to Taipei 101?

anna 沒去過。明天我和志明要去。
méi qù guò míngtiān wǒ hé Zhìmíng yào qù · Not yet. Zhiming and I are going tomorrow.

meiling 真好！我去過，真漂亮！
zhēn hǎo wǒ qù guò zhēn piàoliàng · Lucky you! I’ve been, it’s gorgeous!

anna 今天在公車上，我看見一個外國人站在我旁邊，用中文打電話。
jīntiān zài gōngchē shàng wǒ kànjiàn yí ge wàiguó rén zhàn zài wǒ pángbiān yòng zhōngwén dǎdiànhuà · On the bus today I saw a foreigner standing next to me, making a call in Chinese.

meiling 他說得怎麼樣？
tā shuō de zěnmeyàng · How was his Chinese?

anna 他說得真好！很像臺灣人。
tā shuō de zhēn hǎo hěn xiàng táiwān rén · Really good! He sounded just like a Taiwanese.

meiling 你為什麼沒問他怎麼學中文？
nǐ wèishénme méi wèn tā zěnme xué zhōngwén · Why didn’t you ask him how he learned Chinese?

anna 因為我得去上課，所以沒時間問他。
yīnwèi wǒ děi qù shàngkè suǒyǐ méi shíjiān wèn tā · I had to get to class, so I had no time to ask.

meiling 沒事。你應該多說中文，以後你也會說得很好！
méi shì nǐ yīnggāi duō shuō zhōngwén yǐhòu nǐ yě huì shuō de hěn hǎo · Never mind. Keep speaking Chinese, and one day you’ll be that good too!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

分
fēn
minute (of the clock)

半
bàn
half

時
shí
time, when (written)



間
jiān
(measure word for rooms)



good to know · In Chinese, 因為 and 所以 can both appear in one sentence: 因為……，所以…… (English uses only one). Asked “have you eaten?”, people in Taiwan often just say 吃過了: it is a friendly greeting, not a lunch invitation.

Now you can swap life stories: where you’ve been, what you’ve seen, and why.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 30 mission: lost near taipei 101

Chinese TOCFL A in 113 days
unit 4 · around town

Follow a trip across Taipei: ask the way, describe where you are and explain what happened.
Days 24–29 all meet in one story: places, directions, transport, can and must, and what you saw.

chapter 1 bus or taxi?

zhiming 安娜，我在這裡！你今天上課怎麼樣？
Ānnà wǒ zài zhèlǐ nǐ jīntiān shàngkè zěnmeyàng · Anna, over here! How was class today?

anna 很好！我們從九點到十二點上課。現在去臺北101嗎？
hěn hǎo wǒmen cóng jiǔ diǎn dào shíèr diǎn shàngkè xiànzài qù Táiběi ma · Good! We had class from nine to twelve. Are we off to Taipei 101 now?

zhiming 對。從這裡到臺北101，坐公車要三十分鐘。
duì cóng zhèlǐ dào Táiběi zuò gōngchē yào sānshí fēnzhōng · Yes. From here to Taipei 101 it's thirty minutes by bus.

anna 公車很慢，我們坐計程車還是開車去？
gōngchē hěn màn wǒmen zuò jìchéngchē háishì kāichē qù · The bus is slow. Shall we take a taxi or drive?

zhiming 我今天不能開車，我的車子在我爸爸那裡。
wǒ jīntiān bù néng kāichē wǒ de chēzi zài wǒ bàba nàlǐ · I can't drive today: my dad has my car.

anna 那我們坐公車吧！計程車太貴了。
nà wǒmen zuò gōngchē ba jìchéngchē tài guì le · Then let's take the bus! Taxis are too expensive.

zhiming 好。你應該帶一點水去，那裡人很多。
hǎo nǐ yīnggāi dài yìdiǎn shuǐ qù nàlǐ rén hěn duō · OK. You should bring some water, it's crowded there.

anna 美玲會來嗎？
Měilíng huì lái ma · Is Meiling coming?

zhiming 她可能不來，她跟同學在家裡看電影。
tā kěnéng bù lái tā gēn tóngxué zài jiā lǐ kàn diànyǐng · She's probably not coming: she's watching a film at home with a classmate.

anna 我的東西都帶來了：水、手機和錢！
wǒ de dōngxi dōu dài lái le shuǐ shǒujī hé qián · I've brought everything: water, my phone and money!

chapter 2 so many people!

anna 人真多！志明，你來過這裡嗎？
rén zhēn duō Zhìmíng nǐ lái guò zhèlǐ ma · So many people! Zhiming, have you been here before?

zhiming 來過，我以前常常來。
lái guò wǒ yǐqián chángcháng lái · Yes, I used to come here a lot.

anna 從上面能看見我們的學校嗎？
cóng shàngmiàn néng kànjiàn wǒmen de xuéxiào ma · Can you see our school from the top?

zhiming 能！你看，學校就在那個公園旁邊。
néng nǐ kàn xuéxiào jiù zài nà ge gōngyuán pángbiān · Yes! Look, the school is right next to that park.

anna 你看，那個外國人很像陳老師！
nǐ kàn nà ge wàiguó rén hěn xiàng Chénlǎoshī · Look, that foreigner looks just like Teacher Chen!

anna 真漂亮！我餓了。附近有便利商店嗎？
zhēn piàoliàng wǒ è le fùjìn yǒu biànlìshāngdiàn ma · Beautiful! I'm hungry. Is there a convenience store nearby?

zhiming 外面有一個。你在這裡等著，我去買。
wàimiàn yǒu yí ge nǐ zài zhèlǐ děng zhe wǒ qù mǎi · There's one outside. Wait here, I'll go and buy something.

anna 我去吧！我馬上回來。
wǒ qù ba wǒ mǎshàng huí lái · Let me go myself! I'll be right back.

zhiming 好，我在門口等你。別走錯了！你聽見了嗎？
hǎo wǒ zài ménkǒu děng nǐ bié zǒu cuò le nǐ tīngjiàn le ma · OK, I'll wait for you at the entrance. Don't get lost, did you hear me?

chapter 3 where are you?

anna 美玲，是我！我找不到志明，也找不到門口了！

Měilíng shì wǒ wǒ zhǎo bu dào Zhìmíng yě zhǎo bu dào ménkǒu le · Meiling, it's me! I can't find Zhiming, and I can't find the entrance either!

meiling 別怕！你在哪裡？你旁邊有什麼？

bié pà nǐ zài nǎlǐ nǐ pángbiān yǒu shénme · Don't panic! Where are you? What's next to you?

anna 我走出便利商店，現在在一個公園前面。左邊有一個餐廳。

wǒ zǒu chū biànlìshāngdiàn xiànzài zài yí ge gōngyuán qiánmiàn zuǒbiān yǒu yí ge cāntīng · I came out of the convenience store, and now I'm in front of a park. There's a restaurant on the left.

meiling 你後面呢？

nǐ hòumiàn ne · And behind you?

anna 後面有一個很高的樓，裡面有很多人。

hòumiàn yǒu yí ge hěn gāo de lóu lǐmiàn yǒu hěn duō rén · Behind me there's a tall building, full of people.

meiling 你右邊呢？

nǐ yòubiān ne · And on your right?

anna 右邊有一輛公車，很多人站在門口等著。

yòubiān yǒu yí liàng gōngchē hěn duō rén zhàn zài ménkǒu děng zhe · On the right there's a bus, and lots of people standing at the door, waiting.

meiling 我知道那個地方！你站在那裡，別走，懂了嗎？我馬上告訴志明。

wǒ zhīdào nà ge dìfāng nǐ zhàn zài nàlǐ bié zǒu dǒng le ma wǒ mǎshàng gàosù Zhìmíng · I know that place! Stay where you are and don't move, OK? I'll tell Zhiming right away.

anna 謝謝！我為什麼走到這裡來了？

xièxie wǒ wèishénme zǒu dào zhèlǐ lái le · Thanks! How did I end up here?

meiling 沒事！志明走路來，十分鐘就到了。

méi shì Zhìmíng zǒulù lái shí fēnzhōng jiù dào le · No worries! Zhiming will walk over: he'll be there in ten minutes.

chapter 4 anna tells the story

auntie wang 安娜，早安！你們去過臺北101了嗎？
Ānnà zǎoān nǐmen qù guò Táiběi le ma · Good morning, Anna! Did you make it to Taipei 101?

anna 去過了！可是我走錯了路，志明找我找了一個小時。
qù guò le kěshì wǒ zǒu cuò le lù Zhìmíng zhǎo wǒ zhǎo le yí ge xiǎoshí · We did! But I took a wrong turn, and Zhiming spent an hour looking for me.

auntie wang 你們進去了嗎？
nǐmen jìn qù le ma · Did you go inside?

anna 進去了，從上面能看見我們的學校！
jìn qù le cóng shàngmiàn néng kànjiàn wǒmen de xuéxiào · We did: from the top you can see our school!

auntie wang 為什麼走錯了？你不知道怎麼走嗎？
wèishénme zǒu cuò le nǐ bù zhīdào zěnme zǒu ma · Why? Didn't you know the way?

anna 因為那裡人太多了，所以我沒看見門口。
yīnwèi nàlǐ rén tài duō le suǒyǐ wǒ méi kànjiàn ménkǒu · There were so many people that I couldn't see the entrance.

auntie wang 你怎麼回來的？
nǐ zěnme huí lái de · So how did you get back?

anna 志明看見我了！我們坐計程車回來，車子開得很快。
Zhìmíng kànjiàn wǒ le wǒmen zuò jìchéngchē huí lái chēzi kāi de hěn kuài · Zhiming spotted me! We took a taxi back, and it went really fast.

auntie wang 你應該跟著志明走！來，吃一個包子吧。
nǐ yīnggāi gēn zhe Zhìmíng zǒu lái chī yí ge bāozi ba · You should stick with Zhiming! Here, have a bun.

anna 謝謝王阿姨！以後我一定跟著他走。
xièxie Wángāyí yǐhòu wǒ yídìng gēn zhe tā zǒu · Thank you, Auntie Wang! From now on I'll stick right with him.

You just found your way across a city in Chinese. Next stop: the classroom, and the weather.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 31 in class

Talk about class: words, sentences, homework and tests.

Class is where you ask the most questions: what does this mean, how do you read it?

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
課	kè	class, lesson	今天我們上{=have (a class)}了兩個小時的課。 We had two hours of class today.
教	jiāo	teach	陳老師教我們中文。 Teacher Chen teaches us Chinese.
教室	jiàoshì	classroom	我在教室等你。 I'll wait for you in the classroom.
句子	jùzi	sentence	請大家讀這個句子。 Everyone, please read this sentence.
功課	gōngkè	homework	你的功課寫好了嗎？ Have you finished your homework?
意思	yìsi	meaning	這個字是什麼意思？ What does this character mean?
考試	kǎoshì	test, exam; take a test	明天有考試。 There's a test tomorrow.
說話	shuōhuà	talk, speak	我想跟陳老師說話。 I'd like to talk to Teacher Chen.
讀	dú	read (aloud); study	請大家讀這個句子。 Everyone, please read this sentence.
念	niàn	read aloud	這個字怎麼念？ How do you read this character?
字	zì	character, word	這個字是什麼意思？ What does this character mean?
筆	bǐ	pen, pencil	你拿筆多寫，就會了。 Pick up a pen and write it a lot: you'll get it.
紙	zhǐ	paper	老師，請給我一張紙。 Teacher, could I have a sheet of paper, please?

pattern split verbs: 上了兩個小時的課

上 + 了 + how long + 的 + 課

Some verbs are really verb + object: 上課 is "attend + class", 吃飯 is "eat + rice". Extras go in the middle: 上了兩個小時的課, 吃了兩碗飯. The other person goes in front with 跟: 跟老師說話, never 說話老師.

我今天上了三個小時的課。 **wǒ jīntiān shàng le sān ge xiǎoshí de kè** I had three hours of class today.

下了課，我們去吃飯吧。 **xià le kè wǒmen qù chī fàn ba** After class, let's go and eat.

我想跟陳老師說話。 **wǒ xiǎng gēn Chénlǎoshī shuōhuà** I'd like to talk to Teacher Chen.

他吃了兩碗飯。 **tā chī le liǎng wǎn fàn** He ate two bowls of rice.

dialogue too many questions

teacher chen 大家好！明天有考試，今天我們上兩個小時的課。
dàjiā hǎo míngtiān yǒu kǎoshì jīntiān wǒmen shàng liǎng ge xiǎoshí de kè · Hello, everyone! There's a test tomorrow, so today we have two hours of class.

anna 老師，這個字是什麼意思？
lǎoshī zhè ge zì shì shénme yìsi · Teacher, what does this character mean?

teacher chen 這是「教」，教中文的「教」。你聽過這個字嗎？
zhè shì jiāo jiāo zhōngwén de jiāo nǐ tīng guò zhè ge zì ma · That's 教, as in "teach Chinese". Have you heard it before?

anna 聽過，可是不會寫。
tīng guò kěshì bú huì xiě · I've heard it, but I can't write it.

teacher chen 你拿筆多寫幾次，就會了。
nǐ ná bǐ duō xiě jǐ cì jiù huì le · Pick up a pen and write it a few more times: you'll get it.

anna 老師，下了課，我可以問您一些問題嗎？
lǎoshī xià le kè wǒ kěyǐ wèn nín yìxiē wèntí ma · Teacher, can I ask you some questions after class?

teacher chen 可以。你為什麼不現在問？
kěyǐ nǐ wèishénme bú xiànzài wèn · Of course. Why not ask now?

anna 因為我的問題太多了！
yīnwèi wǒ de wèntí tài duō le · Because I have far too many!

teacher chen 沒關係。下了課，我在教室等你。你的功課也帶來吧。
méiguānxi xià le kè wǒ zài jiàoshì děng nǐ nǐ de gōngkè yě dài lái ba · No problem. I'll wait for you in the classroom after class. Bring your homework too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

上 shàng — get on, go up; attend

午 wǔ — noon

下 xià — get off, go down; fall

晚 wǎn — late; evening

good to know · 讀 and 念 both mean read aloud; 念 is very common in Taiwan, and 念書 also means “to study”. Measure words: 一張紙 is a sheet of paper (張 for flat things, like 一張桌子).

Now you can ask the two questions that unlock every class: what does it mean, and how do you read it?
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 32 easy or hard?

Say if something is easy or hard to do, a bit too..., and both... and....

Opinions make conversation: easy, hard, a bit expensive, tasty and cheap.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
難	nán	hard, difficult	這個字很難寫。 This character is hard to write.
容易	róngyì	easy	這個字不難寫，很容易！ This character isn't hard to write: it's easy!
不錯	bùcuò	not bad, pretty good	你說中文說得很不錯！ You speak Chinese really well!
自己	zìjǐ	oneself, (my)self	我自己覺得還不太好。 I still don't think it's very good myself.
有一點	yǒuyīdiǎn	a bit, slightly	這件衣服有一點貴。 This shirt is a bit expensive.
真的	zhēnde	really, truly	真的嗎？ Really?
還	hái	still; also	我還沒寫功課。 I still haven't done my homework.
又	yòu	again; both... and...	小黑又來吃我的魚了！ Xiaohei is eating my fish again!
起來	qǐlái	get up, stand up	快起來！ Get up, quick!
胖	pàng	fat, chubby	小黑真胖！ Xiaohei is so chubby!
瘦	shòu	thin, slim	他又高又瘦。 He's tall and slim.
矮	ǎi	short (in height), low	這張椅子有一點矮。 This chair is a bit low.
美	měi	beautiful	臺灣真美！ Taiwan is so beautiful!

pattern 好/難 + verb (難寫); 真 + adjective

好 / 難 **verb**

好 + verb is “easy (or nice) to do”, 難 + verb is “hard to do”: 好做, 難寫. 有一點 + adjective is “a bit (too)”: 有一點貴; and adjective + 了一點 is “a bit too…”: 大了一點. 又 means “again”, and 又……又…… is “both… and…”.

這個字很難寫。 **zhè ge zì hěn nán xiě** This character is hard to write.

中文好學嗎？ **zhōngwén hǎo xué ma** Is Chinese easy to learn?

臺灣的小吃真好吃！ **táiwān de xiǎochī zhēn hǎochī** Taiwanese street food is so good!

小黑真胖！ **Xiǎohēi zhēn pàng** Xiaohei is so chubby!

dialogue homework help

meiling 安娜，你的功課寫好了嗎？
Ānnà nǐ de gōngkè xiě hǎo le ma · Anna, have you finished your homework?

anna 還沒。今天的功課又多又難！
hái méi jīntiān de gōngkè yòu duō yòu nán · Not yet. Today’s homework is long and hard!

meiling 給我看。這個字不難寫，你看，很容易！
gěi wǒ kàn zhè ge zì bù nán xiě nǐ kàn hěn róngyì · Let me see. This character isn’t hard to write: look, it’s easy!

anna 你覺得容易，我覺得很難！
nǐ juéde róngyì wǒ juéde hěn nán · You think it’s easy, I think it’s hard!

meiling 你的中文比以前好，你說中文說得很不錯！
nǐ de zhōngwén bǐ yǐqián hǎo nǐ shuō zhōngwén shuō de hěn búcuò · Your Chinese is better than before. You speak really well!

anna 真的嗎？我自己覺得還不太好。
zhēnde ma wǒ zìjǐ juéde hái bú tài hǎo · Really? I still don’t think it’s very good.

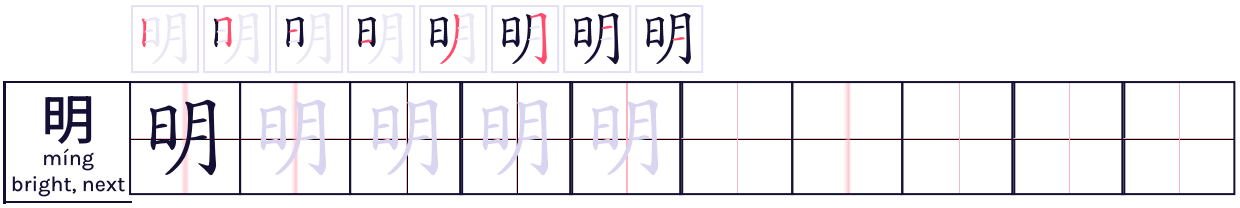
meiling 真的！你寫了兩個小時的功課，休息吧！
zhēnde nǐ xiě le liǎng ge xiǎoshí de gōngkè xiūxí ba · Really! You’ve done two hours of homework: take a break!

meiling 我們跟志明去吃東西吧！
wǒmen gēn Zhìmíng qù chī dōngxi ba · Let’s go and get something to eat with Zhiming!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

今
jīn
now, present

天
tiān
day; sky



明
míng
bright, next



昨
zuó
yesterday

good to know · 好吃 (tasty) and 好看 (good-looking) are words of their own, but the pattern is the same: 好 + 聽 = nice to hear, 好 + 學 = easy to learn. 有一點 often sounds like a small complaint: 有一點貴 “a bit pricey”. For something good, say 很 or 真.

Easy, hard, a bit too much: you can now share an opinion on anything.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 33 head, hands, feet

Name parts of the body and say how you feel when you are ill.

If you get ill in Taiwan, you'll want to say where it hurts.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
手	shǒu	hand	我的手有一點痛。 My hand hurts a bit.
腳	jiǎo	foot	我的腳有一點痛。 My foot hurts a bit.
身體	shēntǐ	body; health	我身體很累。 I'm exhausted.
眼睛	yǎnjīng	eye	小黑的眼睛很大。 Xiaohei has big eyes.
鼻子	bízi	nose	小黑的鼻子很小。 Xiaohei has a small nose.
耳朵	ěrduo	ear	我們用耳朵聽。 We hear with our ears.
嘴巴	zuǐba	mouth	我們用嘴巴說。 We speak with our mouths.
頭	tóu	head	我頭很痛。 My head really hurts.
累	lèi	tired	你累了嗎？ Are you tired?
痛	tòng	painful, hurt	我的腳有一點痛。 My foot hurts a bit.
病	bìng	illness	我的病好了！ I'm better now!
生病	shēngbìng	fall ill, be ill	他生病了，今天不能來。 He's ill, he can't come today.
感冒	gǎnmào	catch a cold; a cold	我感冒了。 I've caught a cold.

pattern 了 at the end: a new situation (累了, 冷了)

situation **了**

了 at the end of a sentence says something is new or has changed: 我累了 "I'm tired now", 下課了 "class is over". With 不 it means "not any more": 我不吃了, I'm not eating any more.

我累了。 **wǒ lèi le** I'm tired now.

十二點了，我得睡覺了。 **shíèr diǎn le wǒ děi shuìjiào le** It's twelve o'clock: I have to go to bed.

我吃飽了，不吃了。 **wǒ chī bǎo le bù chī le** I'm full, I won't eat any more.

下課了！ **xiàkè le** Class is over!

dialogue a headache

meiling 安娜，你還不起床？十點了！
Ānnà nǐ hái bù qǐchuáng shí diǎn le · Anna, still not up? It's ten o'clock!

anna 我頭很痛，身體很累。
wǒ tóu hěn tòng shēntǐ hěn lèi · My head really hurts and I'm exhausted.

meiling 你可能感冒了。你昨天又睡得很晚。
nǐ kěnéng gǎnmào le nǐ zuótiān yòu shuì de hěn wǎn · You might have a cold. You went to bed late again last night.

anna 對，我昨天寫功課寫到兩點。
duì wǒ zuótiān xiě gōngkè xiě dào liǎng diǎn · Yes, I did homework until two.

meiling 今天不要去上課了，在家休息吧。
jīntiān bú yào qù shàngkè le zài jiā xiūxí ba · Don't go to class today. Stay home and rest.

anna 可是今天有考試！
kěshì jīntiān yǒu kǎoshì · But there's a test today!

meiling 你生病了。我馬上打電話告訴陳老師。
nǐ shēngbìng le wǒ mǎshàng dǎdiànhuà gàosù Chénlǎoshī · You're ill. I'll call Teacher Chen right now.

anna 謝謝你。我有一點餓了。
xièxie nǐ wǒ yǒuyìdiǎn è le · Thank you. I'm getting a bit hungry.

meiling 好，我去給你買湯。王阿姨的湯很好喝！
hǎo wǒ qù gěi nǐ mǎi tāng Wángāyí de tāng hěn hǎo hē · OK, I'll go and buy you some soup. Auntie Wang's soup is delicious!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

前
qián
front, before

後
hòu
behind, after

年
nián
year

月
yuè
month; moon

good to know · Say where it hurts with body part + 痛: 頭痛, 腳痛. Add 有一點 to make it milder. 好 after an illness means "better": 我的病好了, I'm over it.

Head, hands, feet: you can now tell a friend (or a doctor) exactly where it hurts.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 34 rain or shine?

Talk about the weather, seeing a doctor, and say don't!

Rain, wind, a cold drink you shouldn't have: Taiwan's weather and its aunties both have opinions.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
看病	kànbìng	see a doctor	你應該去看病。 You should see a doctor.
醫生	yīshēng	doctor	醫生說，我得{dei3-tw}吃藥。 The doctor says I have to take medicine.
藥	yào	medicine	我得{dei3-tw}吃三天的藥。 I have to take medicine for three days.
久	jiǔ	long (time)	我等了很久。 I waited a long time.
它	tā	it	小黑不喜歡下雨，它在家裡。 Xiaohei doesn't like rain: he stays indoors.
它們	tāmen	they (animals, things)	小黑和它的朋友在家裡，它們不出去。 Xiaohei and his friend are indoors: they won't go out.
天氣	tiānqì	weather	今天天氣很冷。 It's cold today.
空氣	kōngqì	air	下雨以後，空氣很好。 After the rain, the air is lovely.
冷	lěng	cold	天氣冷了。 It's getting cold.
熱	rè	hot	我給你做一碗熱湯。 I'll make you a bowl of hot soup.
雨	yǔ	rain	雨很大，別走路去。 It's pouring: don't walk.
下雨	xiàyǔ	rain (verb), it rains	下雨了！ It's raining!
風	fēng	wind	外面風很大。 It's very windy outside.

pattern 不要, 別: don't!; 別再……了

(請) 別 / 不要 verb

別 or 不要 before a verb means “don’t”: 別怕, 不要說話. Add 請 to be polite: 請不要說話. 別再 + verb + 了 means “stop doing it (again)”: 別再喝冰水了!

請不要說話。 **qǐng bú yào shuōhuà** Please don’t talk.

別怕！ **bié pà** Don’t be afraid!

下雨了，別走路去，坐計程車吧。 **xiàyǔ le bié zǒulù qù zuò jìchéngchē ba** It’s raining: don’t walk, take a taxi.

別再喝冰水了！ **bié zài hē bīng shuǐ le** Stop drinking iced water!

dialogue hot soup

auntie wang 安娜，下雨了，你從哪裡回來？
Ānnà xiàyǔ le nǐ cóng nǎlǐ huí lái · Anna, it’s raining! Where have you been?

anna 我去看病了。我感冒了。
wǒ qù kànbìng le wǒ gǎnmào le · I went to the doctor’s. I’ve got a cold.

auntie wang 你在哪裡看病？醫生怎麼說？
nǐ zài nǎlǐ kànbìng yīshēng zěnme shuō · Where did you see the doctor? What did they say?

anna 在學校附近。醫生說，我得吃三天的藥，別喝冰的飲料。
zài xuéxiào fùjìn yīshēng shuō wǒ děi chī sān tiān de yào bié hē bīng de yǐnliào · Near the school. The doctor said I have to take medicine for three days and no cold drinks.

auntie wang 對！天氣冷了，別再喝冰咖啡了！
duì tiānqì lěng le bié zài hē bīng kāfēi le · Right! It’s getting cold: no more iced coffee!

anna 好，好。我等醫生等了很久，現在很餓。
hǎo hǎo wǒ děng yīshēng děng le hěn jiǔ xiànzài hěn è · OK, OK. I waited ages for the doctor, and now I’m starving.

auntie wang 我給你做一碗熱湯。坐吧！
wǒ gěi nǐ zuò yì wǎn rè tāng zuò ba · I’ll make you a bowl of hot soup. Sit down!

anna 謝謝王阿姨！請問，一碗湯多少錢？
xièxie Wángāyí qǐngwèn yì wǎn tāng duōshǎo qián · Thank you, Auntie Wang! How much is a bowl of soup?

auntie wang 不要錢！你好好休息。
bú yào qián nǐ hǎo hǎo xiūxí · It’s on me! You get some proper rest.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

號
hào
day of the month; number

星
xīng
star



期
qí
period

禮
lǐ
ceremony

good to know · In Taiwan you will often hear 不要 where English says “no thanks”: 不要冰 (no ice) when you order a drink. Many people in Taiwan believe cold drinks are bad when you have a cold, so expect plenty of 別喝冰的!

Rain or shine, you can now talk about the weather and look after a friend (and be looked after).
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 35 sing, dance, draw

Talk about hobbies and suggest doing things casually: 看看, 走走.

Singing, dancing, ball games and mountains: weekends in Taiwan are made of these.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
山	shān	mountain, hill	週末我們去山上走走吧。 Let's go for a walk in the hills this weekend.
花	huā	flower	山上的花很漂亮。 The flowers in the hills are beautiful.
枝	zhī	(measure word for pens, flowers)	美玲手上拿著一枝花。 Meiling has a flower in her hand.
運動	yùndòng	exercise, sport; do sport	你應該多運動運動。 You should get a bit more exercise.
唱歌	chànggē	sing (songs)	我喜歡唱歌。 I like singing.
唱	chàng	sing	你唱得真好！ You sing so well!
歌	gē	song	我很喜歡聽中文歌。 I love listening to Chinese songs.
跳	tiào	jump	小黑跳到桌子上了。 Xiaohei has jumped onto the table.
跳舞	tiàowǔ	dance	我喜歡唱歌，也喜歡跳舞。 I like singing, and I like dancing too.
打	dǎ	hit; play (ball games)	我想去打球。 I want to go and play ball.
球	qiú	ball	我帶我的球去。 I'll bring my ball.
國家	guójiā	country, nation	你去過幾個國家？ How many countries have you been to?
畫	huà	draw; drawing, picture	我想畫畫！ I want to draw!

pattern doubled verbs: 看看, 唱唱歌, 想了想

verb **verb**

Say a verb twice to make it light and casual, “have a go, a little”: 看看 (have a look), 走走 (take a stroll). Two-character verbs double as a pair: 休息休息, 運動運動. With 了 in the middle it’s past: 想了想 (thought for a moment).

你看看這個。 **nǐ kàn kan zhè ge** Have a look at this.

我們去公園走走吧。 **wǒmen qù gōngyuán zǒu zou ba** Let’s take a stroll in the park.

你累了，休息休息吧。 **nǐ lèi le xiūxí xiūxí ba** You’re tired, take a little rest.

他想了想，說：「好！」 **tā xiǎng le xiang shuō hǎo** He thought for a moment and said: “OK!”

dialogue weekend plans

zhiming 週末你們想做什麼？
zhōumò nǐmen xiǎng zuò shénme · What do you two want to do this weekend?

meiling 我想去唱歌！安娜，你喜歡唱歌嗎？
wǒ xiǎng qù chànggē Ānnà nǐ xǐhuān chànggē ma · I want to go singing! Anna, do you like singing?

anna 喜歡，可是我唱得不好。
xǐhuān kěshì wǒ chàng de bù hǎo · I do, but I’m not a good singer.

meiling 沒關係，別怕！我們唱唱歌、跳跳舞，很好玩。
méiguānxi bié pà wǒmen chàng chànggē tiào tiàowǔ hěn hǎo wán · Doesn’t matter, don’t worry! We sing a bit and dance, it’s great fun.

zhiming 我想去打球。你們應該多運動運動！
wǒ xiǎng qù dǎ qiú nǐmen yīnggāi duō yùndòng yùndòng · I want to play ball. You two should get more exercise!

anna 那我們早上去山上走走，晚上去唱歌，怎麼樣？
nà wǒmen zǎoshàng qù shān shàng zǒu zou wǎnshàng qù chànggē zěnmeyàng · So how about a walk in the hills in the morning and singing in the evening?

meiling 好！山上的花很漂亮。
hǎo shān shàng de huā hěn piàoliàng · Yes! The flowers in the hills are beautiful.

zhiming 我帶我的球去，山下有一個公園。
wǒ dài wǒ de qiú qù shān xià yǒu yí ge gōngyuán · I’ll bring my ball: there’s a park at the foot of the hill.

anna 我帶紙和筆去，我想畫畫！
wǒ dài zhǐ hé bǐ qù wǒ xiǎng huà huà · I’ll bring paper and pens: I want to draw!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

拜
bài
worship, visit

鐘
zhōng
o’clock; clock

週
zhōu
week, cycle



末
mò
end

good to know · Ball games all use 打 “hit”: 打球 (play ball). Singing and dancing are 唱歌 and 跳舞. KTV, private karaoke rooms, are one of Taiwan’s favourite nights out with friends.

You can now invite friends to sing, dance, draw or just take a stroll: all in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 36 mission: a rainy week

Follow a rainy week: class, a cold, the doctor and a weekend at home.

Days 31–35 all meet in one story: class words, easy and hard, the body, the weather and hobbies.

chapter 1 is it hard?

teacher chen 大家好！今天我們考試。請拿出筆和紙。
dàjiā hǎo jīntiān wǒmen kǎoshì qǐng ná chū bǐ hé zhǐ · Hello, everyone! Today is the test. Please get out a pen and paper.

anna 老師，考試難不難？
lǎoshī kǎoshì nán bu nán · Teacher, is the test hard?

teacher chen 不太難。你們上了很多課，一定會的。
bú tài nán nǐmen shàng le hěn duō kè yídìng huì de · Not too hard. You've had lots of classes: you'll know it.

anna 這個句子是什麼意思？這個字很難念。
zhè ge jùzi shì shénme yìsi zhè ge zì hěn nán niàn · What does this sentence mean? This character is hard to read.

teacher chen 考試的時候別說話！你自己想想。
kǎoshì de shíhòu bié shuōhuà nǐ zìjǐ xiǎng xiang · No talking during the test! Have a think yourself.

anna 好…我想了想，我懂了！
hǎo wǒ xiǎng le xiang wǒ dǒng le · OK... I thought for a moment, and now I get it!

teacher chen 下了課，我們念一念今天的字。
xià le kè wǒmen niàn yi nian jīntiān de zì · After class, we'll read today's characters aloud.

anna 真的嗎？您可以在教室教我讀嗎？
zhēnde ma nín kěyǐ zài jiàoshì jiāo wǒ dú ma · Really? Could you teach me to read them in the classroom?

anna 外面又下雨了！今天的天氣真不好。
wàimiàn yòu xiàyǔ le jīntiān de tiānqì zhēn bù hǎo · It's raining again outside! The weather's awful today.

chapter 2 not again!

meiling 安娜，你還不起來？
Ānnà nǐ hái bù qǐlái · Anna, aren't you getting up?

anna 我頭很痛，眼睛也有一點痛。我又感冒了！
wǒ tóu hěn tòng yǎnjīng yě yǒuyìdiǎn tòng wǒ yòu gǎnmào le · My head really hurts, and my eyes a bit too. I've got a cold again!

meiling 你又生病了！你的手和腳都很冷。
nǐ yòu shēngbìng le nǐ de shǒu hé jiǎo dōu hěn lěng · You're ill again! Your hands and feet are freezing.

meiling 你應該去看病。外面雨很大，別走路去，坐計程車吧。
nǐ yīnggāi qù kànbìng wàimiàn yǔ hěn dà bié zǒulù qù zuò jìchéngchē ba · You should see a doctor. It's pouring outside: don't walk, take a taxi.

anna 好。我好累，頭也很痛。
hǎo wǒ hǎo lèi tóu yě hěn tòng · OK. I'm worn out, and my head hurts too.

meiling 我跟你一起去。醫生說什麼，我們就做什麼。
wǒ gēn nǐ yìqǐ qù yīshēng shuō shénme wǒmen jiù zuò shénme · I'll come with you. Whatever the doctor says, we'll do.

anna 醫生一定說：別再喝冰咖啡了！
yīshēng yídìng shuō bié zài hē bīng kāfēi le · The doctor will definitely say: no more iced coffee!

meiling 對！我們回來的時候，去王阿姨那裡買熱湯。
duì wǒmen huí lái de shíhòu qù Wángāyí nàlǐ mǎi rè tāng · Right! On the way back, let's get hot soup from Auntie Wang.

anna 王阿姨的湯又好喝又便宜！
Wángāyí de tāng yòu hǎo hē yòu piányí · Auntie Wang's soup is tasty and cheap!

chapter 3 rain, rain, rain

zhiming 安娜，你的病好了嗎？
Ānnà nǐ de bìng hǎo le ma · Anna, are you better?

anna 好了！我吃了三天的藥。
hǎo le wǒ chī le sān tiān de yào · Yes! I took medicine for three days.

zhiming 太好了！可是週末我們不能去山上了，天氣太不好了。
tài hǎo le kěshì zhōumò wǒmen bù néng qù shān shàng le tiānqì tài bù hǎo le · Great! But we can't go to the hills this weekend: the weather's too bad.

anna 又要下雨嗎？
yòu yào xiàyǔ ma · Is it going to rain again?

zhiming 對，又下雨又有風，山上很冷。
duì yòu xiàyǔ yòu yǒu fēng shān shàng hěn lěng · Yes, rain and wind, and it's cold up there.

zhiming 我也不能去打球了。我想運動運動！
wǒ yě bù néng qù dǎ qiú le wǒ xiǎng yùndòng yùndòng · And I can't play ball either. I really want some exercise!

anna 那我們去哪裡？
nà wǒmen qù nǎlǐ · So where shall we go?

zhiming 我們去你們家唱唱歌，畫畫，怎麼樣？
wǒmen qù nǐmen jiā chàng chànggē huà huà zěnmeyàng · How about we sing and draw at your place?

anna 好！我們也可以看電影。你帶一些小吃來吧！
hǎo wǒmen yě kěyǐ kàn diànyǐng nǐ dài yìxiē xiǎochī lái ba · Yes! We can watch a film too. Bring some snacks!

chapter 4 sing, dance, draw

meiling 志明，你唱歌唱得真好！
Zhìmíng nǐ chànggē chàng de zhēn hǎo · Zhiming, you sing so well!

zhiming 哪裡！安娜，你也唱唱吧。
nǎlǐ Ānnà nǐ yě chàng chang ba · Not at all! Anna, you sing something too.

anna 我唱得不好，中文歌很難唱。
wǒ chàng de bù hǎo zhōngwén gē hěn nán chàng · I'm not good, Chinese songs are hard to sing.

meiling 別怕，這個歌很好唱。我們一起唱，然後跳舞！
bié pà zhè ge gē hěn hǎo chàng wǒmen yìqǐ chàng ránhòu tiàowǔ · Don't worry, this song is easy. Let's sing together, then dance!

zhiming 你們看，小黑也跳到椅子上了！
nǐmen kàn Xiǎohēi yě tiào dào yǐzi shàng le · Look, Xiaohei has jumped onto the chair too!

anna 小黑真胖，可是它也想跳舞！我來畫小黑吧。
Xiǎohēi zhēn pàng kěshì tā yě xiǎng tiàowǔ wǒ lái huà Xiǎohēi ba · Xiaohei is so chubby, but he wants to dance too! I'll draw a picture of him.

zhiming 你畫得真不錯！
nǐ huà de zhēn búcuò · That's a really good drawing!

anna 下雨的週末也很好玩！
xiàyǔ de zhōumò yě hěn hǎo wán · A rainy weekend is fun too!

A whole week in Chinese: class, a cold, the doctor and a party. Next: people, feelings and the seasons.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 37 grandma and grandpa

Chinese TOCFL A in 113 days
unit 6 · people, feelings & seasons

Say what people are doing right now and describe people by what they do.

Family video calls are a Taiwan ritual: “what are you doing?” is the first question.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
爺爺	yéye	grandpa (dad’s father)	爺爺喜歡喝著茶看電視。 Grandpa likes to watch TV over a cup of tea.
奶奶	nǎinai	grandma (dad’s mother)	奶奶在{zai4-tw3}做飯呢。 Grandma is cooking.
家庭	jiātíng	family, household	我們家是一個大家庭。 We’re a big family.
別人	biérén	other people, others	別人都說奶奶做的菜最好吃。 Everyone says Grandma’s cooking is the best.
大人	dàrén	adult, grown-up	大人在{zai4-tw3}吃飯，小朋友在{zai4-tw3}玩。 The adults are eating and the kids are playing.
老人	lǎorén	old person, the elderly	公園裡有很多老人。 There are lots of old people in the park.
年輕	niánqīng	young	奶奶很年輕！ Grandma is so young!
男生	nánshēng	boy, guy (young man)	那個會說英文的男生是志明。 The guy who speaks English is Zhiming.
女生	nǚshēng	girl, young woman	那個在{zai4-tw3}唱歌的女生是美玲。 The girl who is singing is Meiling.
小朋友	xiǎopéngyǒu	child, kid	小朋友在公園裡玩。 The kids are playing in the park.
結婚	jiéhūn	get married	我爺爺和奶奶結婚五十年了。 My grandpa and grandma have been married for fifty years.
在	zài	(doing right now)	你在{zai4-tw3}做什麼？ What are you doing?
小孩子	xiǎoháizi	child, kid	那個小孩子很高。 That kid is tall.

pattern (正)在 + verb: doing right now

who **在** **verb** **(呢)**

在 before a verb says it's happening right now: 他在吃飯, he's eating. Add 呢 at the end to sound natural; you'll also hear 正在 for "right in the middle of". A verb phrase + 的 describes a noun: 在唱歌的女生 (the girl who is singing), 奶奶做的菜 (the food Grandma makes).

你在做什麼？ **nǐ zài zuò shénme** What are you doing?

美玲在打電話呢。 **Měilíng zài dǎdiànhuà ne** Meiling is on the phone.

爺爺常常喝著茶看電視。 **yéye chángcháng hē zhe chá kàn diànshì** Grandpa often watches TV over a cup of tea.

那個會說英文的男生是志明。 **nà ge huì shuō yīngwén de nánshēng shì Zhìmíng** The guy who speaks English is Zhiming.

dialogue a call to tainan

meiling 奶奶，您在做什麼呢？
nǎinai nín zài zuò shénme ne · Grandma, what are you up to?

grandma lin 我在做飯呢。爺爺在看電視。
wǒ zài zuò fàn ne yéye zài kàn diànshì · I'm cooking. Grandpa is watching TV.

meiling 奶奶，這是我的朋友安娜，她是英國人。
nǎinai zhè shì wǒ de péngyǒu Ānnà tā shì Yīngguó rén · Grandma, this is my friend Anna. She's from the UK.

anna 林奶奶好！
Línnǎinai hǎo · Hello, Grandma Lin!

grandma lin 安娜好！你中文說得真好！
Ānnà hǎo nǐ zhōngwén shuō de zhēn hǎo · Hello, Anna! Your Chinese is so good!

anna 哪裡，哪裡！
nǎlǐ nǎlǐ · Oh, not at all!

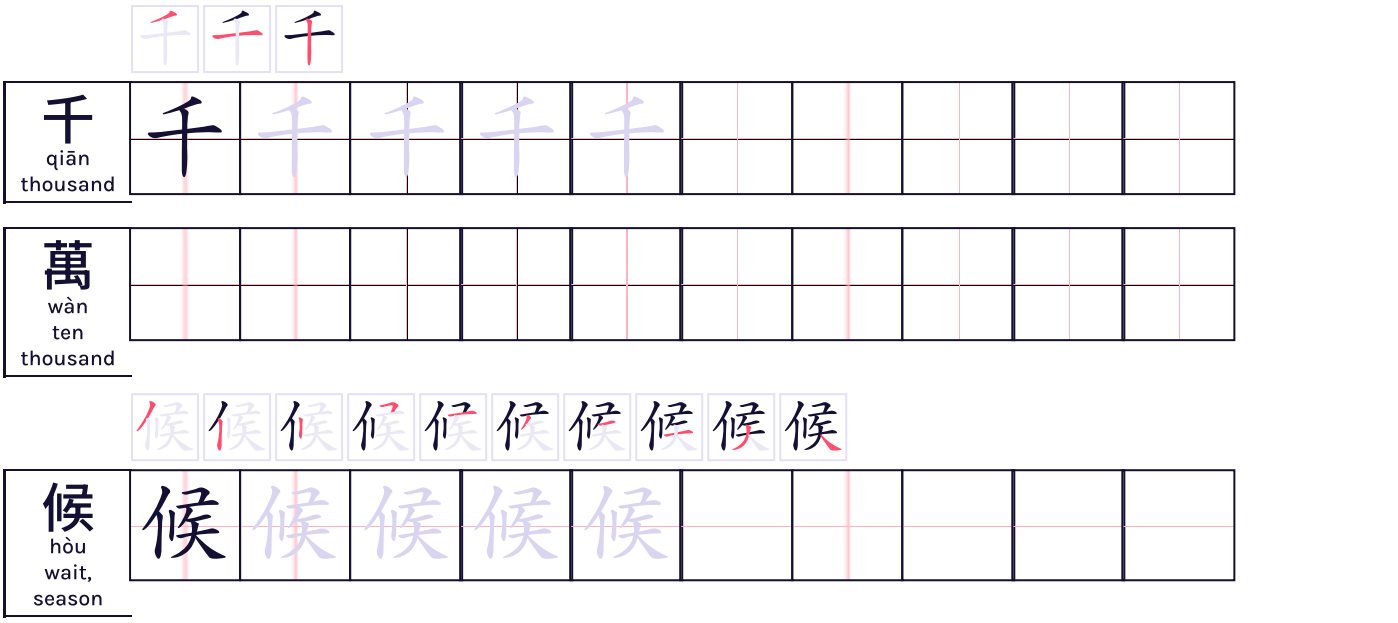
grandma lin 你們十一月來臺南玩玩吧！我們家是一個大家庭，有老人，也有小孩子。
nǐmen shíyī yuè lái Táinán wán wan ba wǒmen jiā shì yí ge dà jiātíng yǒu lǎorén yě yǒu xiǎoháizi · Come and visit Tainan in November! We're a big family: old folks and kids too.

meiling 好！別人都說奶奶做的菜最好吃！
hǎo biérén dōu shuō nǎinai zuò de cài zuì hǎochī · We will! Everyone says Grandma's cooking is the best!

grandma lin 你們來的時候，帶志明來吧！爺爺在叫我，我得出去了。
nǐmen lái de shíhòu dài Zhìmíng lái ba yéye zài jiào wǒ wǒ děi chū qù le · Bring Zhiming when you come! Grandpa is calling me, I have to go.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

第 dì (makes ordinals: 第一 first)



good to know · Taiwan grandparents: 爺爺 and 奶奶 are your dad's parents. Your mum's parents are 外公 and 外婆. People call Taipei 101 "一零一" (yī líng yī): digits read one by one, with 零 for zero.

You can now say what everyone is doing, and point out who's who by what they do.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 38 how do you feel?

Ask what's wrong and talk about how you feel.

你怎麼了？ (what's wrong?) is how friends show they care.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
笑	xiào	laugh, smile	你笑的時候最漂亮！ You look your best when you smile!
哭	kū	cry	她在{zai4-tw3}哭，她怎麼了？ She's crying. What's the matter with her?
緊張	jǐnzhāng	nervous	明天考試，我很緊張。 I've got a test tomorrow and I'm nervous.
可愛	kěài	cute, lovely	小黑真可愛！ Xiaohei is so cute!
生氣	shēngqì	angry; get angry	別生氣！ Don't be angry!
難過	nánguò	sad, upset	別難過。 Don't be sad.
聰明	cōngmíng	clever, bright	你很聰明，一定沒問題！ You're so clever, you'll be fine!
辛苦	xīnkǔ	hard, tiring (work)	你辛苦了！ Thanks for all your hard work!
舒服	shūfu	comfortable, well	你不舒服嗎？ Aren't you feeling well?
渴	kě	thirsty	我很渴，我想喝水。 I'm thirsty: I'd like some water.
健康	jiànkāng	healthy; health	我爺爺八十歲了，身體還很健康。 My grandpa is eighty and still very healthy.
心	xīn	heart, mind	我心裡很不舒服。 I feel awful inside.
開心	kāixīn	happy, cheerful	今天我很開心！ I'm so happy today!

pattern 你怎麼了？；不知道……

who | 怎麼了 | ?

怎麼了 asks what happened or what's wrong: 你怎麼了？, 小黑怎麼了？ To say "I wonder…", start with 不知道 and add a question: 不知道他會不會來, I wonder whether he'll come.

你怎麼了？你不舒服嗎？ **nǐ zěnme le nǐ bù shūfu ma** What's wrong? Are you unwell?

小黑怎麼了？它不吃東西。 **Xiǎohēi zěnme le tā bù chī dōngxi** What's up with Xiaohei? He isn't eating.

不知道志明在做什麼。 **bù zhīdào Zhìmíng zài zuò shénme** I wonder what Zhiming is doing.

不知道考試難不難。 **bù zhīdào kǎoshì nán bu nán** I wonder if the test will be hard.

dialogue what's wrong?

anna 美玲，你怎麼了？你在哭嗎？
Měilíng nǐ zěnme le nǐ zài kū ma · Meiling, what's wrong? Are you crying?

meiling 沒事。我很緊張，明天有一個很難的考試。
méi shì wǒ hěn jǐnzhāng míngtiān yǒu yí ge hěn nán de kǎoshì · It's nothing. I'm nervous: I've got a really hard exam tomorrow.

anna 別難過。你很聰明，一定沒問題！
bié nánguò nǐ hěn cōngmíng yídìng méi wèntí · Don't be sad. You're so clever, you'll be fine!

meiling 不知道考試難不難。我心裡很不舒服，不能睡覺。
bù zhīdào kǎoshì nán bu nán wǒ xīn lǐ hěn bù shūfu bù néng shuìjiào · I don't know how hard it'll be. I feel awful inside, I can't sleep.

anna 你應該早一點睡覺。你渴不渴？我去給你拿一杯熱茶。
nǐ yīnggāi zǎo yìdiǎn shuìjiào nǐ kě bu kě wǒ qù gěi nǐ ná yì bēi rè chá · You should get to bed early. Are you thirsty? I'll get you a hot tea.

meiling 謝謝，你真好。
xièxie nǐ zhēn hǎo · Thanks, you're so kind.

anna 你看，小黑在看你！它真可愛。
nǐ kàn Xiǎohēi zài kàn nǐ tā zhēn kěài · Look, Xiaohei is watching you! He's so sweet.

meiling 好，我不哭了。
hǎo wǒ bù kū le · OK, I'll stop crying.

anna 你笑的時候最漂亮！
nǐ xiào de shíhòu zuì piàoliàng · You look your best when you smile!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

百
bǎi
hundred

床
chuáng
bed

睡
shuì
to sleep

覺
jiào
sleep

good to know · 你辛苦了 thanks someone for their effort: say it to a friend after a long day, or to anyone who worked hard for you. Use 怎麼了 for people, pets and things: 手機怎麼了？ (what's wrong with the phone?) 開心 and 高興 both mean happy. 開心 is a little more casual and very common in Taiwan; 很高興認識你 stays the set phrase.

You can now notice when someone is down, ask what's wrong, and cheer them up.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 39 my address

Give your address, phone number and email, and send a parcel.

Deliveries, forms and new friends all ask for 地址 and 電話號碼.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
號碼	hàomǎ	number	你的電話號碼是多少？ What's your phone number?
地址	dìzhǐ	address	我的地址是臺北市公園路12號5樓。 My address is 5th floor, No. 12, Park Road, Taipei.
市	shì	city (in addresses)	我住在臺北市。 I live in Taipei City.
城市	chéngshì	city	臺北是一個大城市。 Taipei is a big city.
街	jiē	street	街上人很多。 The streets are full of people.
電子郵件	diànzǐyóujiàn	email	我給你寫電子郵件吧。 I'll send you an email.
信	xìn	letter	我想去郵局寄信。 I'd like to go to the post office to send a letter.
信封	xìnfēng	envelope	信封上要寫地址和名字。 Write the address and the name on the envelope.
寄	jì	send, post	我想給她寄一些英國的茶。 I want to send her some English tea.
郵局	yóujú	post office	郵局在哪裡？ Where's the post office?
銀行	yínháng	bank	郵局在銀行旁邊。 The post office is next to the bank.
接	jiē	meet, pick up; answer (the phone)	我去接你！ I'll come and pick you up!
錢包	qiánbāo	wallet, purse	你看見我的錢包了嗎？ Have you seen my wallet?

pattern addresses, big to small: 臺北市……路12號

city 市 **road 路** **number 號** **floor 樓**

Chinese addresses start with the biggest place and end with the smallest: city 市, road 路, number 號, floor 樓. It is the opposite of English, and it works like dates (year, month, day).

臺北市公園路12號 **Táiběi shì gōngyuán lù hào** No. 12, Park Road, Taipei

我住在臺南市大學路20號3樓。 **wǒ zhù zài Táinán shì dàxué lù hào lóu** I live on the 3rd floor, No. 20, University Road, Tainan.

信封上要寫地址和名字。 **xìnfēng shàng yào xiě dìzhǐ hé míngzi** Write the address and the name on the envelope.

郵局在銀行旁邊。 **yóujú zài yínháng pángbiān** The post office is next to the bank.

dialogue a parcel for grandma

anna 美玲，奶奶的地址是什麼？我想給她寄一些英國的茶。
Měilíng nǎinai de dìzhǐ shì shénme wǒ xiǎng gěi tā jì yìxiē Yīngguó de chá · Meiling, what's Grandma's address? I want to send her some English tea.

meiling 你真好！地址是臺南市大學路25號。
nǐ zhēn hǎo dìzhǐ shì Táinán shì dàxué lù hào · That's so kind! It's No. 25, University Road, Tainan.

anna 我得寫她的電話號碼嗎？
wǒ děi xiě tā de diànhuà hàomǎ ma · Do I have to write her phone number?

meiling 對，也要寫你自己的地址。
duì yě yào xiě nǐ zìjǐ de dìzhǐ · Yes, and your own address too.

anna 我沒去過郵局。郵局在哪裡？
wǒ méi qù guò yóujú yóujú zài nǎlǐ · I've never been to the post office. Where is it?

meiling 在銀行旁邊，我帶你去。
zài yínháng pángbiān wǒ dài nǐ qù · Next to the bank. I'll take you.

anna 美玲，我的錢包呢？你看見我的錢包了嗎？
Měilíng wǒ de qiánbāo ne nǐ kànjiàn wǒ de qiánbāo le ma · Meiling, where's my wallet? Have you seen my wallet?

meiling 你怎麼了？別緊張，錢包在你手上！
nǐ zěnme le bié jǐnzhāng qiánbāo zài nǐ shǒu shàng · What's up with you? Relax, it's in your hand!

anna 因為我昨天睡得很晚，所以今天很累！
yīnwèi wǒ zuótiān shuì de hěn wǎn suǒyǐ jīntiān hěn lèi · I went to bed really late last night, so I'm shattered today!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

休
xiū
rest

息
xí
breath, rest

飯
fàn
meal;
cooked rice



水
shuǐ
water

good to know · Read phone numbers digit by digit, with 零 for zero: 0912 is 零九一二. 接 is “meet, pick up” and also “answer”: 接你 (pick you up), 接電話 (answer the phone).

Now you can tell anyone where to find you, and send a little love across Taiwan.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 40 four seasons

Talk about the seasons and nature, and say “more and more” and “much more”.

Taiwan’s seasons are very different from Europe’s: a great small-talk topic.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
春天	chūntiān	spring	我最喜歡春天。 Spring is my favourite season.
夏天	xiàtiān	summer	臺灣的夏天很熱。 Summers in Taiwan are hot.
秋天	qiūtiān	autumn	秋天到了，天氣一天比一天冷。 Autumn is here: it gets colder every day.
冬天	dōngtiān	winter	英國的冬天比臺灣冷得多。 Winters in the UK are much colder than in Taiwan.
雪	xuě	snow	我沒看過雪！ I’ve never seen snow!
下雪	xiàxuě	snow (verb), it snows	英國會下雪嗎？ Does it snow in the UK?
太陽	tàiyáng	sun	太陽很大，我們去海邊吧！ It’s sunny: let’s go to the seaside!
火	huǒ	fire	冬天我們常常在火旁邊喝茶。 In winter we often drink tea by the fire.
世界	shìjiè	world	臺北一零一以前是世界上最高的樓{=building}。 Taipei 101 used to be the tallest building in the world.
海	hǎi	sea	我們去海邊吧！ Let’s go to the seaside!
河	hé	river	我們去河邊走走吧！ Let’s go for a walk by the river!
湖	hú	lake	這個湖比那個湖大得多。 This lake is much bigger than that one.
草	cǎo	grass	湖邊有很多草和花。 There’s lots of grass and flowers by the lake.

pattern 一天比一天冷; 大得多

一天 比 一天 **adjective**

一天比一天 + adjective says something changes day by day: 一天比一天冷, colder every day. For “much more”, put 得多 after the adjective: 英國比臺灣冷得多, the UK is much colder than Taiwan.

天氣一天比一天熱。 **tiānqì yì tiān bǐ yì tiān rè** It gets hotter every day.

他的中文一天比一天好。 **tā de zhōngwén yì tiān bǐ yì tiān hǎo** His Chinese gets better every day.

這個湖比那個湖大得多。 **zhè ge hú bǐ nà ge hú dà de duō** This lake is much bigger than that one.

山上比山下冷得多。 **shān shàng bǐ shān xià lěng de duō** It’s much colder up the mountain than at the bottom.

dialogue winter in the uk

zhiming 安娜，英國的冬天冷不冷？
Ānnà Yīngguó de dōngtiān lěng bu lěng · Anna, are British winters cold?

anna 很冷！英國比臺灣冷得多。
hěn lěng Yīngguó bǐ táiwān lěng de duō · Very! The UK is much colder than Taiwan.

zhiming 英國會下雪嗎？
Yīngguó huì xiàxuě ma · Does it snow in the UK?

anna 會，可是不常下。冬天我們常常在火旁邊喝茶。
huì kěshì bù cháng xià dōngtiān wǒmen chángcháng zài huǒ pángbiān hē chá · Yes, but not often. In winter we often drink tea by the fire.

zhiming 我沒看過雪！臺北的冬天不下雪。
wǒ méi kàn guò xuě Táiběi de dōngtiān bú xiàxuě · I’ve never seen snow! It doesn’t snow in Taipei.

anna 臺灣的夏天比英國熱得多！太陽太大了！
táiwān de xiàtiān bǐ Yīngguó rè de duō tàiyáng tài dà le · And Taiwan’s summers are much hotter than in the UK! The sun is so strong!

zhiming 對，所以夏天我們常常去海邊。
duì suǒyǐ xiàtiān wǒmen chángcháng qù hǎi biān · Yes, that’s why we go to the seaside a lot in summer.

anna 現在秋天了，天氣一天比一天冷。我們去山上看看吧！
xiànzài qiūtiān le tiānqì yì tiān bǐ yì tiān lěng wǒmen qù shān shàng kàn kan ba · Now it’s autumn and it’s getting colder every day. Let’s go and see the mountains!

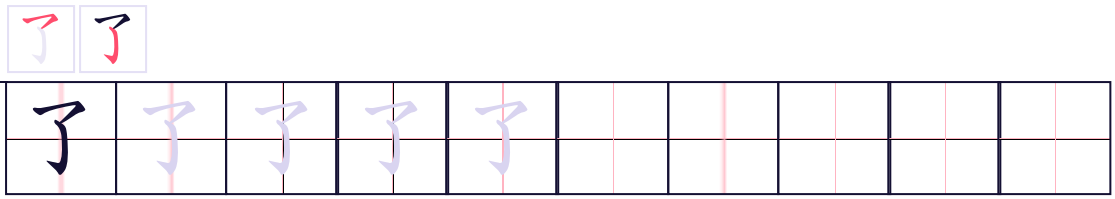
zhiming 好！山上有一個很漂亮的湖，湖邊有很多草和花。
hǎo shān shàng yǒu yí ge hěn piàoliàng de hú hú biān yǒu hěn duō cǎo hé huā · Great! There’s a beautiful lake up there, with grass and flowers all around it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

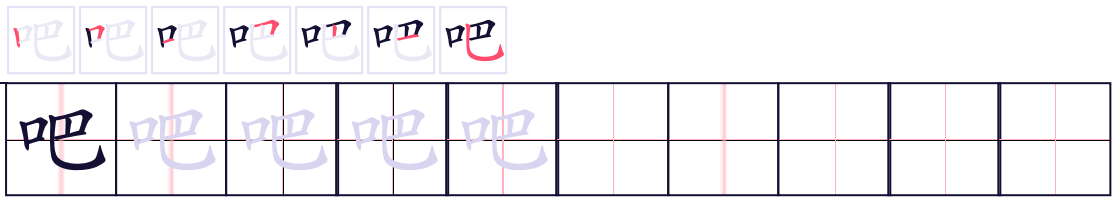
回
huí
go back, return

到
dào
arrive; to (a place)

了
le
(it happened; a change)



吧
ba
(let's...; ... right?)



good to know · The seasons all end in 天: 春天, 夏天, 秋天, 冬天. In writing you will also see them short: 春, 夏, 秋, 冬. Snow in Taiwan falls only on the high mountains, like Hehuanshan, and people drive up just to see it.

You can now chat about the seasons anywhere in the world, and say how things change day by day. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 41 cats, dogs and birds

Talk about animals and nature, and ask how big, how old, how long.

Pets are the best ice-breaker, and 多大? (how old?) is the first thing people ask about them.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
樹	shù	tree	樹上有一隻鳥。 There's a bird in the tree.
馬	mǎ	horse	從前，這裡有很多馬。 Long ago, there were lots of horses here.
鳥	niǎo	bird	樹上有一隻鳥。 There's a bird in the tree.
貓	māo	cat	我家有兩隻貓。 We have two cats at home.
狗	gǒu	dog	你的狗多大了？ How old is your dog?
隻	zhī	(measure word for animals)	我家有一隻狗和兩隻貓。 We have a dog and two cats at home.
長	zhǎng	grow; look (appearance)	小黑長{zhang3-tw}大了。 Xiaohei has grown up.
地	dì	ground, floor	小黑在地上睡覺。 Xiaohei is sleeping on the floor.
風景	fēngjǐng	scenery, view	這裡的風景真美！ The view here is gorgeous!
經驗	jīngyàn	experience	我沒有經驗。 I don't have any experience.
從前	cóngqián	in the past, long ago	從前，這裡有很多馬。 Long ago, there were lots of horses here.
後來	hòulái	later, afterwards	後來，它每天都在公園門口等我。 After a while, he waited for me at the park gate every day.
最後	zuìhòu	finally, last	最後你帶它回家了！ And in the end you took him home!

pattern 多 + adjective? how big, how long?

多 adjective ?

多 before an adjective asks “how…?”: 多大 (how big, how old), 多高 (how tall), 多長 (how long), 多久 (how long a time). For pets and children, 多大了？ asks their age.

你多高？ **nǐ duō gāo** How tall are you?

你的貓多大了？ **nǐ de māo duō dà le** How old is your cat?

這個湖多大？ **zhè ge hú duō dà** How big is this lake?

你等了多久？ **nǐ děng le duō jiǔ** How long did you wait?

dialogue how xiaohei came home

anna 美玲，小黑多大了？
Měilíng Xiǎohēi duō dà le · Meiling, how old is Xiaohei?

meiling 它三歲了。從前，它住在公園裡。
tā sān suì le cóngqián tā zhù zài gōngyuán lǐ · He’s three. He used to live in the park.

anna 真的嗎？它那時候多大？
zhēnde ma tā nà shíhòu duō dà · Really? How big was he then?

meiling 很小，在樹下叫。
hěn xiǎo zài shù xià jiào · Tiny, meowing under a tree.

meiling 我每天給它帶吃的去。後來，它每天都在公園門口等我。
wǒ měi tiān gěi tā dài chī de qù hòulái tā měi tiān dōu zài gōngyuán ménkǒu děng wǒ · I took him food every day. After a while, he waited for me at the park gate every day.

anna 最後你帶它回家了！
zuìhòu nǐ dài tā huí jiā le · And in the end you took him home!

meiling 對！現在它長大了，一天比一天胖！
duì xiànzài tā zhǎng dà le yì tiān bǐ yì tiān pàng · Yes! Now he’s grown up, and he gets chubbier every day!

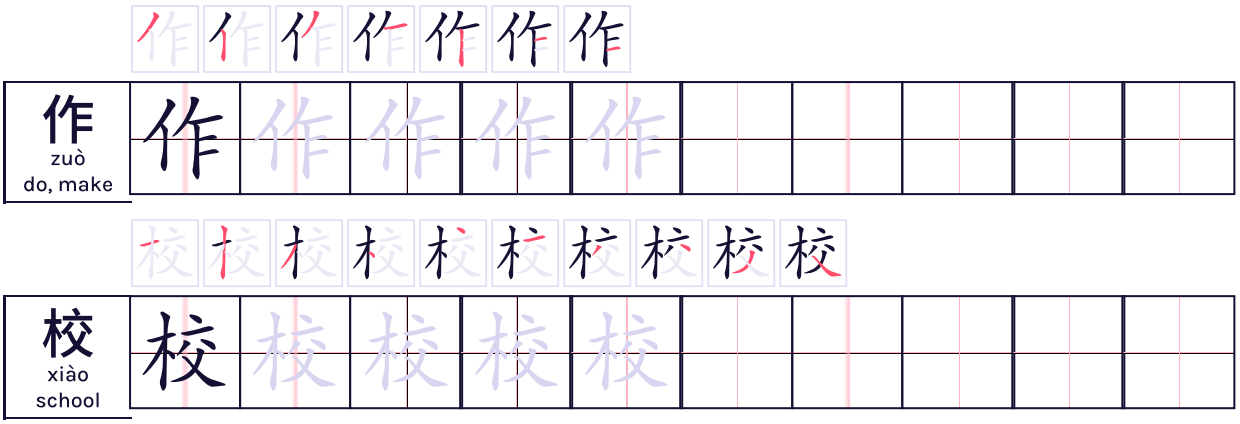
anna 我覺得它比以前可愛得多！
wǒ juéde tā bǐ yǐqián kěài de duō · I think he’s much cuter than before!

meiling 你看，它在地上睡著了。
nǐ kàn tā zài dì shàng shuì zháo le · Look, he’s fallen asleep on the floor.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

忙
máng
busy

工
gōng
work, labour



good to know · Most animals take 隻: 一隻狗, 一隻貓, 一隻鳥. (Horses usually take 匹, which you'll meet later.) Tell a story with 從前 (once, long ago), 後來 (later, after that) and 最後 (in the end).

You can now ask about anyone's pet, and tell a little story from beginning to end.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 42 i think so

Give your opinion, say what you thought (wrongly), and what you hope.

Agreeing, disagreeing and changing your mind are what real conversations are made of.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
相信	xiāngxìn	believe, trust	我相信你！ I believe in you!
願意	yuànyì	be willing to	你願意教我嗎？ Would you be willing to teach me?
習慣	xíguàn	habit; be used to	我習慣臺灣的天氣了。 I'm used to the weather in Taiwan now.
當然	dāngrán	of course	當然可以！ Of course!
更	gèng	even more	這個更好吃！ This one is even tastier!
希望	xīwàng	hope	我希望你明天能來。 I hope you can come tomorrow.
以為	yǐwéi	think (wrongly)	我以為今天是星期六！ I thought today was Saturday!
認為	rènwéi	think, believe (opinion)	我認為這個想法很好。 I think this is a good idea.
決定	juédìng	decide; decision	我們決定了：星期五晚上一起做蛋糕！ That's decided: we'll make the cake together on Friday evening!
想法	xiǎngfǎ	idea, way of thinking	這個想法真好！ What a great idea!
本來	běnlái	originally, at first	我本來想去山上，可是下雨了。 I was going to go to the mountains, but it rained.
好像	hǎoxiàng	seem, look like	他今天好像有一點奇怪。 He seems a bit strange today.
奇怪	qíguài	strange, odd	真奇怪！ How strange!

pattern 以為 (thought, wrongly) vs 認為; 本來

我 **以為 / 認為** **what you thought**

以為 is “I thought (but I was wrong)”: 我以為你不來了. 認為 is “I think, in my view”: 我認為這個想法很好. 本來 is “originally, at first” (then it changed), and 願意 is “be willing to”.

我以為今天是星期六。 **wǒ yǐwéi jīntiān shì xīngqíliù** I thought it was Saturday today.

我認為中文不太難。 **wǒ rènwéi zhōngwén bú tài nán** In my view, Chinese isn’t too hard.

我本來不喜歡吃魚，現在很喜歡。 **wǒ běnlái bù xǐhuān chī yú xiànzài hěn xǐhuān** I didn’t like fish at first, but now I love it.

你願意教我嗎？ **nǐ yuànyì jiāo wǒ ma** Would you be willing to teach me?

dialogue a cake for grandma

meiling 奶奶的生日是星期六，她要來臺北！
nǎinai de shēngrì shì xīngqíliù tā yào lái Táiběi · Grandma’s birthday is on Saturday, and she’s coming to Taipei!

anna 我以為她住在臺南，不來臺北。
wǒ yǐwéi tā zhù zài Táinán bù lái Táiběi · I thought she lived in Tainan and wouldn’t come up.

meiling 她本來不想來，因為從臺南到臺北坐火車有一點累。
tā běnlái bù xiǎng lái yīnwèi cóng Táinán dào Táiběi zuò huǒchē yǒuyìdiǎn lèi · She didn’t want to at first: the train from Tainan to Taipei is a bit tiring.

anna 坐火車要多久？
zuò huǒchē yào duō jiǔ · How long is it by train?

meiling 兩個多小時。我們給她做一個蛋糕吧！
liǎng ge duō xiǎoshí wǒmen gěi tā zuò yí ge dàngāo ba · Two-something hours. Let’s make her a cake!

anna 這個想法真好！可是蛋糕好像很難做。
zhè ge xiǎngfǎ zhēn hǎo kěshì dàngāo hǎoxiàng hěn nán zuò · Great idea! But cakes seem hard to make.

meiling 不難，我相信你！我做過，又好看又好吃。
bù nán wǒ xiāngxìn nǐ wǒ zuò guò yòu hǎokàn yòu hǎochī · It’s not hard, I believe in you! I’ve made one: it looked good and tasted great.

anna 你願意教我嗎？
nǐ yuànyì jiāo wǒ ma · Would you teach me?

meiling 當然！我們決定了：星期五晚上一起做蛋糕！
dāngrán wǒmen juédìng le xīngqíwǔ wǎnshàng yìqǐ zuò dàngāo · Of course! That’s decided: we’ll make the cake together on Friday evening!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

課
kè
class, lesson

做
zuò
do, make



看
kàn
look, watch, read

聽
tīng
listen, hear

good to know · 以為 almost always means you were wrong: 我以為你是日本人 “I thought you were Japanese (but you’re not)”. 更 means “even more”: 這個更好 (this one is even better).

You can now share an opinion, admit you got it wrong, and make plans together.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 43 sorry to trouble you

Be polite: thank, apologise, welcome guests and ask for help on the phone.

Taiwan is famously polite: 不好意思 and 不客氣 open almost every door.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
客人	kèrén	guest	今天家裡有客人。 We have guests at home today.
客氣	kèqi	polite, formal	你太客氣了！ You're too kind!
不好意思	bùhǎoyìsi	sorry, excuse me	不好意思，麻煩你了。 Sorry to trouble you, thank you so much.
喂	wéi	hello (on the phone)	喂？ Hello?
喂	wèi	hey! (calling out)	喂{wei4-tw2}，你的錢包！ Hey, your wallet!
麻煩	máfan	trouble, bother	不好意思，麻煩你了。 Sorry to trouble you, thank you so much.
禮物	lǐwù	present, gift	這是給你的禮物。 This is a present for you.
歡迎	huānyíng	welcome	歡迎你來我家！ Welcome to my home!
啊	a	(warm or surprised ending)	你真好啊！ You're the best!
呀	ya	(lively ending: oh, ah)	我以為美玲很會做蛋糕呀！ I thought Meiling was great at cakes!
啦	la	(ending: come on!, all done)	好啦！ Oh, all right!
怎麼辦	zěnmebàn	what to do?	下雨了，怎麼辦？ It's raining, what do we do?
太太	tàitai	Mrs; wife	她是王太太。 She's Mrs Wang.

pattern 怎麼辦? what now?

a problem **，怎麼辦?**

怎麼辦 is “what do we do now?”: 下雨了，怎麼辦？ To make a suggestion softer, add .....好嗎？ or .....好不好？ at the end. To check a guess, put 是不是 before it: 你是不是累了?

我的手機不見了，怎麼辦？ **wǒdeshǒujībújiàn le zěnmebàn** My phone is gone, what do I do?

明天再來，好嗎？ **míngtiān zài lái hǎo ma** Come back tomorrow, OK?

你是不是不舒服？ **nǐ shì bu shì bù shūfu** Are you feeling unwell?

我們一起去，好不好？ **wǒmen yìqǐ qù hǎo bu hǎo** Let’s go together, shall we?

dialogue the cake disaster

zhiming 喂？
wéi · Hello?

anna 喂，志明，是我，安娜。不好意思，我有一件事想麻煩你。
wéi Zhìmíng shì wǒ Ānnà bùhǎoyìsi wǒ yǒu yí jiàn shì xiǎng máfan nǐ · Hi Zhiming, it’s me, Anna. Sorry, I need to ask you a favour.

zhiming 別客氣！什麼事？
bié kèqi shénme shì · No need to be polite! What’s up?

anna 我和美玲做的蛋糕不好看啦！明天就是奶奶的生日了，怎麼辦？
wǒ hé Měilíng zuò de dàngāo bù hǎokàn la míngtiān jiù shì nǎinai de shēngrì le zěnmebàn · The cake Meiling and I made looks awful! Grandma’s birthday is tomorrow, what do we do?

zhiming 我以為美玲很會做蛋糕呀！
wǒ yǐwéi Měilíng hěn huì zuò dàngāo ya · I thought Meiling was great at cakes!

anna 她會，可是這個蛋糕是我做的…
tā huì kěshì zhè ge dàngāo shì wǒ zuò de · She is… but I made this one.

zhiming 沒關係！你們明天來我家附近的蛋糕店，好不好？那裡的蛋糕又好看又好吃。
méiguānxi nǐmen míngtiān lái wǒ jiā fùjìn de dàngāo diàn hǎo bu hǎo nàlǐ de dàngāo yòu hǎokàn yòu hǎochī · Don’t worry! Come to the cake shop near my place tomorrow, OK? Their cakes look great and taste great.

anna 太好了！你真好啊！
tài hǎo le nǐ zhēn hǎo a · Brilliant! You’re the best!

zhiming 不客氣！明天見！
búkèqì míngtiān jiàn · You’re welcome! See you tomorrow!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

說
shuō
say, speak

寫
xiě
write

以
以 以 以 以

以
yǐ
by, with
以 以 以 以 以

電 diàn electricity, power														

good to know · On the phone, 喂 is said wéi (rising, “hello?”). Called out to someone, 喂 wèi (falling) is “hey!”, a bit abrupt. 啊, 呀 and 啦 at the end of a sentence add feeling: warmth, surprise or “come on!”. They are very common in Taiwan.

With 不好意思, 麻煩你 and 不客氣, you can ask anyone for help and leave them smiling.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 44 mission: grandma lin's birthday

Follow a birthday from the station to the cake: welcome guests, share feelings and tell a story.

Days 37–43 all meet in one story: family, feelings, addresses, seasons, animals, opinions and polite phrases.

chapter 1 welcome to taipei!

meiling 喂？奶奶，您在哪裡？
wéi nǎinai nín zài nǎlǐ · Hello? Grandma, where are you?

grandma lin 我到了！我在門口，旁邊有很多大人和小朋友。
wǒ dào le wǒ zài ménkǒu pángbiān yǒu hěn duō dàrén hé xiǎopéngyǒu · I'm here! I'm at the entrance, with lots of grown-ups and children around me.

meiling 好，我們馬上來！
hǎo wǒmen mǎshàng lái · OK, we'll be right there!

anna 歡迎您來臺北！林奶奶，您辛苦了！
huānyíng nín lái Táiběi Línnǎinai nín xīnkǔ le · Welcome to Taipei, Grandma Lin! You must be tired!

grandma lin 不辛苦！我坐了三個多小時的火車，可是外面的風景很美，有山，有河，也有海。
bù xīnkǔ wǒ zuò le sān ge duō xiǎoshí de huǒchē kěshì wàimiàn de fēngjǐng hěn měi yǒu shān yǒu hé yě yǒu hǎi · Not at all! Three-something hours on the train, but the view was lovely: mountains, rivers and the sea.

anna 三個多小時？我以為兩個小時就到了。
sān ge duō xiǎoshí wǒ yǐwéi liǎng ge xiǎoshí jiù dào le · Three-something hours? I thought it only took two.

grandma lin 我本來想坐快的火車，可是我更喜歡看風景。
wǒ běnlái xiǎng zuò kuài de huǒchē kěshì wǒ gèng xǐhuān kàn fēngjǐng · I was going to take the fast train, but I prefer the scenery.

meiling 奶奶，您的錢包呢？
nǎinai nín de qiánbāo ne · Grandma, where's your wallet?

grandma lin 在這裡，別緊張！喂，那個男生，你的東西！
zài zhèlǐ bié jǐnzhāng wèi nà ge nánshēng nǐ de dōngxi · Right here, don't worry! Hey, young man, you dropped something!

meiling 奶奶真聰明，眼睛比我們好得多！
nǎinai zhēn cōngmíng yǎnjīng bǐ wǒmen hǎo de duō · Grandma's so sharp: her eyes are much better than ours!

chapter 2 which cake?

anna 奶奶下午就到我們家了，可是我們還沒買蛋糕，怎麼辦？
nǎinai xiàwǔ jiù dào wǒmen jiā le kěshì wǒmen hái méi mǎi dàngāo zěnmebàn · Grandma will be at our place this afternoon and we still haven't got a cake: what do we do?

zhiming 別怕！你看，這個蛋糕怎麼樣？上面有一隻貓！
bié pà nǐ kàn zhè ge dàngāo zěnmeyàng shàngmiàn yǒu yì zhī māo · Don't panic! Look, what about this one? It has a cat on top!

anna 真可愛！好像小黑！可是有一點貴。
zhēn kěài hǎoxiàng Xiǎohēi kěshì yǒuyìdiǎn guì · So cute! It looks like Xiaohei! But it's a bit expensive.

zhiming 那個小的呢？比這個便宜得多，上面有草和花。
nà ge xiǎo de ne bǐ zhè ge piányí de duō shàngmiàn yǒu cǎo hé huā · What about the small one? It's much cheaper, with grass and flowers on top.

anna 那個蛋糕多大？夠不夠我們五個人吃？
nà ge dàngāo duō dà gòu bu gòu wǒmen wǔ ge rén chī · How big is it? Is it enough for the five of us?

zhiming 當然夠！我認為小的就很好。
dāngrán gòu wǒ rènwéi xiǎo de jiù hěn hǎo · Of course! I think the small one is just right.

anna 好，我們決定了：買小的！你的想法最好。
hǎo wǒmen juédìng le mǎi xiǎo de nǐ de xiǎngfǎ zuì hǎo · OK, that's decided: the small one! Good thinking.

anna 我們得給店裡寫地址和電話號碼嗎？
wǒmen děi gěi diàn lǐ xiě dìzhǐ hé diànhuà hàomǎ ma · Do we have to give the shop our address and phone number?

zhiming 不，我們自己拿回去就可以了。
bù wǒmen zìjǐ ná huí qù jiù kěyǐ le · No, we can just carry it back ourselves.

anna 你願意跟我們一起吃蛋糕嗎？
nǐ yuànyì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ chī dàngāo ma · Will you have cake with us?

chapter 3 once upon a time

anna 林奶奶，您從前住在哪裡？
Línnǎinai nín cóngqián zhù zài nǎlǐ · Grandma Lin, where did you live when you were young?

grandma lin 從前我住在花蓮，那裡有山有海。後來我們去了臺南，臺南是一個很老的城市。
cóngqián wǒ zhù zài Huālián nàlǐ yǒu shān yǒu hǎi hòulái wǒmen qù le Táinán Táinán shì yí ge hěn lǎo de chéngshì · I grew up in Hualien, with mountains and the sea. Later we moved to Tainan: it's a very old city.

grandma lin 那時候我很年輕，家裡有一隻狗和很多鳥。花蓮的冬天不冷，也不下雪。
nà shíhòu wǒ hěn niánqīng jiā lǐ yǒu yì zhī gǒu hé hěn duō niǎo Huālián de dōngtiān bù lěng yě bú xiàxuě · I was young then. We had a dog and lots of birds. Winters in Hualien aren't cold, and it never snows.

meiling 奶奶，爺爺從前給您寫信嗎？
nǎinai yéye cóngqián gěi nín xiě xìn ma · Grandma, did Grandpa write you letters back then?

grandma lin 對！他每個星期都給我寫信，信封上寫著：「給我最喜歡的女生」。
duì tā měi ge xīngqí dōu gěi wǒ xiě xìn xìnfēng shàng xiě zhe gěi wǒ zuì xǐhuān de nǚshēng · Yes! He wrote every week, and on the envelope it said: "To my favourite girl".

anna 真好！現在大家都寫電子郵件了。
zhēn hǎo xiànzài dàjiā dōu xiě diànzǐyóujiàn le · How sweet! Now everyone just sends emails.

grandma lin 後來我們結婚了，我們的家庭很快樂。
hòulái wǒmen jiéhūn le wǒmen de jiātíng hěn kuàilè · Then we got married, and we've been a happy family.

meiling 奶奶，您的身體真健康！
nǎinai nín de shēntǐ zhēn jiànkāng · Grandma, you're so healthy!

grandma lin 因為我常常笑，不生氣！
yīnwèi wǒ chángcháng xiào bù shēngqì · Because I laugh a lot and never get angry!

grandma lin 你們看，小黑在睡覺呢！它長得真胖。
nǐmen kàn Xiǎohēi zài shuìjiào ne tā zhǎng de zhēn pàng · Look, Xiaohei is having a nap! He's grown so chubby.

chapter 4 the cake

zhiming 林奶奶，生日快樂！這是我們給您的蛋糕。
Línnǎinai shēngrì kuàilè zhè shì wǒmen gěi nín de dàngāo · Happy birthday, Grandma Lin! This is our cake for you.

grandma lin 啊，你們太客氣了！
a nǐmen tài kèqi le · Oh, you're far too kind!

anna 哪裡！還有，這是給您的禮物：英國的茶。
nǎlǐ hái yǒu zhè shì gěi nín de lǐwù Yīngguó de chá · Not at all! And this is a present for you: English tea.

grandma lin 我以為你從郵局寄的茶是生日禮物呀！
wǒ yǐwéi nǐ cóng yóujú jì de chá shì shēngrì lǐwù ya · I thought the tea you posted was my birthday present!

anna 那個也是！冬天，我們英國人喜歡在火旁邊喝茶。
nà ge yě shì dōngtiān wǒmen Yīngguó rén xǐhuān zài huǒ pángbiān hē chá · That was one too! In winter, we British like to drink tea by the fire.

meiling 奶奶，您怎麼哭了？您難過嗎？
nǎinai nín zěnme kū le nín nánguò ma · Grandma, why are you crying? Are you sad?

grandma lin 我不難過，我太高興了！我相信我是世界上最快樂的奶奶。
wǒ bù nánguò wǒ tài gāoxìng le wǒ xiāngxìn wǒ shì shìjiè shàng zuì kuàilè de nǎinai · I'm not sad, I'm just so happy! I really am the happiest grandma in the world.

zhiming 我們一起唱歌吧，好嗎？
wǒmen yìqǐ chànggē ba hǎo ma · Let's all sing, shall we?

anna 好啦！明年春天，我們去臺南看您，好不好？
hǎo la míngnián chūntiān wǒmen qù Táinán kàn nín hǎo bu hǎo · Yes! And next spring we'll come and see you in Tainan, OK?

grandma lin 好！歡迎你們！臺南的夏天太陽太大，春天最美。
hǎo huānyíng nǐmen Táinán de xiàtiān tàiyáng tài dà chūntiān zuì měi · Yes! You're all welcome! Tainan's summer sun is fierce: spring is the loveliest.

From the station to the cake: you just carried a whole family day in Chinese. Next: work and study.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 45 at work

Say where people work, what they do and when they start and finish.

"Where do you work?" comes right after your name in Taiwan: now you can answer it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
醫院	yīyuàn	hospital	我姊姊在醫院工作。 My older sister works at a hospital.
公司	gōngsī	company, firm	志明的公司在臺北。 Zhiming's company is in Taipei.
辦公室	bàngōngshì	office	他的辦公室在十樓。 His office is on the tenth floor.
護士	hùshì	nurse	那位護士很客氣。 That nurse is very polite.
司機	sījī	driver	計程車司機說臺北的路他都知道。 The taxi driver says he knows every road in Taipei.
老闆	lǎobǎn	boss; shop owner	老闆，我要一碗麵！ Boss, one bowl of noodles please!
上班	shàngbān	go to work, be at work	你幾點上班？ What time do you start work?
下班	xiàbān	finish work	我六點下班。 I finish work at six.
病人	bìngrén	patient (in hospital)	醫院裡的病人很多。 There are lots of patients in the hospital.
能力	nénglì	ability, capability	老闆說她很有能力。 The boss says she's very capable.
努力	nǔlì	hard-working; make an effort	他工作很努力。 He works very hard.
機會	jīhuì	chance, opportunity	這是一個好機會！ This is a great chance!
們	men	(plural for people: 朋友們, 同學們)	同學們早安！ Good morning, everyone!

pattern ……的時候: when…

something happens **的時候** **,** **what else happens**

……的時候 means “when …”. It goes after the event, and the whole “when” part comes first: 下雨的時候, 我坐計程車. In writing you may also see 當 at the front: 當……的時候.

我小的時候很喜歡畫畫。 **wǒ xiǎo de shíhòu hěn xǐhuān huà huà** When I was little, I loved drawing.

病人睡覺的時候，請別說話。 **bìngrén shuìjiào de shíhòu qǐng bié shuōhuà** Please don’t talk while the patients are sleeping.

志明下班的時候，常常去運動。 **Zhìmíng xiàbān de shíhòu chángcháng qù yùndòng** When Zhiming finishes work, he often goes and exercises.

dialogue lunch at zhiming’s office

anna 志明，這是你的辦公室嗎？好漂亮！
Zhìmíng zhè shì nǐ de bàngōngshì ma hǎo piàoliàng · Zhiming, is this your office? It’s lovely!

zhiming 對，歡迎！你看看，那是我的電腦。我們公司不大，可是大家都很努力。
duì huānyíng nǐ kàn kan nà shì wǒ de diànnǎo wǒmen gōngsī bú dà kěshì dàjiā dōu hěn nǔlì · Yes, welcome! Have a look, that’s my computer. Our company isn’t big, but everyone works hard.

anna 你每天幾點上班？
nǐ měi tiān jǐ diǎn shàngbān · What time do you start work?

zhiming 八點半。可是忙的時候，我晚上九點下班。
bā diǎn bàn kěshì máng de shíhòu wǒ wǎnshàng jiǔ diǎn xiàbān · Half past eight. But when we’re busy, I finish at nine at night.

anna 好辛苦！你們老闆呢？
hǎo xīnkǔ nǐmen lǎobǎn ne · That’s tough! What’s your boss like?

zhiming 老闆人很好。他說我很有能力，明年我有機會去日本工作。
lǎobǎn rén hěn hǎo tā shuō wǒ hěn yǒu nénglì míngnián wǒ yǒu jīhuì qù rìběn gōngzuò · My boss is nice. He says I’m very capable, and next year I might get the chance to work in Japan.

anna 太好了！我小的時候想做護士，現在我想做老師。
tài hǎo le wǒ xiǎo de shíhòu xiǎng zuò hùshì xiànzài wǒ xiǎng zuò lǎoshī · Brilliant! When I was little I wanted to be a nurse; now I want to be a teacher.

zhiming 今天我六點下班。下班的時候，我們一起去吃飯，好不好？
jīntiān wǒ liù diǎn xiàbān xiàbān de shíhòu wǒmen yìqǐ qù chī fàn hǎo bu hǎo · I finish at six today. Shall we go and eat together after work?

anna 好啊！我在公司門口等你。
hǎo a wǒ zài gōngsī ménkǒu děng nǐ · Sure! I’ll wait for you at the company entrance.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

話
huà
speech

打
dǎ
hit; play (ball games)



手
shǒu
hand

機
jī
machine

good to know · 老闆 is the boss of a company, and also the owner of any shop or stall: at a noodle stall, just call out 老闆！ to order. 辛苦了 (“you’ve worked hard”) is how people in Taiwan thank someone for their work, from bus drivers to colleagues.

Office, hospital, taxi: you can now ask anyone about their working day and follow the answer.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 46 what's the plan?

Make plans with "if..., then..." and say "although..., but...".

Plans in Taiwan always come with a "what if": if it rains, if the MRT is full, if the shop is closed.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
準備	zhǔnbèi	prepare, get ready	我準備好了！ I'm ready!
打算	dǎsuàn	plan to, intend to	你週末打算做什麼？ What are you planning to do at the weekend?
計畫	jìhuà	plan	我的計畫是每天學十個字。 My plan is to learn ten characters a day.
如果	rúguǒ	if	如果下雨，我們就不去了。 If it rains, we won't go.
要是	yàoshì	if (casual)	要是你累了，就休息吧。 If you're tired, have a rest.
雖然	suīrán	although	雖然很貴，可是很好吃。 It's expensive, but it's delicious.
但是	dànshì	but	中文很難，但是我很喜歡。 Chinese is hard, but I love it.
不過	bùguò	but, however	這家店不錯，不過有一點貴。 This shop is good, but it's a bit pricey.
或是	huòshì	or (in statements)	週末我想看書或是看電影。 At the weekend I want to read or watch a film.
那麼	nàme	then, in that case; so	那麼我們明天去吧。 In that case, let's go tomorrow.
這麼	zhème	so, this (much)	你怎麼這麼高興？ Why are you so happy?
才	cái	only then; only; just	他十點才起床。 He didn't get up until ten.
已經	yǐjīng	already	已經十二點了！ It's already twelve o'clock!

pattern 如果……就……: if..., then...

如果 / 要是 **the condition** **，就** **what happens**

如果 or 要是 + a condition, then 就 + the result: 如果下雨，我們就不去. 要是 is more casual, and many people add 的話 at the end of the if-part. 雖然……但是/可是…… is “although…, (but)…”: Chinese keeps both words.

如果你有時間，我們就一起去。 rúguǒ nǐ yǒu shíjiān wǒmen jiù yìqǐ qù If you have time, let’s go together.

雖然他很忙，可是他每天都運動。 suīrán tā hěn máng kěshì tā měi tiān dōu yùndòng Although he’s very busy, he exercises every day.

那麼，我們在家看電影吧。 nàme wǒmen zài jiā kàn diànyǐng ba In that case, let’s watch a film at home.

已經十二點了，你怎麼這麼晚才睡？ yǐjīng shíèr diǎn le nǐ zěnme zhème wǎn cái shuì It’s already midnight: why are you going to bed so late?

dialogue ready for monday?

meiling 安娜，已經十一點了！你昨天兩點才睡，今天早一點睡吧。
Ānnà yǐjīng shíyī diǎn le nǐ zuótiān liǎng diǎn cái shuì jīntiān zǎo yìdiǎn shuì ba · Anna, it’s already eleven! You didn’t get to bed till two last night, so go to sleep earlier tonight.

anna 我知道。明天要上課，我在準備。
wǒ zhīdào míngtiān yào shàngkè wǒ zài zhǔnbèi · I know. I have class tomorrow, so I’m getting ready.

meiling 你打算幾點起床？
nǐ dǎsuàn jǐ diǎn qǐchuáng · What time are you planning to get up?

anna 七點。要是我七點還沒起床，你就叫我，好嗎？
qī diǎn yàoshì wǒ qī diǎn hái méi qǐchuáng nǐ jiù jiào wǒ hǎo ma · Seven. If I’m not up by seven, wake me up, OK?

meiling 好。不過我明天八點有課，我也得早一點起床。
hǎo búguò wǒ míngtiān bā diǎn yǒu kè wǒ yě děi zǎo yìdiǎn qǐchuáng · OK. But I have class at eight tomorrow, so I need to get up early too.

anna 那麼我們早上一起去王阿姨的店吃東西吧！
nàme wǒmen zǎoshàng yìqǐ qù Wángāyí de diàn chī dōngxi ba · Then let’s go and eat at Auntie Wang’s shop in the morning!

meiling 好啊！雖然她的店很小，但是東西都很好吃。
hǎo a suīrán tā de diàn hěn xiǎo dànshì dōngxi dōu hěn hǎochī · Sure! Her shop is tiny, but everything is delicious.

anna 我還有一個計畫：每天學十個字。
wǒ hái yǒu yí ge jìhuà měi tiān xué shí ge zì · I’ve got another plan too: learn ten characters a day.

meiling 這麼多？你真努力！你學中文的時候，如果有問題，就問我。快去睡吧，晚安！
zhème duō nǐ zhēn nǔlì nǐ xué zhōngwén de shíhòu rúguǒ yǒu wèntí jiù wèn wǒ kuài qù shuì ba wǎnān · That many? You’re so hard-working! When you’re studying Chinese, if you have a question, ask me. Now go to bed, good night!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

腦
nǎo
brain

視
shì
look

影
yǐng
shadow, image



書
shū
book

good to know · 不過 is a softer “but” than 但是, and very common in speech: 不錯，不過有一點貴. 才 after a time means “not until”, later than you’d expect: 兩點才睡. You’ll meet it properly tomorrow.

If…, then…; although…, but…: your Chinese can now weigh choices and make real plans.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 47 back to school

Talk about school and classes, and say when something happens later or earlier than expected.

First day of term: classes, homework and the question everyone asks, “what year are you in?”

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
小學	xiǎoxué	primary school	我弟弟今年上{shang4-tw}小學。 My little brother starts primary school this year.
高中	gāozhōng	senior high school	我妹妹上{shang4-tw}高中了。 My younger sister has started high school.
上學	shàngxué	go to school	我每天坐公車上學。 I take the bus to school every day.
開學	kāixué	start of term; term starts	明天就開學了！ Term starts tomorrow!
班	bān	class (group of students)	我們班有八個學生。 There are eight students in our class.
作業	zuòyè	homework	今天的作業很多。 There’s a lot of homework today.
成績	chéngjī	grades, results	他的成績很好。 His grades are very good.
華語	huáyǔ	Mandarin Chinese (as taught to foreigners)	我在學華語。 I’m learning Mandarin.
黑板	hēibǎn	blackboard	請看黑板。 Please look at the board.
課本	kèběn	textbook	這是我們的課本。 This is our textbook.
字典	zìdiǎn	dictionary	上課的時候可以用字典。 You can use a dictionary in class.
上	shàng	get on, go up; attend	我們在這裡上{shang4-tw}車。 We get on here.
下	xià	get off, go down; fall	我在學校前面下{xia4-tw}車。 I get off in front of the school.

pattern 才 vs 就: later or earlier than expected

who + time **才 (late) / 就 (early)** **verb**

才 before a verb says “not until”, later than expected: 九點才到. 就 says “already”, earlier than expected, often with 了: 七點就到了. Before a number, 才 means “only”: 才八個學生. And 才 + verb can be “only just”: 我才來.

他十點才起床。 **tā shí diǎn cái qǐchuáng** He didn’t get up until ten.

我七點就到學校了。 **wǒ qī diǎn jiù dào xuéxiào le** I was at school by seven.

這本字典才一百塊。 **zhè běn zìdiǎn cái yìbǎi kuài** This dictionary is only a hundred dollars.

你怎麼現在才來？ **nǐ zěnme xiànzài cái lái** Why are you only coming now?

dialogue the first class

teacher chen 同學們早安！今天開學，歡迎大家來我們班。
tóngxuémen zǎoān jīntiān kāixué huānyíng dàjiā lái wǒmen bān · Good morning, everyone! Term starts today: welcome to our class.

anna 老師早！對不起，我來晚了。我在公車上看課本，下錯站了！
lǎoshī zǎo duìbùqǐ wǒ lái wǎn le wǒ zài gōngchē shàng kàn kèběn xià cuò zhàn le · Morning! Sorry I’m late. I was reading my textbook on the bus and got off at the wrong stop!

teacher chen 沒關係，你才晚了五分鐘。請坐。
méiguānxi nǐ cái wǎn le wǔ fēnzhōng qǐng zuò · Don’t worry, you’re only five minutes late. Have a seat.

teacher chen 這是你們的課本。上課的時候，你們可以用字典。
zhè shì nǐmen de kèběn shàngkè de shíhòu nǐmen kěyǐ yòng zìdiǎn · Here are your textbooks. You can use a dictionary in class.

anna 老師，我們每天都有作業嗎？
lǎoshī wǒmen měi tiān dōu yǒu zuòyè ma · Teacher, do we have homework every day?

teacher chen 有。雖然作業不多，但是你們每天都得寫。
yǒu suīrán zuòyè bù duō dànshì nǐmen měi tiān dōu děi xiě · Yes. There isn’t much, but you have to do it every day.

anna 我們班有幾個學生？
wǒmen bān yǒu jǐ ge xuéshēng · How many students are in our class?

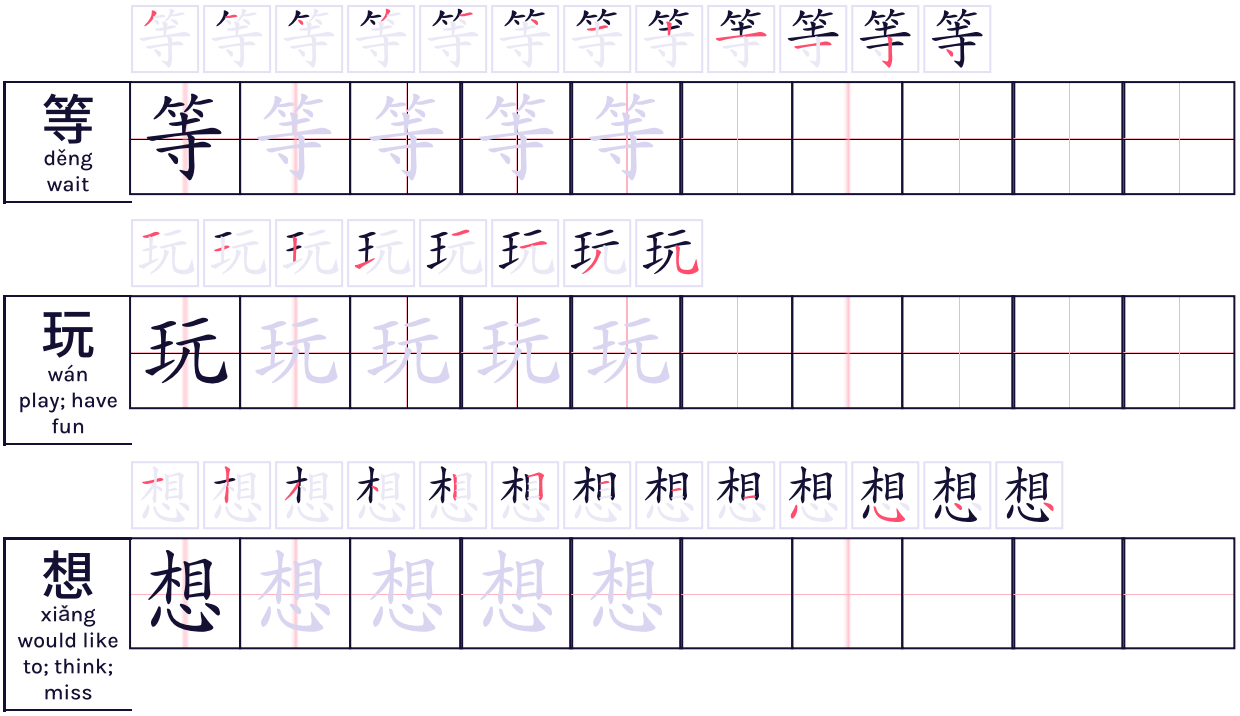
teacher chen 才八個，從六個國家來。
cái bā ge cóng liù ge guójiā lái · Only eight, from six countries.

anna 學中文真不容易！
xué zhōngwén zhēn bù róngyì · Learning Chinese really isn’t easy!

teacher chen 別怕！如果你們每天努力學華語，成績就會很好。
bié pà rúguǒ nǐmen měi tiān nǔlì xué huáyǔ chéngjī jiù huì hěn hǎo · Don’t worry! If you work hard at your Mandarin every day, your results will be great.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

找 zhǎo look for; visit (someone)



good to know · 上 and 下 are verbs too: 上車 get on, 下車 get off, 上課 class starts, 下課 class ends, 下雨 it rains. Taiwan school levels: 小學 (6 years), 國中 (junior high, 3 years), 高中 (senior high, 3 years), then 大學.

Now you can say you were early, late or just in time, and survive the first day of any class.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 48 practice!

Say what you have or haven't done yet, and ask "have you … yet?".

你吃飯了沒有? "Have you eaten yet?" is one of the friendliest questions in Taiwan.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
注意	zhùyì	pay attention (to)	上課的時候，請注意聽。 Please listen carefully in class.
讀書	dúshū	study; read books	我晚上在家讀書。 I study at home in the evening.
回答	huídá	answer; reply	請回答這個問題。 Please answer this question.
答	dá	answer	答對了！ That's right!
句	jù	(measure word for sentences)	這句是什麼意思？ What does this sentence mean?
部分	bùfen	part, section	大部分的同學都來了。 Most of the class has come.
學習	xuéxí	study, learn	我很喜歡學習語言。 I love learning languages.
練習	liànxí	practise; exercise	我每天練習說中文。 I practise speaking Chinese every day.
參加	cānjiā	take part in, join	我明年想參加中文考試。 I want to take the Chinese exam next year.
文化	wénhuà	culture	我很喜歡臺灣的文化。 I really like Taiwan's culture.
清楚	qīngchǔ	clear	老師說得很清楚。 The teacher explains very clearly.
進步	jìnbù	improve, make progress	你的中文進步了很多！ Your Chinese has improved a lot!
語言	yǔyán	language	學一個新的語言很好玩。 Learning a new language is fun.

pattern 還沒(有): not yet; ……了沒有?

who **還沒(有)** **verb**

還沒 + verb means “not yet”: 我還沒吃. To ask “have you … yet?”, end with 了沒有？ or 了嗎？: 你吃了沒有？ Answer “yes” with verb + 了 (吃了), and “no” with 還沒(有).

他還沒來。 **tā hái méi lái** He isn’t here yet.

你寫作業了沒有？ **nǐ xiě zuòyè le méiyǒu** Have you done your homework yet?

還沒有，我等一下寫。 **hái méiyǒu wǒ děng yíxià xiě** Not yet, I’ll do it in a bit.

我還沒去過日本。 **wǒ hái méi qù guò rìběn** I haven’t been to Japan yet.

dialogue where’s the homework?

teacher chen 安娜，你的作業寫了沒有？
Ānnà nǐ de zuòyè xiě le méiyǒu · Anna, have you done your homework?

anna 還沒有。不好意思，老師，昨天我不太舒服。
hái méiyǒu bùhǎoyìsi lǎoshī zuótiān wǒ bú tài shūfu · Not yet. Sorry, Teacher, I wasn’t feeling well yesterday.

teacher chen 你怎麼了？感冒了嗎？
nǐ zěnme le gǎnmào le ma · What was wrong? Did you catch a cold?

anna 有一點感冒，現在好多了。
yǒuyìdiǎn gǎnmào xiànzài hǎo duō le · A bit of a cold, but I’m much better now.

teacher chen 那你今天回家寫，明天給我，好嗎？
nà nǐ jīntiān huí jiā xiě míngtiān gěi wǒ hǎo ma · Then do it at home today and give it to me tomorrow, OK?

anna 好，謝謝老師！我可以問一下嗎？這句是什麼意思？
hǎo xièxie lǎoshī wǒ kěyǐ wèn yíxià ma zhè jù shì shénme yìsi · OK, thank you! Can I ask something? What does this sentence mean?

teacher chen 你看一下前面的句子，就清楚了。
nǐ kàn yíxià qiánmiàn de jùzi jiù qīngchǔ le · Have a look at the sentence before it and it’ll be clear.

anna 啊，我懂了！
a wǒ dǒng le · Oh, I get it!

teacher chen 很好！你的中文進步了很多。下個月有中文考試，你想參加嗎？
hěn hǎo nǐ de zhōngwén jìnbù le hěn duō xià ge yuè yǒu zhōngwén kǎoshì nǐ xiǎng cānjiā ma · Very good! Your Chinese has really improved. There’s a Chinese exam next month: would you like to take it?

anna 想！我會每天好好學習，好好練習。
xiǎng wǒ huì měi tiān hǎo hǎo xuéxí hǎo hǎo liànxí · Yes! I’ll study and practise properly every day.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

喜 喜 喜 喜 喜 喜 喜 喜 喜 喜 喜 喜

喜
xǐ
happy, like

歡
huān
joyful

愛
ài
love



得
de
(links a verb to how it is done)

good to know · In Taiwan 讀書 means “study”, not only “read a book”: 我在讀書 is “I’m studying”. 吃飯了沒有？ is often just a friendly hello, like “how are you?”. 吃了！ or 還沒！ are both fine answers.

Not yet, already, have you…? Your Chinese can now keep track of what’s done and what’s still to do.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 49 can i borrow it?

Borrow, lend, give back and hand in things, and say you remember or forgot.

Flatmates borrow everything: a dictionary, a pen, a hundred dollars. Now you can give it back politely.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
記得	jìde	remember	你還記得她的名字嗎？ Do you still remember her name?
忘	wàng	forget	我忘了帶課本！ I forgot to bring my textbook!
棒	bàng	great, excellent	你真棒！ You're great!
行	xíng	OK, all right; capable	明天還{huan2-tw}給你，行嗎？ Can I give it back tomorrow, is that OK?
行	háng	(measure word for lines)	第三行{hang2-tw}我不懂。 I don't get the third line.
講	jiǎng	speak, tell, explain	陳老師講得很清楚。 Teacher Chen explains it very clearly.
加	jiā	add	你的咖啡要加牛奶嗎？ Do you want milk in your coffee?
算	suàn	calculate, count; consider	我算一下。 Let me work it out.
交	jiāo	hand in, hand over	我已經交了作業。 I've already handed in my homework.
借	jiè	borrow; lend	你的字典可以借我嗎？ Can I borrow your dictionary?
還	huán	give back, return	我明天還{huan2-tw}給你。 I'll give it back to you tomorrow.
方法	fāngfǎ	method, way	學中文有什麼好方法？ What's a good way to learn Chinese?
這些	zhèxiē	these	這些書都是你的嗎？ Are these books all yours?

pattern 借給, 還給, 交給: verb + 給 + someone

who | 借 / 還 / 交 | 給 | someone | thing

Put 給 straight after a verb of handing over: 借給 lend to, 還給 give back to, 交給 hand in to. The person comes after 給: 借給我一本書. Without 給, 借 can be "borrow": 我可以借你的筆嗎?

他借給我一百塊。 **tā jiè gěi wǒ yìbǎi kuài** He lent me a hundred dollars.

書我明天還給你。 **shū wǒ míngtiān huán gěi nǐ** I'll give you the book back tomorrow.

作業請交給陳老師。 **zuòyè qǐng jiāo gěi Chénlǎoshī** Please hand your homework in to Teacher Chen.

dialogue can i borrow it?

meiling 安娜，你的字典可以借給我嗎？我的忘在學校了。
Ānnà nǐ de zìdiǎn kěyǐ jiè gěi wǒ ma wǒ de wàng zài xuéxiào le · Anna, can you lend me your dictionary? I left mine at school.

anna 行！給你。你什麼時候還給我？
xíng gěi nǐ nǐ shénme shíhòu huán gěi wǒ · Sure! Here. When will you give it back?

meiling 今天晚上就還給你。你今天要交作業嗎？
jīntiān wǎnshàng jiù huán gěi nǐ nǐ jīntiān yào jiāo zuòyè ma · Tonight. Do you have to hand in homework today?

anna 要交給陳老師，可是第三行的句子我還不懂。
yào jiāo gěi Chénlǎoshī kěshì dì sān háng de jùzi wǒ hái bù dǒng · I have to hand it in to Teacher Chen, but I still don't understand the sentence in the third line.

meiling 我看看。這個不難，我講給你聽。
wǒ kàn kan zhè ge bù nán wǒ jiǎng gěi nǐ tīng · Let me see. It's not hard, I'll explain it to you.

meiling 你看，這裡加一個「了」，意思就清楚了。
nǐ kàn zhèlǐ jiā yí ge le yìsi jiù qīngchǔ le · Look, add a 了 here and the meaning is clear.

anna 啊，我懂了！你真棒！你的方法比課本好。
a wǒ dǒng le nǐ zhēn bàng nǐ de fāngfǎ bǐ kèběn hǎo · Oh, I get it! You're amazing! Your way is better than the textbook.

meiling 我們算一下：你這個星期已經問了我十個問題了！
wǒmen suàn yíxià nǐ zhè ge xīngqí yǐjīng wèn le wǒ shí ge wèntí le · Let's count: you've asked me ten questions this week already!

anna 不好意思啦！這些巧克力給你，謝謝你！
bùhǎoyìsi la zhèxiē qiǎokèlì gěi nǐ xièxie nǐ · Sorry! These chocolates are for you. Thank you!

meiling 你太客氣了！別忘了帶課本！
nǐ tài kèqi le bié wàng le dài kèběn · You're too kind! Don't forget your textbook!

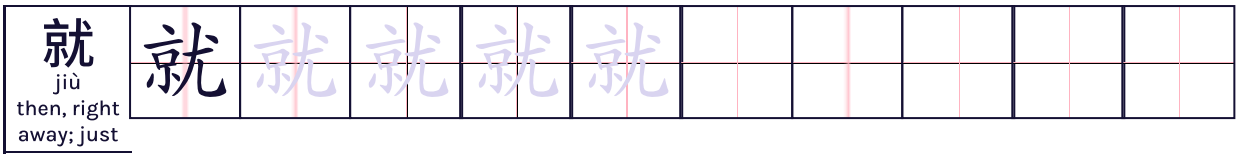
write it trace the grey, then write your own

怕
pà
be afraid (of)

快
kuài
fast, quick

樂
lè
joy





good to know · 還 is huán when it means “give back” (還給你) and hái when it means “still, also” (還沒). 講 is the everyday Taiwan word for “speak, tell”: 講中文, 講電話, 講給你聽.

Lend, borrow, return, hand in: you can now share things with flatmates and classmates without a word of English.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 50 library and dorm

Say how often you do things and find the toilet, the library and the dorm.

Sometimes here, sometimes there; once, twice, three times: how often is a big part of daily talk.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
有用	yǒuyòng	useful	這本字典很有用。 This dictionary is very useful.
圖書館	túshūguǎn	library	我常常去圖書館讀書。 I often go and study at the library.
廁所	cèsuǒ	toilet	廁所在二樓。 The toilet is on the second floor.
宿舍	sùshè	dormitory	她以前住在學校的宿舍。 She used to live in the university dorm.
一直	yīzhí	all along, all the time; straight	考試以前，她一直在讀書。 Before the exam she was studying all the time.
總是	zǒngshì	always	他總是說「沒問題」。 He always says “no problem”.
平常	píngcháng	usually; ordinary times	我平常七點起床。 I usually get up at seven.
各	gè	each, every (different)	宿舍裡有各國的學生。 There are students from all over the world in the dorm.
變	biàn	change, become	天氣變冷了。 It’s got cold.
重要	zhòngyào	important	這個考試很重要。 This exam is important.
不用	bùyòng	no need to	你不用等我。 You don’t need to wait for me.
男	nán	male, man	那個男的是誰？ Who’s that man?
女	nǚ	female, woman	我的老師是女的。 My teacher is a woman.

pattern 有時候……有時候……; 次 for times

有時候 A ，有時候 B

有時候 means “sometimes”. Twice in one sentence it shows what changes: 有時候 A，有時候 B. To say how many times, put number + 次 after the verb: 去了兩次, 一個星期三次.

他有時候坐公車，有時候走路。 **tā yǒushíhou zuò gōngchē yǒushíhou zǒulù** Sometimes he takes the bus, sometimes he walks.

我去過臺南兩次。 **wǒ qù guò Táinán liǎng cì** I’ve been to Tainan twice.

我平常七點起床，有時候八點。 **wǒ píngcháng qī diǎn qǐchuáng yǒushíhou bā diǎn** I usually get up at seven, sometimes at eight.

這個字請寫三次。 **zhè ge zì qǐng xiě sān cì** Please write this character three times.

dialogue a tour of the library

anna 這個圖書館好大！你平常在這裡讀書嗎？
zhè ge túshūguǎn hǎo dà nǐ píngcháng zài zhèlǐ dúshū ma · This library is huge! Do you usually study here?

meiling 對，我有時候在這裡，有時候在家。考試以前，我一直在這裡。
duì wǒ yǒushíhou zài zhèlǐ yǒushíhou zài jiā kǎoshì yǐqián wǒ yìzhí zài zhèlǐ · Yes, sometimes here and sometimes at home. Before exams, I’m here all the time.

anna 你一個星期來幾次？
nǐ yí ge xīngqí lái jǐ cì · How many times a week do you come?

meiling 三、四次。你不用帶書來，這裡什麼書都有。
sān sì cì nǐ búyòng dài shū lái zhèlǐ shénme shū dōu yǒu · Three or four. You don’t need to bring books: they have everything here.

anna 請問，洗手間在哪裡？
qǐngwèn xǐshǒujiān zài nǎlǐ · Excuse me, where’s the toilet?

meiling 廁所在二樓，門口右邊。
cèsuǒ zài èr lóu ménkǒu yòubiān · The toilet is on the second floor, to the right of the entrance.

meiling 你看，那是我以前住的宿舍。
nǐ kàn nà shì wǒ yǐqián zhù de sùshè · Look, that’s the dorm I used to live in.

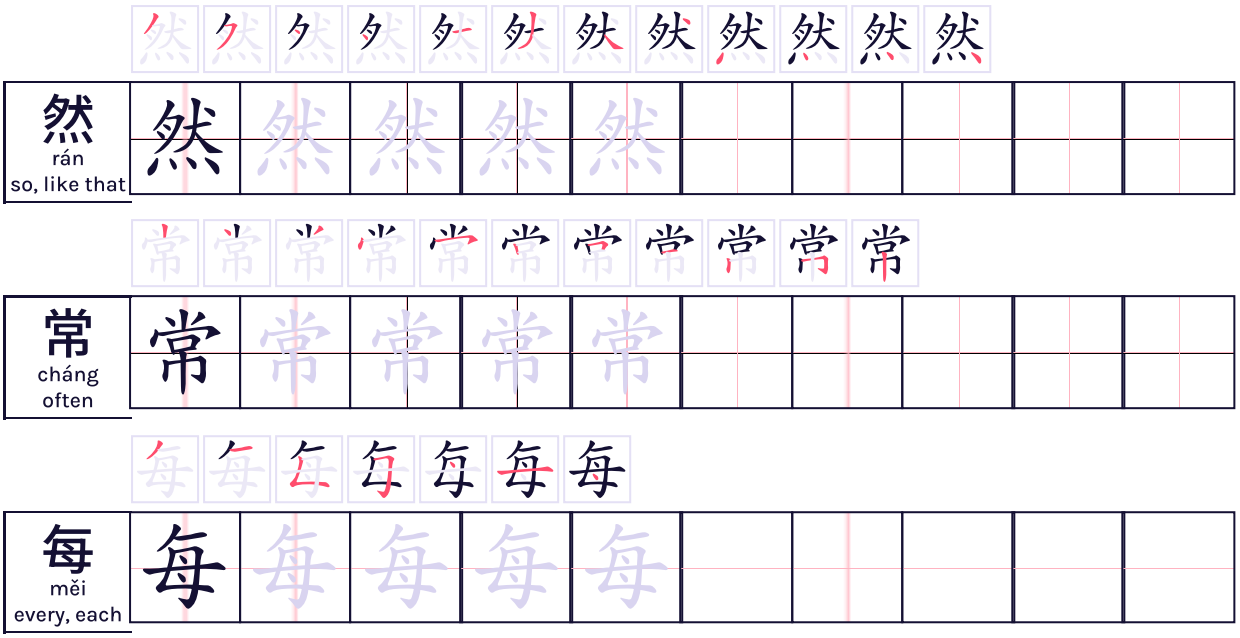
anna 宿舍怎麼樣？
sùshè zěnmeyàng · What was the dorm like?

meiling 房間比我們家小得多，可是各國的學生都住在那裡。我的英文一天比一天好！
fángjiān bǐ wǒmen jiā xiǎo de duō kěshì gè guó de xuéshēng dōu zhù zài nàlǐ wǒ de yīngwén yì tiān bǐ yì tiān hǎo · The rooms were much smaller than our flat, but students from all over the world lived there. My English got better every day!

anna 真好！我覺得朋友很重要。
zhēn hǎo wǒ juéde péngyǒu hěn zhòngyào · How great! I think friends really matter.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

先 xiān first



good to know · 洗手間 (wash-hands room) is the polite word to ask with; signs often say 廁所. 總是 is “always”, 平常 “usually”, 有時候 “sometimes”: line them up like a scale. 男 (male) and 女 (female) are on toilet and dorm signs: 男廁所, 女生宿舍. 男的 and 女的 are everyday words for a man and a woman.

Sometimes, always, usually, twice: your Chinese can now describe habits, not just single moments. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 51 a little help

Ask for and offer help, and say who lets or tells someone to do what.

Taiwan runs on small favours: 幫我一下 opens doors, and 我替你去 makes friends.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
幫忙	bāngmáng	help (out)	謝謝你幫忙！ Thanks for helping!
幫助	bāngzhù	help, assist; help (noun)	謝謝你的幫助！ Thank you for your help!
幫	bāng	help; do for someone	我幫你拿。 I'll carry it for you.
聽說	tīngshuō	hear (that)	聽說你最近很忙。 I hear you've been busy lately.
見面	jiànmiàn	meet (up)	我們明天中午見面吧。 Let's meet tomorrow at noon.
事情	shìqíng	matter, thing (to do)	我有一件事情想問你。 There's something I want to ask you.
替	tì	for, in place of	我替你去郵局。 I'll go to the post office for you.
讓	ràng	let, make (someone do)	讓我想一下。 Let me think for a moment.
拉	lā	pull	這個門要拉。 This door is "pull".
壞	huài	broken; bad	我的電腦壞了。 My computer is broken.
最近	zuìjìn	lately, recently	你最近好嗎？ How have you been lately?
辦法	bànfǎ	way (to solve something)	我有一個好辦法！ I've got a good idea!
圖	tú	picture, drawing, chart	你看一下這張圖。 Take a look at this picture.

pattern 幫, 替, 讓, 叫 + someone + verb

幫 / 替 / 讓 / 叫 | someone | verb | (一下)

幫 + someone + verb: help someone by doing it, 幫我拿. 替 + someone: do it in their place, 我替你去. 讓 or 叫 + someone + verb: let them, make them or tell them to do it, 讓我看看. Verb + 一下 makes it quick and polite: 等一下, 看一下.

我幫你拿。 **wǒ bāng nǐ ná** I'll carry it for you.

我替你去郵局寄信。 **wǒ tì nǐ qù yóujú jì xìn** I'll go to the post office and send the letter for you.

讓我想一下。 **ràng wǒ xiǎng yíxià** Let me think for a moment.

陳老師叫我們回答問題。 **Chénlǎoshī jiào wǒmen huídá wèntí** Teacher Chen told us to answer the questions.

dialogue a broken computer

anna 志明，不好意思，你可以幫我一下嗎？我的電腦壞了。
Zhìmíng bùhǎoyìsi nǐ kěyǐ bāng wǒ yíxià ma wǒ de diànnǎo huài le · Zhiming, sorry to bother you, could you help me? My computer's broken.

zhiming 怎麼了？
zěnme le · What happened?

anna 我昨天用了一下，然後就不能用了。
wǒ zuótiān yòng le yíxià ránhòu jiù bù néng yòng le · I used it for a bit yesterday, and then it stopped working.

zhiming 你的電腦用了多久了？
nǐ de diànnǎo yòng le duō jiǔ le · How long have you had it?

anna 五年了。
wǔ nián le · Five years.

zhiming 有一點舊了。我有辦法：我認識一個朋友，他在電腦店工作。我叫他幫你看一下。
yǒuyìdiǎn jiù le wǒ yǒu bànfǎ wǒ rènshi yí ge péngyǒu tā zài diànnǎo diàn gōngzuò wǒ jiào tā bāng nǐ kàn yíxià · It's a bit old. I know what to do: a friend of mine works at a computer shop. I'll get him to take a look for you.

anna 太好了！謝謝你幫忙！
tài hǎo le xièxie nǐ bāngmáng · Brilliant! Thanks for helping!

zhiming 不客氣。聽說你最近很忙？
búkèqì tīngshuō nǐ zuìjìn hěn máng · You're welcome. I hear you've been busy lately?

anna 對啊，陳老師讓我們每天寫十個字，有時候我十二點才睡。
duì a Chénlǎoshī ràng wǒmen měi tiān xiě shí ge zì yǒushíhou wǒ shíèr diǎn cái shuì · Yes, Teacher Chen makes us write ten characters a day: sometimes I don't get to bed till midnight.

zhiming 別太累了！明天中午我們見面，我替你拿電腦去店裡，好嗎？
bié tài lèi le míngtiān zhōngwǔ wǒmen jiànmiàn wǒ tì nǐ ná diànnǎo qù diàn lǐ hǎo ma · Don't wear yourself out! Let's meet tomorrow at noon and I'll take the computer to the shop for you, OK?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

英 英 英 英 英 英 英 英

英
yīng
hero, England

餓
è
hungry

飽
bǎo
full (after eating)

菜
cài
dish; vegetables



good to know · 幫忙 takes no object: say 幫我一個忙 or 幫我, not 幫忙我. Doors in Taiwan are labelled 拉 (pull) and 推 (push): worth knowing before you walk into one.

With 幫我一下 and 我替你去, you can ask for a favour and return one: that's how friendships start.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 52 mission: anna's first week of term

Chinese TOCFL A in 113 days
unit 7 · work & study

Follow a whole first week of term: classes, the library, a notice, work and favours.

Days 45–51 meet in one story: work, plans, school, practice, borrowing, the library and helping out.

chapter 1 first day nerves

meiling 安娜，今天開學！快上車！你的課本和字典都帶了沒有？
Ānnà jīntiān kāixué kuài shàng chē nǐ de kèběn hé zìdiǎn dōu dài le méiyǒu · Anna, it's the first day of term! Quick, get on! Have you got your textbook and dictionary?

anna 都帶了。雖然我昨天很晚才睡，但是我已經準備好了！
dōu dài le suīrán wǒ zuótiān hěn wǎn cái shuì dànshì wǒ yǐjīng zhǔnbèi hǎo le · Got both. I went to bed really late last night, but I'm ready!

meiling 我在這裡下車。你在學校門口下車，別忘了！
wǒ zài zhèlǐ xià chē nǐ zài xuéxiào ménkǒu xià chē bié wàng le · I get off here. You get off at the school gate, don't forget!

teacher chen 同學們早安！上課的時候，請注意聽，也請多說。
tóngxuémen zǎoān shàngkè de shíhòu qǐng zhùyì tīng yě qǐng duō shuō · Good morning, everyone! In class, please listen carefully and speak as much as you can.

teacher chen 安娜，請你念一下黑板上的句子。
Ānnà qǐng nǐ niàn yíxià hēibǎn shàng de jùzi · Anna, please read out the sentence on the board.

anna 「我在學華語。」
wǒ zài xué huáyǔ · "I am learning Mandarin."

teacher chen 很好！你們班才八個人，可是從六個國家來。學習語言的時候，朋友很重要，每天練習也是一個好方法。
hěn hǎo nǐmen bān cái bā ge rén kěshì cóng liù ge guójiā lái xuéxí yǔyán de shíhòu péngyǒu hěn zhòngyào měi tiān liànxí yě shì yí ge hǎo fāngfǎ · Very good! There are only eight of you, but from six countries. When you learn a language, friends matter, and practising every day is a good method too.

teacher chen 今天的作業不多：第一部分寫句子，第二部分回答問題。
jīntiān de zuòyè bù duō dì yī bùfen xiě jùzi dì èr bùfen huídá wèntí · Not much homework today: part one, write sentences; part two, answer the questions.

chapter 2 borrowing books

anna 美玲，這些書都很有用。我可以借幾本嗎？
Měilíng zhèxiē shū dōu hěn yǒuyòng wǒ kěyǐ jiè jǐ běn ma · Meiling, these books are all really useful. Can I borrow a few?

meiling 可以。一個人可以借十本，三個星期以後還給圖書館。
kěyǐ yí ge rén kěyǐ jiè shí běn sān ge xīngqí yǐhòu huán gěi túshūguǎn · Yes. You can borrow ten each, and give them back to the library after three weeks.

anna 我平常不太記得還書…
wǒ píngcháng bú tài jìde huán shū · I don't usually remember to take books back…

meiling 那你寫在手機裡，就不會忘了。
nà nǐ xiě zài shǒujī lǐ jiù bú huì wàng le · Then write it in your phone, and you won't forget.

anna 好辦法！你一個星期來這裡幾次？
hǎo bànfǎ nǐ yí ge xīngqí lái zhèlǐ jǐ cì · Good idea! How many times a week do you come here?

meiling 有時候兩次，有時候三次。考試以前，我一直在這裡讀書。
yǒushíhou liǎng cì yǒushíhou sān cì kǎoshì yǐqián wǒ yìzhí zài zhèlǐ dúshū · Sometimes twice, sometimes three times. Before exams I study here all the time.

anna 你總是這麼努力！請問，洗手間在哪裡？
nǐ zǒngshì zhème nǔlì qǐngwèn xǐshǒujiān zài nǎlǐ · You always work so hard! Excuse me, where's the toilet?

meiling 廁所在二樓，門口右邊。你去吧，我在這裡等你。
cèsuǒ zài èr lóu ménkǒu yòubiān nǐ qù ba wǒ zài zhèlǐ děng nǐ · The toilet is on the second floor, to the right of the entrance. Go ahead, I'll wait for you here.

chapter 3 anna reads the notice

anna 美玲，你看，這裡寫著：
Měilíng nǐ kàn zhèlǐ xiě zhe · Meiling, look, it says here:

anna 「各位同學：星期六下午兩點，圖書館一樓有臺灣文化課，歡迎大家參加。如果你打算來，請在星期五以前告訴陳老師。我們會準備茶和蛋糕。」
gè wèi tóngxué xīngqíliù xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn túshūguǎn yì lóu yǒu táiwān wénhuà kè huānyíng dàjiā cānjiā rúguǒ nǐ dǎsuàn lái qǐng zài xīngqíwǔ yǐqián gàosù Chénlǎoshī wǒmen huì zhǔnbèi chá hé dàngāo · "Dear students: on Saturday at 2 p.m. there is a Taiwan culture class on the ground floor of the library. Everyone is welcome. If you plan to come, please tell Teacher Chen by Friday. Tea and cake will be provided."

meiling 文化課？聽說很好玩！你要參加嗎？
wénhuà kè tīngshuō hěn hǎo wán nǐ yào cānjiā ma · A culture class? I hear it's great fun! Are you going?

anna 要是我有時間，我就去。不過我還沒寫作業…
yàoshì wǒ yǒu shíjiān wǒ jiù qù búguò wǒ hái méi xiě zuòyè · If I have time, I'll go. But I haven't done my homework yet…

meiling 那麼今天晚上寫，星期六就有時間了。
nàme jīntiān wǎnshàng xiě xīngqíliù jiù yǒu shíjiān le · Then do it tonight, and you'll have time on Saturday.

anna 對！我的計畫是：今天寫作業，明天交給老師，星期六去上課。
duì wǒ de jìhuà shì jīntiān xiě zuòyè míngtiān jiāo gěi lǎoshī xīngqíliù qù shàngkè · Right! My plan: homework tonight, hand it in tomorrow, culture class on Saturday.

meiling 我弟弟上小學的時候，也總是這麼說，可是他每次都忘！
wǒ dìdi shàng xiǎoxué de shíhòu yě zǒngshì zhème shuō kěshì tā měi cì dōu wàng · When my little brother was at primary school he always said that too, but he forgot every time!

anna 我不會忘！
wǒ bú huì wàng · I won't forget!

chapter 4 big news

anna 志明！你今天怎麼這麼早就下班了？
Zhìmíng nǐ jīntiān zěnme zhème zǎo jiù xiàbān le · Zhiming! How come you're off work so early today?

zhiming 老闆讓我早一點回家。他說我最近太累了。
lǎobǎn ràng wǒ zǎo yìdiǎn huí jiā tā shuō wǒ zuìjìn tài lèi le · The boss let me go home early. He said I've been too tired lately.

anna 你們辦公室的人都很努力吧？
nǐmen bàngōngshì de rén dōu hěn nǔlì ba · Everyone in your office works really hard, right?

zhiming 對啊。不過我有一件好事情要告訴你：明年公司讓我去日本工作！
duì a búguò wǒ yǒu yí jiàn hǎo shìqíng yào gàosù nǐ míngnián gōngsī ràng wǒ qù rìběn gōngzuò · Yeah. But I've got some good news for you: next year the company is sending me to work in Japan!

anna 真的嗎？太棒了！老闆一定覺得你很有能力。
zhēnde ma tài bàng le lǎobǎn yídìng juéde nǐ hěn yǒu nénglì · Really? Amazing! Your boss must think you're really capable.

zhiming 這是一個好機會。雖然我有一點緊張，但是我很高興。
zhè shì yí ge hǎo jīhuì suīrán wǒ yǒuyìdiǎn jǐnzhāng dànshì wǒ hěn gāoxìng · It's a great chance. I'm a bit nervous, but I'm really happy.

anna 你看，那個護士是美玲的姊姊！她在附近的醫院上班。
nǐ kàn nà ge hùshì shì Měilíng de jiějie tā zài fùjìn de yīyuàn shàngbān · Look, that nurse is Meiling's older sister! She works at the hospital nearby.

zhiming 她現在去上班嗎？醫院的病人很多吧，護士真辛苦。
tā xiànzài qù shàngbān ma yīyuàn de bìngrén hěn duō ba hùshì zhēn xīnkǔ · Is she on her way to work now? The hospital must have lots of patients: nurses work so hard.

chapter 5 the week is done

meiling 安娜，你的電腦還不能用嗎？
Ānnà nǐ de diànnǎo hái bù néng yòng ma · Anna, is your computer still not working?

anna 可以用了！志明的朋友幫我看了一下，現在沒問題了。
kěyǐ yòng le Zhìmíng de péngyǒu bāng wǒ kàn le yíxià xiànzài méi wèntí le · It works now! Zhiming's friend had a look at it, and it's fine.

meiling 太好了。你這個星期認識了很多新朋友吧？
tài hǎo le nǐ zhè ge xīngqí rènshi le hěn duō xīn péngyǒu ba · Great. You've met lots of new people this week, right?

anna 對！我們班的同學們都很好。明天我們在圖書館見面，一起去上文化課。
duì wǒmen bān de tóngxuémen dōu hěn hǎo míngtiān wǒmen zài túshūguǎn jiànmiàn yìqǐ qù shàng wénhuà kè · Yes! Everyone in my class is lovely. Tomorrow we're meeting at the library and going to the culture class together.

meiling 你的作業呢？交了沒有？
nǐ de zuòyè ne jiāo le méiyǒu · And your homework? Have you handed it in?

anna 已經交給陳老師了！她說我的中文進步了，回答問題的時候也說得很清楚。
yǐjīng jiāo gěi Chénlǎoshī le tā shuō wǒ de zhōngwén jìnbù le huídá wèntí de shíhòu yě shuō de hěn qīngchǔ · I've already handed it in to Teacher Chen! She says my Chinese has improved, and I speak clearly when I answer questions.

meiling 你真棒！我替你高興。
nǐ zhēn bàng wǒ tì nǐ gāoxìng · You're brilliant! I'm so happy for you.

anna 謝謝你這個星期的幫助。我好累，今天晚上要睡十個小時！
xièxie nǐ zhè ge xīngqí de bāngzhù wǒ hǎo lèi jīntiān wǎnshàng yào shuì shí ge xiǎoshí · Thanks for all your help this week. I'm so tired, I'm going to sleep for ten hours tonight!

A whole week of classes, books, notices and favours, all in Chinese: you're not a visitor any more, you're a student here.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 53 my flat

Show someone round your flat and say what is where.

Most people in Taipei live in tall buildings: lifts, stairs, upstairs neighbours and a shop downstairs.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
屋子	wūzi	room; house	屋子裡很熱。 It's hot in the room.
間	jiān	(measure word for rooms)	我家有三間房間。 Our flat has three bedrooms.
大樓	dàlóu	building (tall)	我們住在這個大樓的八樓。 We live on the eighth floor of this building.
樓上	lóushàng	upstairs	樓上的人很客氣。 The people upstairs are very nice.
樓下	lóuxià	downstairs	王阿姨的店在我們樓下。 Auntie Wang's shop is downstairs from us.
樓梯	lóutī	stairs	我每天走樓梯。 I take the stairs every day.
電梯	diàntī	lift, elevator	電梯壞了，怎麼辦？ The lift is broken, what now?
廚房	chúfáng	kitchen	媽媽在{zai4-tw3}廚房做飯。 Mum is cooking in the kitchen.
客廳	kètīng	living room	客廳裡有一張大桌子。 There's a big table in the living room.
窗戶	chuānghu	window	請開一下窗戶。 Please open the window for a moment.
家具	jiājù	furniture	這間房子的家具都很新。 All the furniture in this flat is new.
沙發	shāfā	sofa	小黑在{zai4-tw3}沙發上睡覺。 Xiaohei is sleeping on the sofa.
燈	dēng	lamp, light	房間裡的燈很漂亮。 The lamp in the room is lovely.

pattern place + 有 / verb + 著 + thing

place **有 / verb + 著** **thing**

To say what is somewhere, start with the place: 客廳裡有一張沙發. To say how it is there, use verb + 著: 沙發上坐著一隻貓, "on the sofa sits a cat". The place comes first, the thing last.

廚房裡有一個大窗戶。 **chúfáng lǐ yǒu yí ge dà chuānghu** There's a big window in the kitchen.

門口站著一個人。 **ménkǒu zhàn zhe yí ge rén** Someone is standing at the door.

樓上住著一個老人。 **lóushàng zhù zhe yí ge lǎorén** An old man lives upstairs.

dialogue welcome to our flat

zhiming 電梯壞了！我不知道怎麼辦，就走樓梯到八樓，好累！
diàntī huài le wǒ bù zhīdào zěnmebàn jiù zǒu lóutī dào bā lóu hǎo lèi · The lift is broken! I didn't know what else to do, so I took the stairs up to the eighth floor. I'm worn out!

anna 辛苦了！我幫你拿東西，好嗎？快進來坐。注意，門口有小黑的東西。
xīnkǔ le wǒ bāng nǐ ná dōngxi hǎo ma kuài jìn lái zuò zhùyì ménkǒu yǒu Xiǎohēi de dōngxi · Poor you! Let me take your things, OK? Come in and sit down. Watch out, Xiaohei's things are by the door.

zhiming 你們的客廳好漂亮！家具都很新。
nǐmen de kètīng hǎo piàoliàng jiājù dōu hěn xīn · Your living room is lovely! All the furniture is new.

meiling 謝謝！你看看，那是廚房，旁邊是我的房間。
xièxie nǐ kàn kan nà shì chúfáng pángbiān shì wǒ de fángjiān · Thanks! Have a look: that's the kitchen, and next to it is my room.

zhiming 沙發上睡著一隻貓，是小黑吧？
shāfā shàng shuì zhe yì zhī māo shì Xiǎohēi ba · There's a cat asleep on the sofa: that's Xiaohei, right?

meiling 對，它最喜歡在窗戶旁邊睡覺。
duì tā zuì xǐhuān zài chuānghu pángbiān shuìjiào · Yes, its favourite spot is by the window.

zhiming 這個燈真好看！
zhè ge dēng zhēn hǎokàn · This lamp is really nice!

anna 是王阿姨給我們的。她的店在樓下。
shì Wángāyí gěi wǒmen de tā de diàn zài lóuxià · Auntie Wang gave it to us. Her shop is downstairs.

zhiming 樓上住著誰？
lóushàng zhù zhe shéi · Who lives upstairs?

meiling 樓上住著一個老人。他每天早上六點唱歌，我們都很早就起床了！
lóushàng zhù zhe yí ge lǎorén tā měi tiān zǎoshàng liù diǎn chànggē wǒmen dōu hěn zǎo jiù qǐchuáng le · An old man lives upstairs. He sings at six every morning, so we're always up early!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

肉 ròu
meat

魚 yú
fish

雞 jī
chicken

牛 niú
cow, beef

good to know · Floors in Taiwan count like in the US: 一樓 is the ground floor, 二樓 is the one above it. 間 is the measure word for rooms: 一間房間, 兩間屋子. A flat with three bedrooms is 三房.

Kitchen, living room, sofa, lamp: you can now give a full tour of your home in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 54 turn it off

Say something is about to happen, and talk about chores, rent and machines at home.

Life in a shared flat: turn off the air con, wash up, pay the rent, and hurry because the bus is coming.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
關	guān	close, shut; turn off	請關門。 Please close the door.
冷氣機	lěngqìjī	air conditioner	天氣太熱了，開冷氣吧！ It's too hot, let's turn on the air con!
冰箱	bīngxiāng	fridge	冰箱裡有牛奶。 There's milk in the fridge.
台	tái	(measure word for machines)	我家有一台電視。 We have one TV at home.
電	diàn	electricity, power	這個月我們用了很多電。 We've used a lot of electricity this month.
乾淨	gānjìng	clean	你的房間好乾淨！ Your room is so clean!
房租	fángzū	rent	這裡的房租一個月一萬五千塊。 The rent here is fifteen thousand dollars a month.
租	zū	rent (verb)	我想租一間房間。 I'd like to rent a room.
搬	bān	move (house); carry	我幫你搬椅子。 I'll help you move the chairs.
掛	guà	hang	門上{=on}掛著一個小燈。 A little lamp hangs on the door.
盒子	hézi	box	這個盒子裡是什麼？ What's in this box?
脫	tuō	take off (clothes, shoes)	進門以前，請脫鞋子。 Please take your shoes off before you come in.
洗	xǐ	wash	我來洗碗。 I'll do the dishes.

pattern 要/快要/就要……了: about to happen

快要 / 就要 / 要 + what happens + 了

要……了 means "about to": 要下雨了. 快要……了 adds "very soon", and 就要……了 is "any moment now". With a time word, use 就要, not 快要: 明天就要考試了.

快要下雨了，我們回家吧。 **kuài yào xiàyǔ le wǒmen huí jiā ba** It's about to rain, let's go home.

明天就要考試了！ **míngtiān jiù yào kǎoshì le** The exam is tomorrow!

冰箱裡的牛奶快要沒有了。 **bīngxiāng lǐ de niúnǎi kuài yào méiyǒu le** We're nearly out of milk.

dialogue before we go

meiling 安娜，快一點！公車就要來了。
Ānnà kuài yìdiǎn gōngchē jiù yào lái le · Anna, hurry up! The bus is coming any minute.

anna 等一下，我還沒關冷氣。
děng yíxià wǒ hái méi guān lěngqì · Wait, I haven't turned off the air con.

meiling 對，別忘了！這個月我們用了很多電。
duì bié wàng le zhè ge yuè wǒmen yòng le hěn duō diàn · Right, don't forget! We've used a lot of electricity this month.

anna 房租明天就要交了吧？我已經準備好了。
fángzū míngtiān jiù yào jiāo le ba wǒ yǐjīng zhǔnbèi hǎo le · The rent is due tomorrow, right? I've got mine ready.

meiling 好。你看，冰箱裡的牛奶快要沒有了，回來的時候我們去買吧。
hǎo nǐ kàn bīngxiāng lǐ de niúnǎi kuài yào méiyǒu le huí lái de shíhòu wǒmen qù mǎi ba · Good. Look, we're nearly out of milk: let's buy some on the way back.

anna 啊，廚房裡還有很多碗，我還沒洗！
a chúfáng lǐ hái yǒu hěn duō wǎn wǒ hái méi xǐ · Oh, there are still lots of bowls in the kitchen, I haven't washed them!

meiling 回來再洗吧。門口掛著一個小盒子，那是什麼？
huí lái zài xǐ ba ménkǒu guà zhe yí ge xiǎo hézi nà shì shénme · Wash them when we're back. There's a little box hanging by the door: what's that?

anna 是志明的東西，他下午來拿。
shì Zhìmíng de dōngxi tā xiàwǔ lái ná · It's Zhiming's, he's picking it up this afternoon.

meiling 你今天怎麼這麼開心？
nǐ jīntiān zěnme zhème kāixīn · Why are you so cheerful today?

anna 因為我們搬到這裡已經一個月了！我很喜歡這個家。
yīnwèi wǒmen bān dào zhèlǐ yǐjīng yí ge yuè le wǒ hěn xǐhuān zhè ge jiā · Because we moved here a month ago today! I love this place.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

豬
zhū
pig, pork

蛋
dàn
egg

麵
miàn
noodles

湯
tāng
soup

good to know · Shoes come off at the door in most Taiwan homes; you'll often be given slippers. People say 冷氣 for the air conditioner. 台 is its measure word: 一台冷氣, 一台冰箱.

About to rain, about to leave, about to pay the rent: your Chinese can now look a few minutes into the future.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 55 a free evening

Say what you did to something with 把, and do two things at once with 一邊……一邊……

A free evening: chatting, music, a good website and a shower. These are the words of real downtime.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
洗澡	xǐzǎo	take a shower, bathe	我每天晚上洗澡。 I have a shower every evening.
發現	fāxiàn	find out, discover	我發現冰箱裡沒有牛奶了。 I found there was no milk left in the fridge.
餐	cān	meal	我一天吃三餐。 I eat three meals a day.
上網	shàngwǎng	go online	我晚上常常上網。 I often go online in the evening.
網路	wǎnglù	internet; network	這裡的網路很快。 The internet here is very fast.
網站	wǎngzhàn	website	這個網站很有用。 This website is very useful.
報紙	bàozhǐ	newspaper	爺爺每天早上看報紙。 Grandpa reads the paper every morning.
聊天	liáotiān	chat	我們一起喝茶聊天吧。 Let's have tea and a chat.
故事	gùshi	story	奶奶很會講故事。 Grandma is great at telling stories.
音樂	yīnyuè	music	你喜歡聽什麼音樂？ What music do you like?
活動	huódòng	activity, event	週末學校有很多活動。 There are lots of events at school at the weekend.
把	bǎ	(moves the object before the verb)	請把燈關了。 Please turn off the light.
最好	zuìhǎo	had better; best	你最好早一點睡。 You'd better go to bed a bit earlier.

pattern 把 + thing + verb + result; 一邊……一邊……

who **把** **thing** **verb + result**

把 puts the thing before the verb, to say what you do to it: 把燈關了, turn the light off. Something must follow the verb: 了, a result (寫好), or a place (寫在這裡). 一邊 A，一邊 B is “doing A while doing B”.

我把牛奶喝了。 **wǒ bǎ niúnǎi hē le** I drank the milk.

你最好把窗戶關了。 **nǐ zuìhǎo bǎ chuānghu guān le** You’d better close the window.

請把名字寫在這裡。 **qǐng bǎ míngzi xiě zài zhèlǐ** Please write your name here.

他一邊上網，一邊吃東西。 **tā yì biān shàngwǎng yì biān chī dōngxi** He eats while he’s online.

dialogue a free evening

meiling 安娜，你今天晚上有時間嗎？
Ānnà nǐ jīntiān wǎnshàng yǒu shíjiān ma · Anna, do you have time this evening?

anna 有！我已經把作業寫好了。
yǒu wǒ yǐjīng bǎ zuòyè xiě hǎo le · Yes! I’ve already finished my homework.

meiling 太好了！我們一邊吃東西，一邊聊天吧。
tài hǎo le wǒmen yì biān chī dōngxi yì biān liáotiān ba · Great! Let’s have something to eat and a chat.

anna 好啊。我先去洗澡。
hǎo a wǒ xiān qù xǐzǎo · Sure. I’ll have a shower first.

meiling 你在看什麼？
nǐ zài kàn shénme · What are you looking at?

anna 我在上網。我發現一個很有用的網站，上面有很多中文故事。
wǒ zài shàngwǎng wǒ fāxiàn yí ge hěn yǒuyòng de wǎngzhàn shàngmiàn yǒu hěn duō zhōngwén gùshi · I’m online. I’ve found a really useful website with lots of Chinese stories on it.

meiling 真的嗎？我小的時候，奶奶常常給我講故事。爺爺不上網，他只看報紙。
zhēnde ma wǒ xiǎo de shíhòu nǎinai chángcháng gěi wǒ jiǎng gùshi yéye bú shàngwǎng tā zhǐ kàn bàozhǐ · Really? When I was little, Grandma often told me stories. Grandpa doesn’t go online, he only reads the paper.

anna 網站上也有臺北的活動。明天晚上公園裡有一個音樂活動，你想去嗎？
wǎngzhàn shàng yě yǒu Táiběi de huódòng míngtiān wǎnshàng gōngyuán lǐ yǒu yí ge yīnyuè huódòng nǐ xiǎng qù ma · The website has events in Taipei too. There’s a music event in the park tomorrow night: want to go?

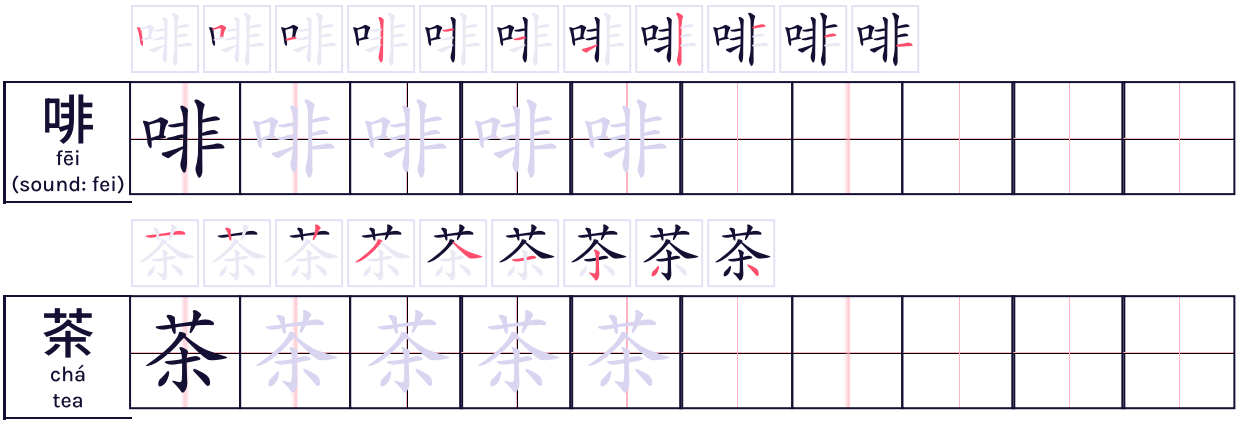
meiling 想！啊，已經快要十二點了。
xiǎng a yǐjīng kuài yào shíèr diǎn le · Yes! Oh, it’s nearly midnight already.

anna 好，那我們把燈關了，去睡覺吧。
hǎo nà wǒmen bǎ dēng guān le qù shuìjiào ba · OK, let’s turn off the lights and go to bed.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

碗
wǎn
bowl

咖
kā
(sound: ka)



good to know · With 把, the verb never stands alone: say 把燈關了 or 把燈關上, not just 把燈關. Taiwan says 網路 for the internet; you may see 网络 on mainland sites.

Turn it off, write it down, chat while you eat: 把 and 一邊 make your Chinese sound like real life.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 56 game on!

Talk about sport, say when something starts, and say “as soon as…”.

Baseball nights, morning runs and bikes along the river: sport is a big part of Taipei weekends.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
過年	guònián	celebrate the (Lunar) New Year	我們回臺南過年。 We’re going back to Tainan for New Year.
新年	xīnnián	New Year	新年快樂！ Happy New Year!
游泳	yóuyǒng	swim	夏天我常常去游泳。 I often go swimming in the summer.
跑步	pǎobù	run, jog	我每天早上去公園跑步。 I go running in the park every morning.
踢	tī	kick	他們在{zai4-tw3}踢足球。 They’re playing football.
足球	zúqiú	football, soccer	英國人很愛足球。 British people love football.
籃球	lánqiú	basketball	志明週末打籃球。 Zhiming plays basketball at the weekend.
網球	wǎngqiú	tennis	你會打網球嗎？ Can you play tennis?
棒球	bàngqiú	baseball	臺灣人很喜歡看棒球。 People in Taiwan love watching baseball.
比賽	bǐsài	match, competition; compete	今天晚上有棒球比賽。 There’s a baseball game tonight.
開始	kāishǐ	begin, start	比賽七點開始。 The match starts at seven.
騎	qí	ride (a bike, scooter, horse)	我騎腳踏車上學。 I ride my bike to school.
腳踏車	jiǎotàchē	bicycle	你有腳踏車嗎？ Do you have a bike?

pattern 開始 + verb; 從……開始; 一……就……

從 + time | 開始 | verb

開始 + verb: start doing it, 開始下雨了. 從 + a time + 開始 says when it started: 從明天開始. 一 A 就 B is “as soon as A, B”: 他一回家就睡覺了.

開始下雨了。 **kāishǐ xiàyǔ le** It’s started raining.

從明天開始，我每天跑步。 **cóng míngtiān kāishǐ wǒ měi tiān pǎobù** From tomorrow, I’m going running every day.

他一回家就睡覺了。 **tā yì huí jiā jiù shuìjiào le** He went to sleep as soon as he got home.

我一看見他就笑了。 **wǒ yí kànjiàn tā jiù xiào le** I laughed as soon as I saw him.

dialogue take me out to the ball game

zhiming 安娜，你喜歡運動嗎？
Ānnà nǐ xǐhuān yùndòng ma · Anna, do you like sport?

anna 喜歡！在英國，我常常踢足球。你呢？
xǐhuān zài Yīngguó wǒ chángcháng tī zúqiú nǐ ne · Yes! In the UK I played a lot of football. You?

zhiming 我週末打籃球，也打網球。可是我最喜歡看棒球！今天晚上有比賽，你想去看嗎？
wǒ zhōumò dǎ lánqiú yě dǎ wǎngqiú kěshì wǒ zuì xǐhuān kàn bàngqiú jīntiān wǎnshàng yǒu bǐsài nǐ xiǎng qù kàn ma · I play basketball at the weekend, and tennis too. But my favourite is watching baseball! There’s a game tonight: want to come?

anna 好啊！比賽幾點開始？
hǎo a bǐsài jǐ diǎn kāishǐ · Yes! What time does it start?

zhiming 七點。我一下班就騎腳踏車去找你。
qī diǎn wǒ yí xiàbān jiù qí jiǎotàchē qù zhǎo nǐ · Seven. I’ll cycle over to you as soon as I finish work.

anna 如果下雨呢？
rúguǒ xiàyǔ ne · What if it rains?

zhiming 要是下雨，比賽就晚一點開始。
yàoshì xiàyǔ bǐsài jiù wǎn yìdiǎn kāishǐ · If it rains, the game just starts a bit later.

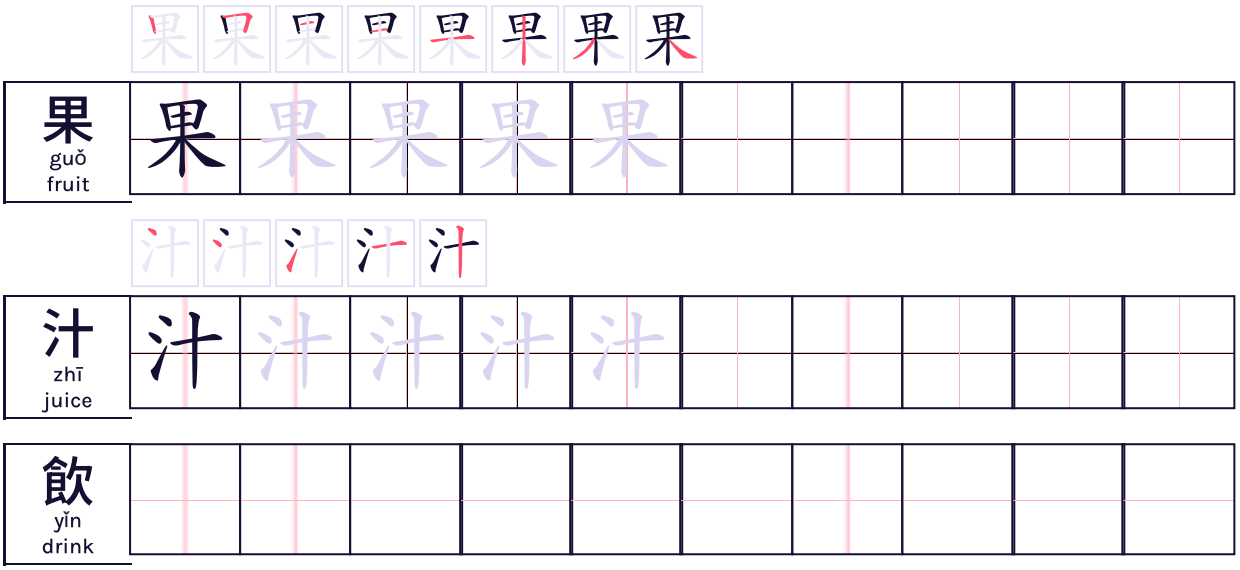
anna 好。我從上個月開始每天跑步，今天也跑了！
hǎo wǒ cóng shàng ge yuè kāishǐ měi tiān pǎobù jīntiān yě pǎo le · OK. I started running every day last month, and I ran today too!

zhiming 真棒！過年的時候，你回英國嗎？
zhēn bàng guònián de shíhòu nǐ huí Yīngguó ma · Great! Are you going back to the UK for the New Year holiday?

anna 不回，我想在臺灣過年！看比賽的時候，我們可以一邊吃東西一邊看嗎？
bù huí wǒ xiǎng zài táiwān guònián kàn bǐsài de shíhòu wǒmen kěyǐ yì biān chī dōngxi yì biān kàn ma · No, I want to spend New Year in Taiwan! Can we eat while we watch the game?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

奶
nǎi
milk



good to know · Each sport has its verb: 踢足球 (kick), 打籃球 and 打網球 (hit), 打棒球. And you 騎 a bike, a scooter or a horse. 過年 means celebrating the Lunar New Year, Taiwan's biggest holiday, usually in January or February.

From today, as soon as you can: you can now say when things start and what happens next.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 57 at the cinema

Buy cinema tickets, say what happened to something, and describe how things are done.

Films, tickets and showings: and a story about what happened to your drink is always a good laugh.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
電影院	diànyǐngyuàn	cinema	我們去電影院看電影吧。 Let's go to the cinema.
部	bù	(measure word for films)	這部電影很好看。 This film is very good.
場	chǎng	(measure word for shows, games)	下一場電影幾點開始？ What time does the next showing start?
票	piào	ticket	我買了兩張票。 I bought two tickets.
被	bèi	(passive: by)	我的蛋糕被小黑吃了！ My cake got eaten by Xiaohei!
有的	yǒude	some	有的人喜歡，有的人不喜歡。 Some people like it, some don't.
地	de	(adverb ending: -ly)	他慢慢地{de-tw3}走。 He walks slowly.
過	guò	pass, cross; spend (time)	過{guo4-tw2}了十分鐘，電影開始了。 Ten minutes later, the film began.
聲音	shēngyīn	sound, voice	請你小聲一點，聲音太大了。 Please be a bit quieter, it's too loud.
哪	na	(softens a sentence: ah, then)	你看哪{na-tw}！ Look at that!
有空	yǒukòng	be free, have time	你今天晚上有空嗎？ Are you free this evening?
點心	diǎnxīn	snack, light bite; dim sum	下午我們吃點心吧。 Let's have a snack this afternoon.
小心	xiǎoxīn	careful; be careful	小心樓梯！ Careful on the stairs!

pattern 被; 有的……有的……; adjective + 地 + verb

thing **被** **who** **verb + result**

被 tells what happened to something, often something unlucky: 我的蛋糕被小黑吃了. The thing comes first, then 被 + who did it + verb + result. 有的……有的…… is “some…, others…”, and adjective + 地 + verb says how: 慢慢地走.

我的錢包被拿走了。 **wǒ de qiánbāo bèi ná zǒu le** My wallet has been taken.

有的電影很好看，有的不好看。 **yǒude diànyǐng hěn hǎokàn yǒude bù hǎokàn** Some films are good, some aren’t.

他高興地說：「我們走吧！」 **tā gāoxìng de shuō wǒmen zǒu ba** “Let’s go!” he said happily.

dialogue a night at the movies

anna 志明，你買票了沒有？
Zhìmíng nǐ mǎi piào le méiyǒu · Zhiming, have you got the tickets?

zhiming 買了，三張，七點半那一場。
mǎi le sān zhāng qī diǎn bàn nà yì chǎng · Yes, three, for the half past seven showing.

meiling 聽說這部電影很好看。
tīngshuō zhè bù diànyǐng hěn hǎokàn · I hear this film is really good.

anna 有的人說很好看，有的人說不好看。
yǒude rén shuō hěn hǎokàn yǒude rén shuō bù hǎokàn · Some people say it’s great, others say it isn’t.

zhiming 我們進去吧。小心，裡面看不清楚，慢慢地走。
wǒmen jìn qù ba xiǎoxīn lǐmiàn kàn bu qīngchǔ màn màn de zǒu · Let’s go in. Careful, you can’t see much inside, walk slowly.

meiling 天哪！聲音好大！
tiān na shēngyīn hǎo dà · Oh my goodness! It’s so loud!

anna 小聲一點！電影開始了。
xiǎo shēng yìdiǎn diànyǐng kāishǐ le · Shh! The film’s starting.

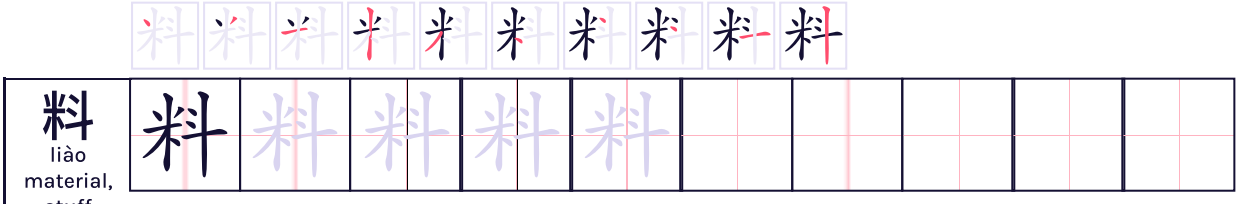
zhiming 電影怎麼樣？
diànyǐng zěnmeyàng · So, how was the film?

anna 很好看！可是我的點心被你吃了！
hěn hǎokàn kěshì wǒ de diǎnxīn bèi nǐ chī le · Great! But you ate my snack!

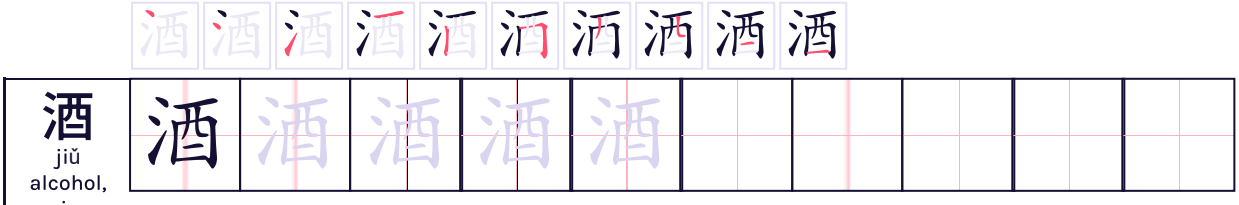
zhiming 對不起！我以為是我的。
duìbùqǐ wǒ yǐwéi shì wǒ de · Sorry! I thought it was mine.

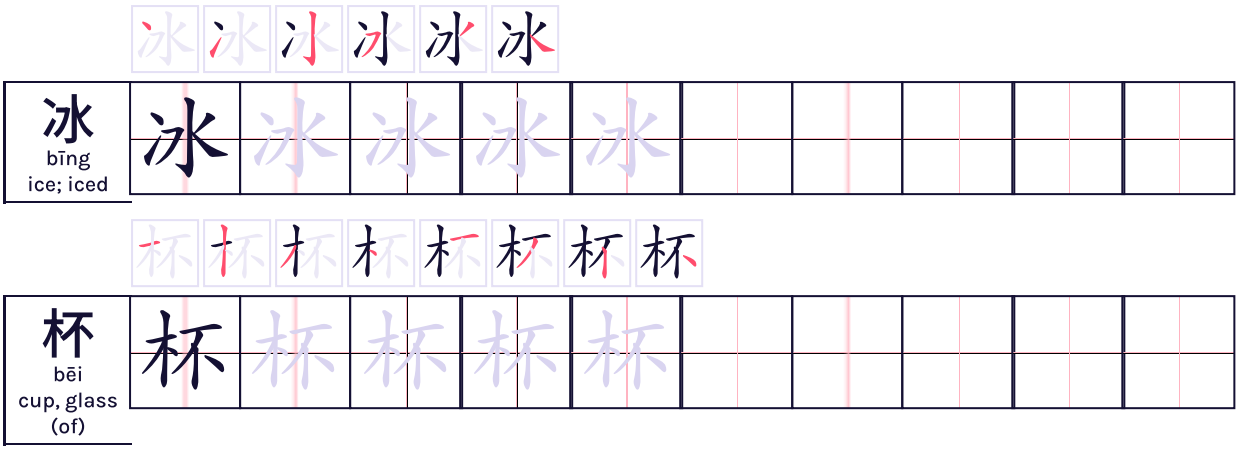
write it trace the grey, then write your own

料
liào
material, stuff



酒
jiǔ
alcohol, wine





good to know · 被 usually tells of something unwelcome: 被拿走了, 被吃了. For happy things, Chinese often uses other ways. 部 counts films (一部電影), 場 counts showings and games (下一場, 一場比賽).

Tickets, showings, and the story of the stolen drink: you can now tell what happened, and how.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 58 a picnic

Offer and try food with “try it and see” (吃吃看).

A picnic is the perfect place to say 吃吃看！, “go on, try it!”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
三明治	sānmíngzhì	sandwich	我早上吃了一個三明治。 I had a sandwich this morning.
漢堡	hànbǎo	hamburger	這個漢堡很大！ This burger is huge!
蘋果	píngguǒ	apple	我想買三個蘋果。 I’d like to buy three apples.
西瓜	xīguā	watermelon	夏天吃西瓜最舒服了。 Watermelon is the best thing in summer.
啤酒	píjiǔ	beer	我不喝啤酒，我喝紅茶。 I don’t drink beer; I’ll have black tea.
紅茶	hóngchá	black tea	一杯冰紅茶，謝謝。 An iced black tea, please.
冰淇淋	bīngqílín	ice cream	我要一個巧克力冰淇淋！ I’d like a chocolate ice cream!
青菜	qīngcài	green vegetables	多吃青菜很健康。 Eating lots of greens is healthy.
糖	táng	sugar; sweets	你的咖啡要加糖嗎？ Do you take sugar in your coffee?
烤	kǎo	roast, bake, grill	我們烤肉吧！ Let’s have a barbecue!
味道	wèidào	taste, flavour; smell	這個湯的味道很好。 This soup tastes great.
酸	suān	sour	這個蘋果有一點酸。 This apple is a bit sour.
只要	zhǐyào	as long as	只要你喜歡，就好。 As long as you like it, that’s fine.

pattern verb + verb + 看: try and see

verb | verb | 看

Say a verb twice and add 看 for “try it and see”: 吃吃看, 聽聽看, 想想看. It’s the friendliest way to offer something.

你喝喝看這個紅茶。 **nǐ hē he kàn zhè ge hóngchá** Have a taste of this black tea.

你聽聽看，這是什麼聲音？ **nǐ tīng ting kàn zhè shì shénme shēngyīn** Listen: what’s that sound?

你想想看。 **nǐ xiǎng xiang kàn** Have a think.

dialogue picnic in the park

meiling 我帶了三明治和水果，我的三明治裡有很多青菜。你們帶了什麼？
wǒ dài le sānmíngzhì hé shuǐguǒ wǒ de sānmíngzhì lǐ yǒu hěn duō qīngcài nǐmen dài le shénme · I brought sandwiches and fruit: mine are full of greens. What did you bring?

zhiming 我帶了漢堡和冰紅茶。
wǒ dài le hànbǎo hé bīng hóngchá · I brought burgers and iced black tea.

anna 我烤了一個蛋糕！你們吃吃看。
wǒ kǎo le yí ge dàngāo nǐmen chī chi kàn · I baked a cake! Try some.

zhiming 味道真好！有一點酸，是蘋果的嗎？
wèidào zhēn hǎo yǒuyìdiǎn suān shì píngguǒ de ma · It tastes great! It's a little sour: is it apple?

anna 對！我加了蘋果，沒加很多糖。
duì wǒ jiā le píngguǒ méi jiā hěn duō táng · Yes! I put apples in, and not much sugar.

meiling 你們看，有的人在烤肉，有的人在踢足球。
nǐmen kàn yǒude rén zài kǎo ròu yǒude rén zài tī zúqiú · Look, some people are having a barbecue, others are playing football.

zhiming 西瓜呢？你們吃了沒有？
xīguā ne nǐmen chī le méiyǒu · What about the watermelon? Have you had some?

meiling 還沒有，在這裡。
hái méiyǒu zài zhèlǐ · Not yet, it's here.

anna 啊！我的三明治被鳥拿走了！
a wǒ de sānmíngzhì bèi niǎo ná zǒu le · Oh! A bird has taken my sandwich!

meiling 別難過，我們還有冰淇淋，慢慢地吃吧。只要有冰淇淋，安娜就開心！
bié nánguò wǒmen hái yǒu bīngqílín màn màn de chī ba zhǐyào yǒu bīngqílín Ānnà jiù kāixīn · Don't be sad, we've still got ice cream: let's take our time over it. As long as there's ice cream, Anna's happy!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

甜
tián
sweet

要
yào
want; will; need

夠
gòu
enough

還
hái
still; also

good to know · 紅茶 "red tea" is what English calls black tea. Taiwan's bubble tea often starts from 紅茶 or 綠茶. Watch out: 只要 (as long as) is one word. For "only want", write 只 + 要: 我只要一杯.

吃吃看, 聽聽看, 想想看: one little pattern makes you the friendliest person at the picnic.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 59 sweet, sour, spicy

Order food with the right measure words and describe tastes.

Sweet, sour, salty, spicy: ordering in Taiwan means a portion of this, a plate of that.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
苦	kǔ	bitter	這杯咖啡太苦了。 This coffee is too bitter.
鹹	xián	salty	湯有一點鹹。 The soup is a bit salty.
辣	là	spicy, hot	你怕辣嗎？ Do you mind spicy food?
香	xiāng	fragrant, smells good	好香啊！ That smells so good!
叉子	chāzi	fork	可以給我一支叉子嗎？ Could I have a fork?
刀子	dāozi	knife	請小心，別讓小朋友拿刀子。 Careful: don't let the kids hold the knife.
湯匙	tāngchí	spoon	喝湯要用湯匙。 You need a spoon for soup.
盤子	pánzi	plate, dish	桌子上有五個盤子。 There are five plates on the table.
片	piàn	slice, piece (flat)	我吃了兩片麵包。 I had two slices of bread.
瓶子	píngzi	bottle	這個瓶子裡是水。 There's water in this bottle.
支	zhī	(measure word for long thin things)	我有兩支筆。 I have two pens.
份	fèn	portion, set (of food)	我要一份牛肉麵。 I'd like a portion of beef noodles.
道	dào	(measure word for dishes, courses)	奶奶做了十道菜！ Grandma made ten dishes!

pattern measure words for food: 一片, 一份, 一道菜, 一盤

number **片 / 份 / 道 / 盤 / 瓶** **food**

Food has its own measure words: 一片麵包 (a slice), 一份 (a portion, a set meal), 一道菜 (a dish on the menu), 一盤 (a plateful), 一瓶 (a bottle), plus 一杯 and 一碗. 支 counts long thin things: 一支湯匙, 一支筆.

我要一份牛肉麵和一杯紅茶。 **wǒ yào yí fèn niú ròu miàn hé yì bēi hóngchá** I'd like beef noodles and a black tea.

這家餐廳的每一道菜都很好吃。 **zhè jiā cāntīng de měi yí dào cài dōu hěn hǎochī** Every dish at this restaurant is delicious.

我們要一盤青菜。 **wǒmen yào yì pán qīngcài** We'd like a plate of greens.

請給我兩瓶水。 **qǐng gěi wǒ liǎng píng shuǐ** Two bottles of water, please.

dialogue beef noodles for three

zhiming 老闆，我們要三份牛肉麵和一盤青菜。
lǎobǎn wǒmen yào sān fèn niú ròu miàn hé yì pán qīngcài · Boss, three beef noodle soups and a plate of greens, please.

meiling 安娜，你怕辣嗎？這裡的牛肉麵有一點辣。
Ānnà nǐ pà là ma zhèlǐ de niú ròu miàn yǒuyìdiǎn là · Anna, can you take spicy food? The beef noodles here are a bit spicy.

anna 不怕！我很喜歡吃辣。
bú pà wǒ hěn xǐhuān chī là · No problem! I love spicy food.

meiling 好香啊！你吃吃看。
hǎo xiāng a nǐ chī chi kàn · Smells great! Try it.

anna 好辣！可是很好吃。湯也有一點鹹。
hǎo là kěshì hěn hǎochī tāng yě yǒuyìdiǎn xián · So spicy! But delicious. The soup's a bit salty too.

zhiming 這裡有一瓶水，給你。
zhèlǐ yǒu yì píng shuǐ gěi nǐ · Here's a bottle of water for you.

anna 謝謝。老闆，可以再給我一個盤子和一支湯匙嗎？
xièxie lǎobǎn kěyǐ zài gěi wǒ yí ge pánzi hé yì zhī tāngchí ma · Thanks. Boss, could I have another plate and a spoon?

meiling 這家店的每一道菜都很好吃。我們最後吃一片西瓜吧，西瓜很甜。
zhè jiā diàn de měi yí dào cài dōu hěn hǎochī wǒmen zuìhòu chī yí piàn xīguā ba xīguā hěn tián · Every dish here is good. Let's finish with a slice of watermelon: it's really sweet.

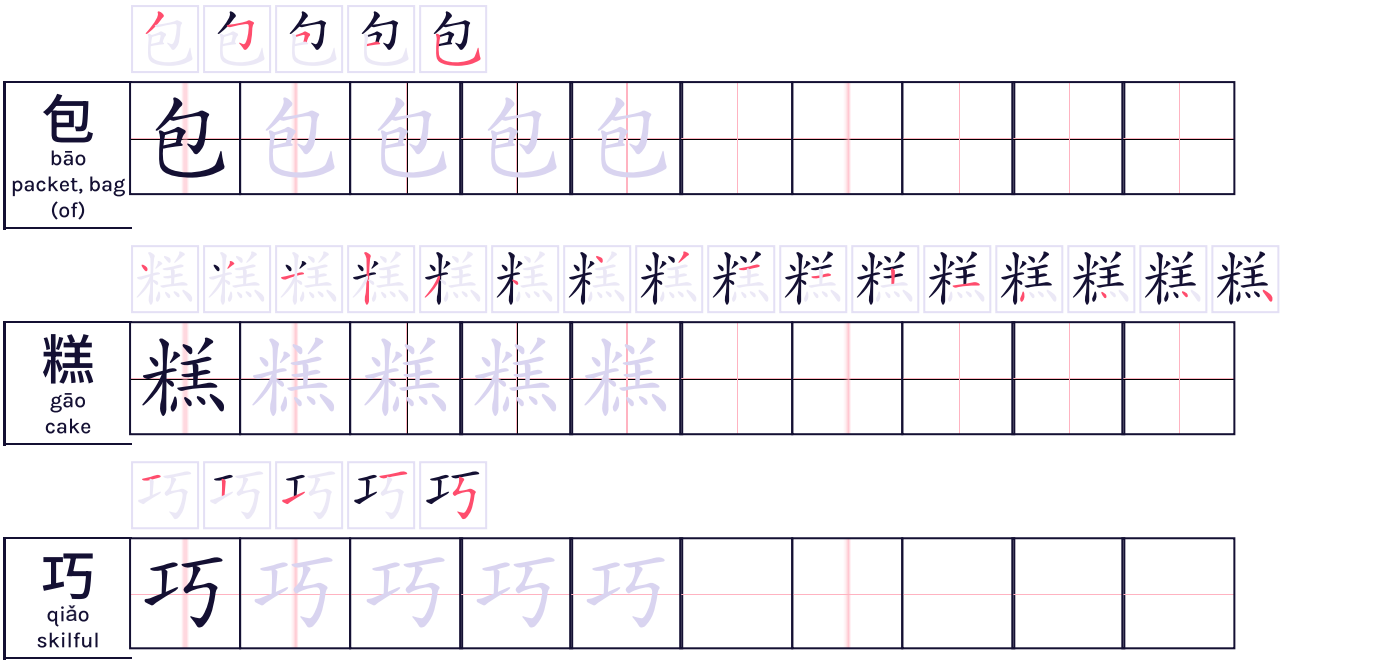
anna 甜的、酸的、辣的、鹹的，我都喜歡！
tián de suān de là de xián de wǒ dōu xǐhuān · Sweet, sour, spicy, salty: I love them all!

zhiming 苦的呢？
kǔ de ne · And bitter?

anna 苦的咖啡我也喝！
kǔ de kāfēi wǒ yě hē · I even drink bitter coffee!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

餃
jiǎo
dumpling



good to know · 你怕辣嗎？ (are you afraid of spicy?) is how Taiwan asks if you can take the heat. 不怕! means bring it on. At many Taiwan noodle shops you tick your order on a paper menu and give it to the 老闆.

A portion, a plate, a slice, a spoon: you can now order a whole meal and say exactly how it tastes.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 60 mission: a saturday at home

Follow a whole Saturday at home: chores, sport, an evening online, cooking for friends and a film.

Days 53–59 meet in one story: the flat, chores, free time, sport, the cinema, a picnic and dinner.

chapter 1 the lift is out

meiling 安娜，你看，電梯門上掛著一張紙。
Ānnà nǐ kàn diàntī mén shàng guà zhe yì zhāng zhǐ · Anna, look, there's a sheet of paper hanging on the lift door.

anna 「各位：星期六上午九點到十二點，電梯不能用，請走樓梯。小心，別跑！樓下便利商店有水，歡迎大家去休息一下。謝謝！」
gè wèi xīngqíliù shàngwǔ jiǔ diǎn dào shíèr diǎn diàntī bù néng yòng qǐng zǒu lóutī xiǎoxīn bié pǎo lóuxià biànlìshāngdiàn yǒu shuǐ huānyíng dàjiā qù xiūxí yíxià xièxie · "Dear residents: on Saturday from 9 to 12 the lift is out of use; please take the stairs. Careful, no running! There is water at the convenience store downstairs, and everyone is welcome to rest there. Thank you!"

meiling 快要九點了！我們得走樓梯了。
kuài yào jiǔ diǎn le wǒmen děi zǒu lóutī le · It's nearly nine! We'll have to take the stairs.

anna 沒關係，今天我們在家把窗戶和冰箱洗乾淨吧！
méiguānxi jīntiān wǒmen zài jiā bǎ chuānghu hé bīngxiāng xǐ gānjìng ba · Never mind, let's stay in today and clean the windows and the fridge!

meiling 好！我們把它們洗得乾乾淨淨的！
hǎo wǒmen bǎ tāmen xǐ de gāngānjìngjìng de · Yes! Let's get them spotless!

anna 我洗廚房和冰箱，你洗客廳的窗戶，好嗎？
wǒ xǐ chúfáng hé bīngxiāng nǐ xǐ kètīng de chuānghu hǎo ma · I'll do the kitchen and the fridge, and you do the living-room windows, OK?

meiling 好。我們把沙發搬到窗戶旁邊吧，燈也掛在那裡。
hǎo wǒmen bǎ shāfā bān dào chuānghu pángbiān ba dēng yě guà zài nàlǐ · OK. Let's move the sofa next to the window, and hang the lamp there too.

anna 好辦法！家具都在一起，好看多了。房租這麼貴，家裡當然要漂亮！
hǎo bànfǎ jiājù dōu zài yìqǐ hǎokàn duō le fángzū zhème guì jiā lǐ dāngrán yào piàoliàng · Good idea! With the furniture all together, it looks much better. The rent is so high, the flat had better look nice!

chapter 2 a run and a game

anna 我們一把窗戶洗好，就去公園跑步吧！
wǒmen yì bǎ chuānghu xǐ hǎo jiù qù gōngyuán pǎobù ba · As soon as the windows are clean, let's go running in the park!

meiling 好！我騎腳踏車，你跑步。
hǎo wǒ qí jiǎotàchē nǐ pǎobù · OK! I'll cycle and you run.

anna 你看，有的人在踢足球，有的人在打籃球。
nǐ kàn yǒude rén zài tī zúqiú yǒude rén zài dǎ lánqiú · Look, some people are playing football, others basketball.

meiling 那邊也有人在打網球。志明說今天晚上有棒球比賽。
nà biān yě yǒu rén zài dǎ wǎngqiú Zhìmíng shuō jīntiān wǎnshàng yǒu bàngqiú bǐsài · Some people are playing tennis over there too. Zhiming says there's a baseball game tonight.

anna 比賽幾點開始？
bǐsài jǐ diǎn kāishǐ · What time does the game start?

meiling 七點。我們可以在家一邊吃飯一邊看。
qī diǎn wǒmen kěyǐ zài jiā yì biān chī fàn yì biān kàn · Seven. We can watch it at home over dinner.

anna 好！從下個星期開始，我也想去游泳。
hǎo cóng xià ge xīngqí kāishǐ wǒ yě xiǎng qù yóuyǒng · Great! From next week I want to start swimming too.

meiling 夏天最好去游泳。新年的時候太冷了！
xiàtiān zuìhǎo qù yóuyǒng xīnnián de shíhòu tài lěng le · Summer is the best time for swimming. At New Year it's too cold!

chapter 3 online and offline

meiling 你洗澡了沒有？
nǐ xǐzǎo le méiyǒu · Have you had a shower yet?

anna 洗了。現在我有空，想上網聽一下音樂。
xǐ le xiànzài wǒ yǒukòng xiǎng shàngwǎng tīng yíxià yīnyuè · Yes. I'm free now, so I want to go online and listen to some music.

meiling 你看，冷氣、電視、電腦都開著。
nǐ kàn lěngqì diànshì diànnǎo dōu kāi zhe · Look, the air con, the TV and the computer are all on.

anna 真的！啊，我們用了太多電了！
zhēnde a wǒmen yòng le tài duō diàn le · You're right! Oh no, we're using too much power!

meiling 那你把電視關了吧。
nà nǐ bǎ diànshì guān le ba · Then turn off the TV.

anna 好。你在看什麼？是報紙嗎？
hǎo nǐ zài kàn shénme shì bàozhǐ ma · OK. What are you reading? A newspaper?

meiling 不是，是一個網站上的故事。我們一邊喝茶一邊聊天吧。
bú shì shì yí ge wǎngzhàn shàng de gùshi wǒmen yì biān hē chá yì biān liáotiān ba · No, a story on a website. Let's have tea and a chat.

anna 好啊！聽說下個星期公園裡有很多新年活動。
hǎo a tīngshuō xià ge xīngqí gōngyuán lǐ yǒu hěn duō xīnnián huódòng · Sure! I hear there are lots of New Year events in the park next week.

chapter 4 try it!

zhiming 我帶了一瓶紅茶和一盒點心。好香啊！你們在做什麼？
wǒ dài le yì píng hóngchá hé yì hé diǎnxīn hǎo xiāng a nǐmen zài zuò shénme · I've brought a bottle of black tea and a box of snacks. Smells great! What are you making?

meiling 我們做了五道菜：烤魚、青菜、牛肉、湯和蛋糕。
wǒmen zuò le wǔ dào cài kǎo yú qīngcài niú ròu tāng hé dàngāo · We've made five dishes: grilled fish, greens, beef, soup and a cake.

anna 志明，你吃吃看這個魚。味道怎麼樣？
Zhìmíng nǐ chī chi kàn zhè ge yú wèidào zěnmeyàng · Zhiming, try this fish. How does it taste?

zhiming 很好吃！有一點酸，有一點辣，可是不鹹。
hěn hǎochī yǒuyìdiǎn suān yǒuyìdiǎn là kěshì bù xián · Delicious! A little sour, a little spicy, but not salty.

meiling 湯匙、叉子和刀子都在桌子上，盤子在這裡。
tāngchí chāzi hé dāozi dōu zài zhuōzi shàng pánzi zài zhèlǐ · Spoons, forks and knives are on the table, and the plates are here.

zhiming 我要一片蛋糕！咖啡加不加糖？
wǒ yào yí piàn dàngāo kāfēi jiā bu jiā táng · I'd like a slice of cake! Do you take sugar in the coffee?

anna 不加，我喜歡苦的。你們要冰淇淋或是西瓜嗎？
bù jiā wǒ xǐhuān kǔ de nǐmen yào bīngqílín huòshì xīguā ma · No, I like it bitter. Do you want ice cream or watermelon?

zhiming 只要是你們做的，我都喜歡！
zhǐyào shì nǐmen zuò de wǒ dōu xǐhuān · As long as you made it, I love it!

chapter 5 who ate my ice cream?

zhiming 今天的棒球比賽不好看，我們看一部電影吧。
jīntiān de bàngqiú bǐsài bù hǎokàn wǒmen kàn yí bù diànyǐng ba · Tonight's baseball isn't much fun, let's watch a film.

meiling 好。電影院的票太貴了，在家看就好。
hǎo diànyǐngyuàn de piào tài guì le zài jiā kàn jiù hǎo · OK. Cinema tickets are too expensive: watching at home is fine.

anna 有的電影聲音太大，小黑會怕。我們小聲一點。
yǒude diànyǐng shēngyīn tài dà Xiǎohēi huì pà wǒmen xiǎo shēng yìdiǎn · Some films are really loud, and Xiaohei gets scared. Let's keep it quiet.

zhiming 電影十分鐘以後才開始，我們先脫鞋子坐在沙發上吧。
diànyǐng shí fēnzhōng yǐhòu cái kāishǐ wǒmen xiān tuō xiézi zuò zài shāfā shàng ba · The film only starts in ten minutes: let's take our shoes off and sit on the sofa.

anna 天哪！我的冰淇淋被吃了！
tiān na wǒ de bīngqílín bèi chī le · Oh my goodness! My ice cream's been eaten!

meiling 你看，小黑在門口！它慢慢地走了…
nǐ kàn Xiǎohēi zài ménkǒu tā màn màn de zǒu le · Look, Xiaohei is by the door! Slowly walking off…

zhiming 它的嘴巴上都是冰淇淋！
tā de zuǐba shàng dōu shì bīngqílín · It's got ice cream all over its mouth!

anna 好吧，今天大家都很開心，小黑也很開心！
hǎo ba jīntiān dàjiā dōu hěn kāixīn Xiǎohēi yě hěn kāixīn · Well, everyone had a good day today, Xiaohei too!

A whole Saturday at home in Chinese: chores, sport, a chat, a dinner for friends and a cat with ice cream on its face.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 61 taking the mrt

Say how far a place is and which way to go, and get around by MRT and scooter.

Taipei runs on the MRT and a million scooters: “how far?” and “which way?” get you everywhere.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
車站	chēzhàn	station (bus, train)	車站在哪裡？ Where’s the station?
汽車	qìchē	car	臺北的汽車很多。 There are lots of cars in Taipei.
飛機場	fēijīchǎng	airport	我坐計程車去飛機場。 I’m taking a taxi to the airport.
馬路	mǎlù	road, street	過馬路的時候要小心。 Be careful when you cross the road.
路口	lùkǒu	junction, intersection	在{zai4-tw2}下一個路口等我。 Wait for me at the next junction.
十字路口	shízìlùkǒu	crossroads	十字路口有一家便利商店。 There’s a convenience store at the crossroads.
對面	duìmiàn	opposite, across the road	郵局在銀行對面。 The post office is opposite the bank.
捷運	jiéyùn	MRT, metro	我每天坐捷運上班。 I take the MRT to work every day.
機車	jīchē	scooter, motorbike	志明騎機車上班。 Zhiming rides a scooter to work.
離	lí	from (distance)	我家離學校走路十分鐘。 My home is a ten-minute walk from school.
經過	jīngguò	pass by, go through	這輛公車經過大學。 This bus goes past the university.
往	wǎng	towards	往前走，就到了。 Go straight on and you’re there.
看起來	kànqǐlái	look, seem	你看起來很累。 You look tired.

pattern a 離 b: how far; 往 + direction

A **離** **B** **how far**

離 measures the distance between two places: A 離 B + how far, 我家離車站走路五分鐘. Tomorrow you'll add 遠 (far) and 近 (near). 往 + a direction + verb says which way to go: 往前走 go straight on, 從這裡往右走.

學校離這裡坐捷運二十分鐘。 **xuéxiào lí zhèlǐ zuò jiéyùn èrshí fēnzhōng** The school is twenty minutes from here by MRT.

從車站往前走，經過一個路口就到了。 **cóng chēzhàn wǎng qián zǒu jīngguò yí ge lùkǒu jiù dào le** From the station go straight on, past one junction, and you're there.

公車已經開走了。 **gōngchē yǐjīng kāi zǒu le** The bus has already gone.

dialogue which way?

anna 喂，志明，我到捷運站了。你的公司離這裡走路幾分鐘？
wéi Zhìmíng wǒ dào jiéyùn zhàn le nǐ de gōngsī lí zhèlǐ zǒulù jǐ fēnzhōng · Hi Zhiming, I'm at the MRT station. How many minutes' walk is your office from here?

zhiming 十分鐘。你從車站出來，往前走。
shí fēnzhōng nǐ cóng chēzhàn chū lái wǎng qián zǒu · Ten minutes. Come out of the station and go straight on.

anna 好。然後呢？
hǎo ránhòu ne · OK. Then what?

zhiming 經過一個路口，走到十字路口。我的公司在銀行對面。
jīngguò yí ge lùkǒu zǒu dào shízìlùkǒu wǒ de gōngsī zài yínháng duìmiàn · Go past one junction and walk to the crossroads. My office is opposite the bank.

anna 這裡的機車和汽車好多，馬路也好大！
zhèlǐ de jīchē hé qìchē hǎo duō mǎlù yě hǎo dà · So many scooters and cars here, and the road is huge!

zhiming 過馬路的時候小心一點。要是你找不到，我就騎機車去接你。
guò mǎlù de shíhòu xiǎoxīn yìdiǎn yàoshì nǐ zhǎo bu dào wǒ jiù qí jīchē qù jiē nǐ · Be careful crossing. If you can't find it, I'll come and get you on my scooter.

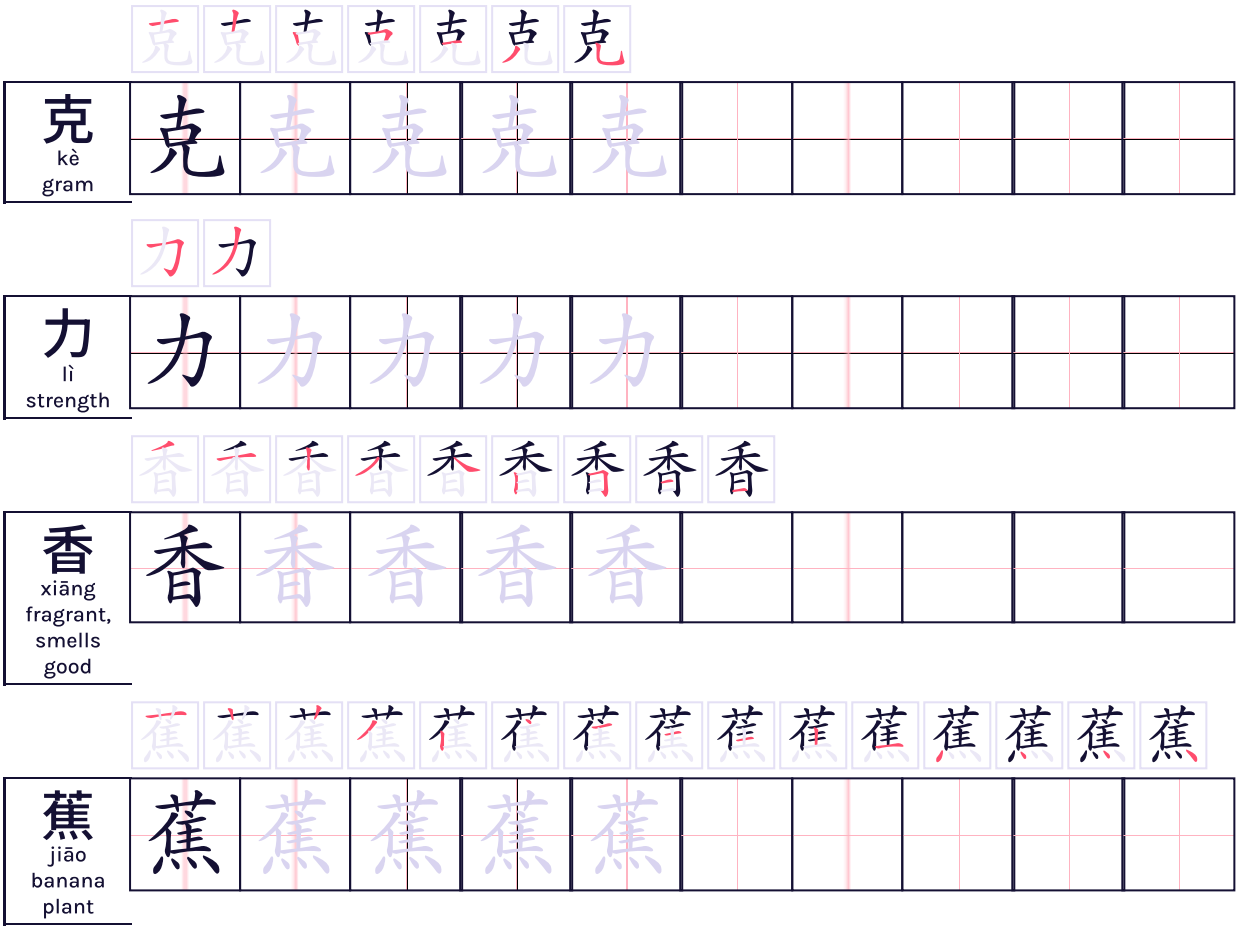
anna 不用，我看見銀行了！…志明，你看起來很忙。
búyòng wǒ kànjiàn yínháng le Zhìmíng nǐ kànqǐlái hěn máng · No need, I can see the bank! … Zhiming, you look busy.

zhiming 對啊，明天我還得去飛機場接老闆。
duì a míngtiān wǒ hái děi qù fēijīchǎng jiē lǎobǎn · Yeah, and tomorrow I have to pick up my boss from the airport.

anna 我帶了王阿姨的包子來！
wǒ dài le Wángāyí de bāozi lái · I've brought Auntie Wang's buns!

zhiming 太好了！讓我休息一下，我們一起吃吧。我有時候坐捷運，有時候騎機車，今天走了好多路！
tài hǎo le ràng wǒ xiūxí yíxià wǒmen yìqǐ chī ba wǒ yǒushíhou zuò jiéyùn yǒushíhou qí jīchē jīntiān zǒu le hǎo duō lù · Brilliant! Let me take a break and we'll eat together. Sometimes I take the MRT and sometimes the scooter: today I walked miles!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 機車 in Taiwan is a scooter or motorbike (the mainland says 摩托車), and Taiwan has more than 14 million of them. In Taiwanese slang, 很機車 also means “really annoying”! Taipei MRT stations are numbered and colour-coded by line, and signs are in Chinese and English.

How far, which way, past the junction, opposite the bank: you can now find any place someone describes.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 62 turn left

Give and follow directions: near, far, turn left or right, and say where things end up.

Turn left at the second junction: the directions every visitor needs, and every local loves to give.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
中間	zhōngjiān	middle, between	銀行在郵局和公園中間。 The bank is between the post office and the park.
送	sòng	give (as a gift); take, deliver	我送你回家。 I'll see you home.
放	fàng	put, place	你的書我放在桌子上了。 I've put your book on the table.
近	jìn	near, close	車站很近，走路五分鐘。 The station is close, five minutes on foot.
遠	yuǎn	far	飛機場離這裡很遠。 The airport is far from here.
向	xiàng	towards, to	向左轉。 Turn left.
轉	zhuǎn	turn	在{zai4-tw2}十字路口往右轉。 Turn right at the crossroads.
掉	diào	fall, drop; (lose)	我的錢包掉了！ I've dropped my wallet!
南部	nánbù	the south	臺南在臺灣南部。 Tainan is in the south of Taiwan.
西部	xībù	the west	臺灣西部的城市很多。 There are lots of cities in western Taiwan.
北部	běibù	the north	臺北在臺灣北部。 Taipei is in the north of Taiwan.
東部	dōngbù	the east	臺灣東部有很多山。 There are lots of mountains in eastern Taiwan.
地圖	dìtú	map	你看一下手機上{=on}的地圖。 Have a look at the map on your phone.

pattern verb + 进/出/回/過/上/下/起 + 來/去; verb + 在/到

verb **進 / 出 / 回 / 過 / 上 / 下** **來 / 去**

After a verb, 進 (in), 出 (out), 回 (back), 過 (across), 上 (up), 下 (down) show the direction, and 來/去 show if it comes towards you or goes away: 走進來 come in, 拿出去 take out. Verb + 在/到 says where it ends up: 放在桌子上, 走到路口, 找到了 (found it).

請進來！ **qǐng jìn lái** Come in!

他從樓上走下來了。 **tā cóng lóushàng zǒu xià lái le** He came down from upstairs.

我把書放在桌子上了。 **wǒ bǎ shū fàng zài zhuōzi shàng le** I put the book on the table.

從這裡往前走，走到十字路口向右轉。 **cóng zhèlǐ wǎng qián zǒu zǒu dào shízìlùkǒu xiàng yòu zhuǎn** Go straight on from here to the crossroads and turn right.

dialogue lost on the way to the post office

anna 美玲，我找不到郵局。你可以幫我看一下地圖嗎？
Měilíng wǒ zhǎo bu dào yóujú nǐ kěyǐ bāng wǒ kàn yíxià dìtú ma · Meiling, I can't find the post office. Could you look at the map for me?

meiling 你現在在哪裡？
nǐ xiànzài zài nǎlǐ · Where are you now?

anna 我在一個公園和一家銀行中間。
wǒ zài yí ge gōngyuán hé yì jiā yínháng zhōngjiān · I'm between a park and a bank.

meiling 好，郵局離那裡很近。你往前走，走到十字路口，向右轉。
hǎo yóujú lí nàlǐ hěn jìn nǐ wǎng qián zǒu zǒu dào shízìlùkǒu xiàng yòu zhuǎn · OK, the post office is close. Go straight on to the crossroads and turn right.

anna 向右轉……然後呢？
xiàng yòu zhuǎn ránhòu ne · Turn right... and then?

meiling 經過兩個路口，郵局在左邊。你要寄什麼？
jīngguò liǎng ge lùkǒu yóujú zài zuǒbiān nǐ yào jì shénme · Go past two junctions and the post office is on the left. What are you sending?

anna 我要送林奶奶一個禮物，寄到臺南。…啊，我的錢包掉了！
wǒ yào sòng Línnǎinai yí ge lǐwù jì dào Táinán a wǒ de qiánbāo diào le · I want to send Grandma Lin a present, to Tainan. ... Oh no, I've dropped my wallet!

meiling 別緊張！你看一下地上。
bié jǐnzhāng nǐ kàn yíxià dì shàng · Don't panic! Have a look on the ground.

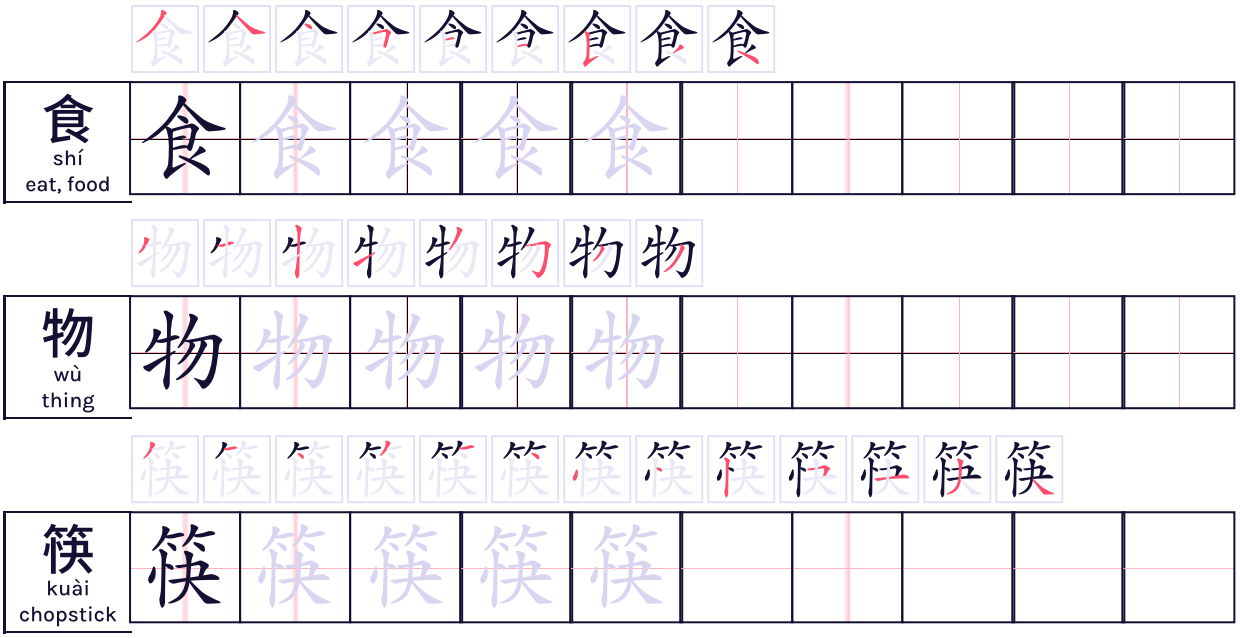
anna 找到了！它掉在路口了。
zhǎo dào le tā diào zài lùkǒu le · Found it! It fell at the junction.

meiling 太好了！你快進去寄吧，然後回來休息。
tài hǎo le nǐ kuài jìn qù jì ba ránhòu huí lái xiūxí · Great! Go in and post it, then come home and rest.

anna 好。今天走了好多路，我的腳好痛。
hǎo jīntiān zǒu le hǎo duō lù wǒ de jiǎo hǎo tòng · OK. I've walked so much today, my feet hurt.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

用
yòng
use; with



good to know · 向左轉 and 往左轉 both mean “turn left”; in speech you’ll also hear just 左轉. 來 is towards the speaker and 去 is away: inside the house you say 進來 (come in), outside you say 進去 (go in).

Left, right, near, far, put it there, found it: you can now give directions as well as follow them.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 63 a weekend trip

Talk about a trip: when, how and where something happened, with 是……的.

Every photo has a story: “where was this taken? how did you get there?”

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
旅行	lǚxíng	travel; trip	我喜歡去旅行。 I love travelling.
飯店	fàndiàn	hotel	我們的飯店在車站旁邊。 Our hotel is next to the station.
旅館	lǚguǎn	inn, small hotel	這家旅館很便宜。 This inn is cheap.
袋子	dàizi	bag	你需要袋子嗎？ Do you need a bag?
參觀	cānguān	visit (a place)	我們去參觀大學吧。 Let’s go and visit the university.
照相機	zhàoxiàngjī	camera	這是我的新照相機。 This is my new camera.
照相	zhàoxiàng	take a photo	我們在{zai4-tw2}這裡照相吧！ Let’s take a photo here!
照片	zhàopiàn	photo	這張照片很漂亮。 This photo is lovely.
一半	yībàn	half	一半的人坐火車去。 Half the people are going by train.
全部	quánbù	all, the whole	我把蛋糕全部吃了。 I ate the whole cake.
所有	suǒyǒu	all	所有的人都來了。 Everyone has come.
需要	xūyào	need	你需要幫忙嗎？ Do you need help?
種	zhǒng	kind, type	這種水果叫什麼？ What’s this kind of fruit called?

pattern 是……的: when, how, where it happened

是 **when / how / where** **verb** **的**

For something that has already happened, 是……的 puts the spotlight on when, how or where: 我是坐飛機來的, “it was by plane that I came”. 是 goes before the detail and 的 at the end. In speech 是 is often dropped: 我昨天來的.

你是怎麼來的？——我是坐捷運來的。 **nǐ shì zěnme lái de wǒ shì zuò jiéyùn lái de** How did you get here? — By MRT.

這個蛋糕是美玲做的。 **zhè ge dàngāo shì Měilíng zuò de** Meiling made this cake.

我是去年九月來臺灣的。 **wǒ shì qùnián jiǔ yuè lái táiwān de** I came to Taiwan last September.

dialogue photos from tainan

meiling 你看，這是我去年的照片。
nǐ kàn zhè shì wǒ qùnián de zhàopiàn · Look, these are my photos from last year.

anna 好漂亮！這是在哪裡？
hǎo piàoliàng zhè shì zài nǎlǐ · Lovely! Where is this?

meiling 是臺南。奶奶家附近有很多老房子。
shì Táinán nǎinai jiā fùjìn yǒu hěn duō lǎo fángzi · Tainan. There are lots of old houses near Grandma’s.

anna 你是怎麼去的？
nǐ shì zěnme qù de · How did you get there?

meiling 我是坐火車去的，坐了四個多小時。
wǒ shì zuò huǒchē qù de zuò le sì ge duō xiǎoshí · By train: just over four hours.

anna 下個月我們一起去臺南旅行吧！我想參觀奶奶家，也想在那裡照相。
xià ge yuè wǒmen yìqǐ qù Táinán lǚxíng ba wǒ xiǎng cānguān nǎinai jiā yě xiǎng zài nàlǐ zhàoxiàng · Let’s go to Tainan together next month! I’d love to visit Grandma’s house and take photos there.

meiling 好啊！我們可以住在奶奶家，不用住飯店。
hǎo a wǒmen kěyǐ zhù zài nǎinai jiā búyòng zhù fàndiàn · Sure! We can stay at Grandma’s, no need for a hotel.

anna 志明也去嗎？他也需要住的地方。
Zhìmíng yě qù ma tā yě xūyào zhù de dìfāng · Is Zhiming coming too? He’ll need somewhere to stay as well.

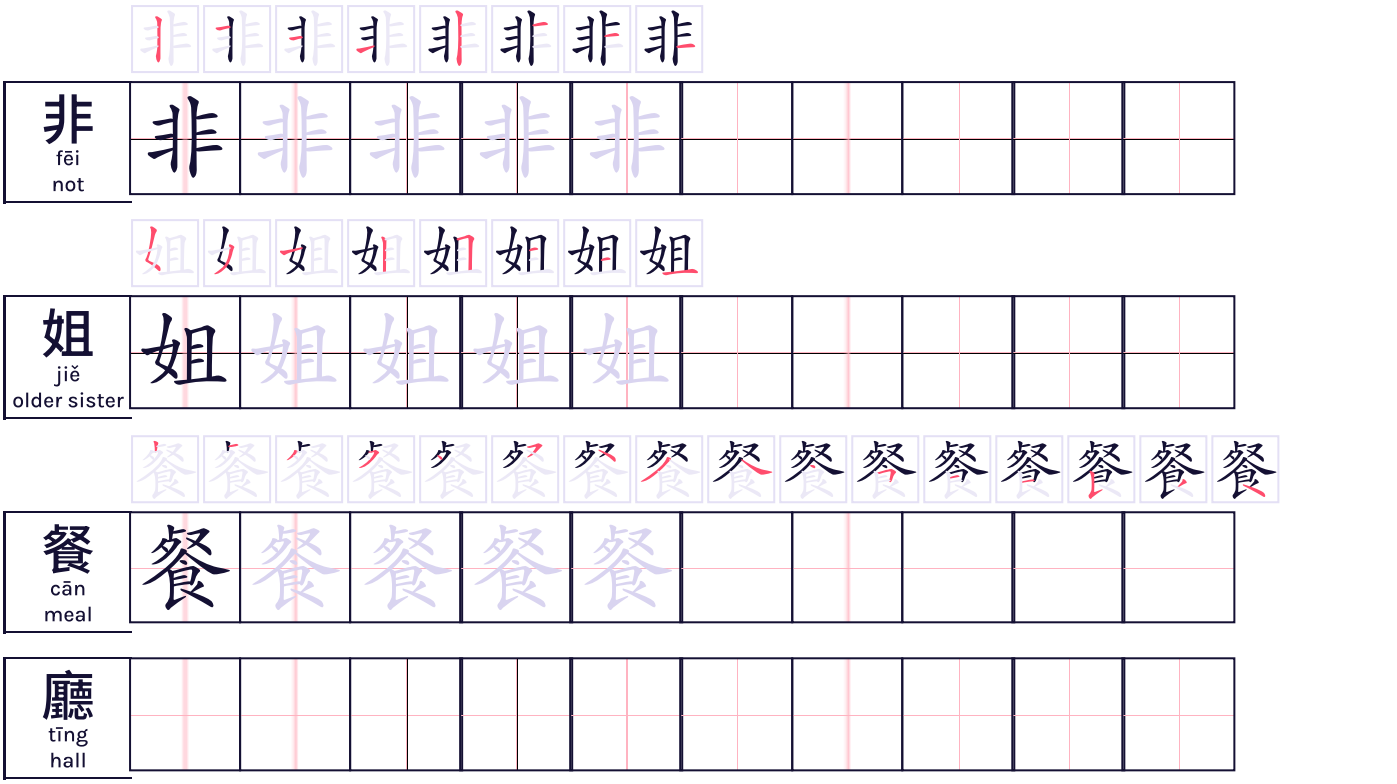
meiling 他可以住附近的旅館，那種旅館很便宜。你要帶一個大袋子，奶奶會給你很多東西帶回來！
tā kěyǐ zhù fùjìn de lǚguǎn nà zhǒng lǚguǎn hěn piányí nǐ yào dài yí ge dà dàizi nǎinai huì gěi nǐ hěn duō dōngxi dài huí lái · He can stay at an inn nearby: that kind is cheap. And bring a big bag: Grandma will give you loads to bring back!

anna 我還要帶我的照相機。
wǒ hái yào dài wǒ de zhàoxiàngjī · And I’ll bring my camera.

meiling 你的手機裡一半的照片都是小黑！
nǐ de shǒujī lǐ yíbàn de zhàopiàn dōu shì Xiǎohēi · Half the photos on your phone are of Xiaohei!

anna 全部都是小黑也很好啊！
quánbù dōu shì Xiǎohēi yě hěn hǎo a · All of them being Xiaohei would be fine too!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · In Taiwan 飯店 usually means a hotel. A small, cheaper place is a 旅館, and a guesthouse is a 民宿. 是……的 is only for things that already happened. For plans, just say 我們坐火車去.

When, how and where: with 是……的 you can tell the story behind every photo.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 64 what colour?

Ask about and choose colours, and shop and pay at markets and shops.

The red one or the white one? Choosing a present is all about colours, and paying the right way.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
賣	mài	sell	這家店賣什麼？ What does this shop sell?
付	fù	pay	我可以用信用卡付嗎？ Can I pay by card?
書店	shūdiàn	bookshop	學校旁邊有一家書店。 There's a bookshop next to the school.
商店	shāngdiàn	shop, store	這個地方有很多商店。 There are lots of shops round here.
市場	shìchǎng	market	奶奶每天早上去市場買菜。 Grandma goes to the market for food every morning.
超級市場	chāojíshìchǎng	supermarket	超級市場晚上十點關門。 The supermarket closes at ten at night.
信用卡	xìnyòngkǎ	credit card	這裡可以用信用卡嗎？ Do you take credit cards here?
顏色	yánsè	colour	你喜歡什麼顏色？ What colour do you like?
黃色	huángsè	yellow	這件黃色的衣服很好看。 This yellow top looks great.
白色	báisè	white	我想買白色的鞋子。 I want to buy white shoes.
紅色	hóngsè	red	過年的時候，大家都穿紅色的衣服。 At New Year everyone wears red.
黑色	hēisè	black	小黑是一隻黑色的貓。 Xiaohei is a black cat.
藍色	lánsè	blue	我的手機是藍色的。 My phone is blue.

pattern 什麼顏色? colour + 的

colour **的** **(thing)**

Ask 什麼顏色? (what colour?). Before a noun, a colour takes 的: 紅色的杯子; and 的 alone can stand for the thing: 我要紅色的, the red one. Colours with 色 are nouns, so say 這件衣服是紅色的, not 很紅色.

你的手機是什麼顏色的？ **nǐ de shǒujī shì shénme yánsè de** What colour is your phone?

我想買一件白色的衣服。 **wǒ xiǎng mǎi yí jiàn báisè de yīfú** I want to buy a white top.

黃色的比藍色的貴。 **huángsè de bǐ lánsè de guì** The yellow one is more expensive than the blue one.

dialogue a present for grandma

anna 我想給林奶奶買一個禮物。她喜歡什麼顏色？
wǒ xiǎng gěi Línnǎinai mǎi yí ge lǐwù tā xǐhuān shénme yánsè · I'd like to buy Grandma Lin a present. What colour does she like?

meiling 奶奶最喜歡紅色。
nǎinai zuì xǐhuān hóngsè · Grandma loves red.

anna 這家商店賣很多東西。你看，這個紅色的杯子怎麼樣？
zhè jiā shāngdiàn mài hěn duō dōngxi nǐ kàn zhè ge hóngsè de bēizi zěnmeyàng · This shop sells all sorts. Look, how about this red cup?

meiling 很好看！不過白色的也不錯。
hěn hǎokàn búguò báisè de yě búcuò · Lovely! Though the white one's nice too.

anna 我要紅色的。老闆，一共多少錢？我可以用信用卡付嗎？
wǒ yào hóngsè de lǎobǎn yígòng duōshǎo qián wǒ kěyǐ yòng xìnyòngkǎ fù ma · I'll take the red one. Boss, how much altogether? Can I pay by card?

meiling 這種小店不太能用信用卡，我先替你付吧。
zhè zhǒng xiǎo diàn bú tài néng yòng xìnyòngkǎ wǒ xiān tì nǐ fù ba · Little shops like this don't really take cards: I'll pay for you for now.

anna 謝謝！我晚上就還給你。
xièxie wǒ wǎnshàng jiù huán gěi nǐ · Thanks! I'll pay you back tonight.

meiling 快要下雨了，我們去超市買一點水果就回家吧。
kuài yào xiàyǔ le wǒmen qù chāoshì mǎi yìdiǎn shuǐguǒ jiù huí jiā ba · It's about to rain: let's get some fruit at the supermarket and go home.

anna 市場的水果不是比超市便宜嗎？那裡的蘋果，一個才二十塊！
shìchǎng de shuǐguǒ bú shì bǐ chāoshì piányí ma nàlǐ de píngguǒ yí ge cái èrshí kuài · Isn't fruit at the market cheaper than at the supermarket? Apples there are only twenty dollars each!

meiling 對，可是市場已經關門了。
duì kěshì shìchǎng yǐjīng guān mén le · Yes, but the market has already closed.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

單
dān
list

位 位 位 位 位 位 位

位
wèi
(polite measure word for people)

給
gěi
give; for, to



些										
xiē some	些	些	些	些	些					

good to know · Red (紅色) is the lucky colour in Taiwan: New Year envelopes, wedding cards and birthday presents love it. Small shops and night-market stalls often take cash only; convenience stores and supermarkets take cards and travel cards.

The red one, the blue one, cash or card: you can now shop for a present like a local.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 65 try it on

Shop for clothes, try things on and say what people are wearing.

Taipei is a shopping city: and in Chinese, you "wear" a hat with a different verb from a coat.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
綠色	lǜsè	green	我喜歡綠色。 I like green.
手錶	shǒubiǎo	watch	這支手錶是爸爸送我的。 My dad gave me this watch.
襪子	wàzi	socks	我買了三雙襪子。 I bought three pairs of socks.
雙	shuāng	pair (of)	這雙鞋子多少錢？ How much are these shoes?
裙子	qúnzi	skirt	美玲穿了一條藍色的裙子。 Meiling is wearing a blue skirt.
褲子	kùzi	trousers	這條褲子太長了。 These trousers are too long.
大衣	dàyī	coat, overcoat	冬天要穿大衣。 You need a coat in winter.
帽子	màozi	hat, cap	太陽很大，戴帽子吧。 The sun's strong, wear a hat.
皮包	píbāo	leather bag, handbag	這個皮包很貴。 This handbag is expensive.
外套	wàitào	jacket	晚上有一點冷，帶外套吧。 It gets a bit cold in the evening: bring a jacket.
戴	dài	wear (hats, glasses, watches)	他戴著一個黑色的帽子。 He's wearing a black hat.
試	shì	try	我可以試試看嗎？ Can I try it on?
條	tiáo	(measure word for long things)	我想買一條褲子。 I'd like to buy a pair of trousers.

pattern 穿 vs 戴: clothes vs hats, glasses, watches

穿 clothes, shoes, socks | 戴 hats, glasses, watches

穿 is for things you put your body into: clothes, trousers, skirts, shoes and socks. 戴 is for things you put on: hats, glasses, watches. Add 著 for "is wearing": 她戴著帽子, 他穿著外套.

我今天穿了一條藍色的裙子。 **wǒ jīntiān chuān le yì tiáo lánsè de qúnzi** I'm wearing a blue skirt today.

他戴著一支黑色的手錶。 **tā dài zhe yì zhī hēisè de shǒubiǎo** He's wearing a black watch.

外面很冷，穿大衣，戴帽子吧！ **wàimiàn hěn lěng chuān dàyī dài màozi ba** It's cold out: put on a coat and a hat!

dialogue try it on!

anna 下個星期就要去臺南了，我想買一件外套。
xià ge xīngqí jiù yào qù Táinán le wǒ xiǎng mǎi yí jiàn wàitào · We're off to Tainan next week: I want to buy a jacket.

meiling 臺南不冷，你不用買大衣。
Táinán bù lěng nǐ búyòng mǎi dàyī · Tainan isn't cold, you don't need a coat.

anna 你看，這件綠色的外套怎麼樣？
nǐ kàn zhè jiàn lǜsè de wàitào zěnmeyàng · Look, how about this green jacket?

meiling 很好看！你試試看。我幫你拿皮包。
hěn hǎokàn nǐ shì shi kàn wǒ bāng nǐ ná píbāo · It's nice! Try it on. I'll hold your bag.

anna 有一點大。有小一點的嗎？
yǒuyìdiǎn dà yǒu xiǎo yìdiǎn de ma · It's a bit big. Do you have a smaller one?

meiling 這件呢？你穿上看看。
zhè jiàn ne nǐ chuān shàng kàn kan · What about this one? Put it on and see.

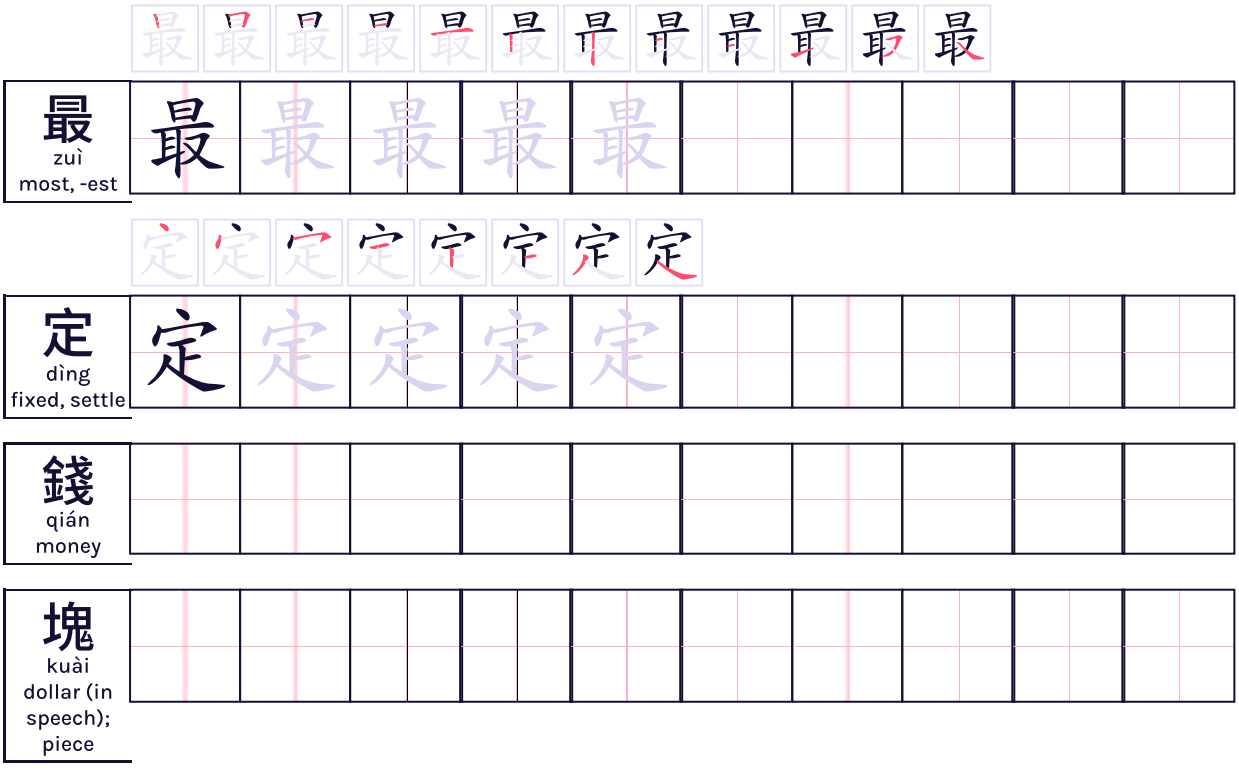
anna 這件很好！我也想買一條褲子和一雙襪子。
zhè jiàn hěn hǎo wǒ yě xiǎng mǎi yì tiáo kùzi hé yì shuāng wàzi · This one's great! I'd like a pair of trousers and a pair of socks too.

meiling 你看，這個帽子很可愛！你戴戴看。
nǐ kàn zhè ge màozi hěn kěài nǐ dài dai kàn · Look, this hat is so cute! Try it on.

anna 帽子不是穿的，是戴的，對吧？
màozi bú shì chuān de shì dài de duì ba · You don't 穿 a hat, you 戴 it, right?

meiling 對！手錶也是戴的。
duì shǒubiǎo yě shì dài de · Right! A watch is 戴 too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · Measure words for clothes: 一件 for tops and jackets, 一條 for trousers and skirts, 一雙 for pairs (shoes, socks), 一個 or 一頂 for hats. Taiwan shops are fine with you trying things on: ask 可以試穿嗎？ and look for the 試衣間 (fitting room).

穿 or 戴, 條 or 雙: now you can shop for a whole outfit and describe what anyone is wearing.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 66 how do i look?

Describe how someone looks and compare things in three ways.

"Is this one lighter?" "You look just like a teacher!" Comparing is how we choose and how we joke.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
頭髮	tóufǎ	hair (on the head)	她的頭髮很長。 Her hair is long.
手指頭	shǒuzhǐtou	finger	我的手指頭痛。 My finger hurts.
肚子	dùzi	tummy, belly	我肚子餓了。 I'm hungry.
臉	liǎn	face	她的臉很小。 She has a small face.
眼鏡	yǎnjìng	glasses	我戴眼鏡。 I wear glasses.
輕	qīng	light (in weight)	這個皮包很輕。 This bag is light.
重	zhòng	heavy	你的袋子好重！ Your bag is so heavy!
樣子	yàngzi	look, appearance	這件外套的樣子很好看。 This jacket has a nice style.
比較	bǐjiào	quite, rather; compare	這件比較便宜。 This one is cheaper.
特別	tèbié	special; especially	這個顏色很特別。 This colour is unusual.
簡單	jiǎndān	simple, easy	這個問題很簡單。 This question is easy.
頭痛	tóutòng	headache; have a headache	我有一點頭痛。 I've got a bit of a headache.
身高	shēngāo	height (of a person)	我的身高跟我爸爸一樣。 I'm as tall as my dad.

pattern 比較 + adjective; a 沒有 b 那麼……; a 比 b 還……

A | **比較 / 沒有 B 那麼 / 比 B 還** | **adjective**

比較 + adjective is "rather, more", without naming the other thing: 這個比較輕. A 沒有 B 那麼 + adjective is "A isn't as … as B": 我沒有你那麼高. A 比 B 還 + adjective is "even more … than B": 今天比昨天還熱.

這件外套比較便宜。 **zhè jiàn wàitào bǐjiào piányí** This jacket is cheaper.

臺北沒有臺南那麼熱。 **Táiběi méiyǒu Táinán nàme rè** Taipei isn't as hot as Tainan.

我的袋子比你的還重！ **wǒ de dàizi bǐ nǐ de hái zhòng** My bag is even heavier than yours!

dialogue the new look

anna 美玲，你看，我的新眼鏡！我戴眼鏡的樣子怎麼樣？
Měilíng nǐ kàn wǒ de xīn yǎnjìng wǒ dài yǎnjìng de yàngzi zěnmeyàng · Meiling, look, my new glasses! How do I look in them?

meiling 很特別！你一戴眼鏡就像老師。
hěn tèbié nǐ yí dài yǎnjìng jiù xiàng lǎoshī · Very distinctive! The moment you put them on, you look like a teacher.

anna 真的嗎？我覺得我的臉比較小，眼鏡比較大。
zhēnde ma wǒ juéde wǒ de liǎn bǐjiào xiǎo yǎnjìng bǐjiào dà · Really? I think my face is small and the glasses are big.

meiling 沒有，很好看。你的頭髮也變短了！
méiyǒu hěn hǎokàn nǐ de tóufǎ yě biàn duǎn le · Not at all, they look good. And your hair's shorter!

anna 對！天氣開始熱了，短頭髮比較舒服。長頭髮讓我頭痛！
duì tiānqì kāishǐ rè le duǎn tóufǎ bǐjiào shūfu cháng tóufǎ ràng wǒ tóutòng · Yes! It's starting to get hot, and short hair is more comfortable. Long hair gives me a headache!

meiling 臺北沒有臺南那麼熱，下個星期你就知道了！
Táiběi méiyǒu Táinán nàme rè xià ge xīngqí nǐ jiù zhīdào le · Taipei isn't as hot as Tainan: you'll see next week!

anna 你的袋子好重！裡面是什麼？
nǐ de dàizi hǎo zhòng lǐmiàn shì shénme · Your bag is so heavy! What's in it?

meiling 是給奶奶的東西。你的袋子比我的還重吧？
shì gěi nǎinai de dōngxi nǐ de dàizi bǐ wǒ de hái zhòng ba · Things for Grandma. Yours must be even heavier than mine?

anna 對，我的手指頭好痛。我們先吃東西吧，我肚子餓了。
duì wǒ de shǒuzhǐtou hǎo tòng wǒmen xiān chī dōngxi ba wǒ dùzi è le · Yes, my fingers hurt. Let's eat first, I'm hungry.

meiling 好，吃簡單一點吧。牛肉麵怎麼樣？
hǎo chī jiǎndān yìdiǎn ba niú ròu miàn zěnmeyàng · OK, something simple. Beef noodles?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

元 yuán dollar (written)

買 mǎi buy

貴 guì expensive

便 pián handy, convenient

good to know · 眼睛 yǎnjīng is “eyes”, 眼鏡 yǎnjìng is “glasses”: listen for the tone on the last syllable. Never say 比 with 很: not 他比我很高, but 他比我高, 他比我還高 or 他比我高得多.

Lighter, not as tall, even hotter: you can now compare anything and pay a friend a compliment.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 67 just a moment

Say “about”, “almost”, “just now”, “soon” and “just in time” while you wait.

Stations are full of almosts: almost eight, just left, back in a moment.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
剛剛	gānggāng	just now	他剛剛走了。 He’s just left.
一會兒	yīhuǐr	a moment, a little while	請等一會兒。 Please wait a moment.
禮拜	lǐbài	week	下{=next}個禮拜我們去臺南。 We’re going to Tainan next week.
差不多	chàbùduō	about, almost; similar	我們差不多到了。 We’re almost there.
包	bāo	packet, bag (of)	我買了一包糖。 I bought a bag of sweets.
其他	qítā	other	其他的人呢？ Where are the others?
名	míng	(measure word: place in a ranking; people)	她是我們班的第一名！ She’s top of our class!
帶來	dàilái	bring (here)	你帶來的蛋糕很好吃！ The cake you brought is delicious!
離開	líkāi	leave	火車八點離開臺北。 The train leaves Taipei at eight.
剛才	gāngcái	just now	你剛才去哪裡了？ Where did you go just now?
不久	bùjiǔ	soon; not long	不久以後，她就會說中文了。 Before long she could speak Chinese.
正好	zhènghǎo	just right; as it happens	你來得正好！ You’ve come at just the right time!
早點	zǎodiǎn	earlier, a bit early	明天早點來！ Come a bit earlier tomorrow!

pattern 差不多: about, almost

差不多 **number / verb**

差不多 before a number or a verb means “about, almost”: 差不多十點, 差不多到了. As an adjective it means “about the same”: 這兩件差不多. 剛剛 and 剛才 are “just now”, 一會兒 “a moment”, and 不久 “soon, before long”.

從這裡到車站差不多十分鐘。 **cóng zhèlǐ dào chēzhàn chàbùduō shí fēnzhōng** It’s about ten minutes from here to the station.

他們兩個人差不多高。 **tāmen liǎng ge rén chàbùduō gāo** They’re about the same height.

我剛剛到。 **wǒ gānggāng dào** I’ve just arrived.

他剛才打電話來，說不久就到。 **tā gāngcái dǎdiànhuà lái shuō bùjiǔ jiù dào** He just called: he says he’ll be here soon.

dialogue where’s zhiming?

meiling 志明呢？火車差不多八點開。
Zhìmíng ne huǒchē chàbùduō bā diǎn kāi · Where’s Zhiming? The train goes at about eight.

anna 他剛剛打電話來，他說一會兒就到。
tā gānggāng dǎdiànhuà lái tā shuō yìhuǐr jiù dào · He just rang: he says he’ll be here in a moment.

meiling 你看，車站裡人好多！有的人在買東西，有的人在等火車。
nǐ kàn chēzhàn lǐ rén hǎo duō yǒude rén zài mǎi dōngxi yǒude rén zài děng huǒchē · Look how busy the station is! Some people are shopping, others are waiting for trains.

anna 聽說今天火車上有兩百多名學生，要去臺南參觀。
tīngshuō jīntiān huǒchē shàng yǒu liǎngbǎi duō míng xuéshēng yào qù Táinán cānguān · I hear there are over two hundred students on the train today, on a trip to Tainan.

anna 我去便利商店買一包糖和兩瓶水。你要其他的東西嗎？
wǒ qù biànlìshāngdiàn mǎi yì bāo táng hé liǎng píng shuǐ nǐ yào qítā de dōngxi ma · I’m popping to the convenience store for a bag of sweets and two bottles of water. Want anything else?

meiling 不用，謝謝。小心，別走錯了！
búyòng xièxie xiǎoxīn bié zǒu cuò le · No thanks. Careful, don’t get lost!

anna 志明來了！你看，他慢慢地走過來了。
Zhìmíng lái le nǐ kàn tā màn màn de zǒu guò lái le · Here’s Zhiming! Look, he’s strolling over.

zhiming 對不起！我的機車壞了，我是坐計程車來的。我帶來了一些點心！
duìbùqǐ wǒ de jīchē huài le wǒ shì zuò jìchéngchē lái de wǒ dàilái le yìxiē diǎnxīn · Sorry! My scooter broke down, so I came by taxi. I’ve brought some snacks!

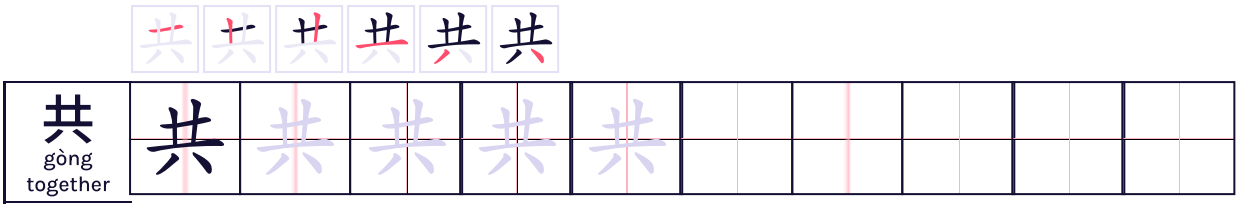
meiling 沒關係，你來得正好，火車還沒離開。下個禮拜你得早點出來！
méiguānxi nǐ lái de zhènghǎo huǒchē hái méi líkāi xià ge lǐbài nǐ děi zǎodiǎn chū lái · No problem, you’re just in time: the train hasn’t left yet. Next week you’d better leave a bit earlier!

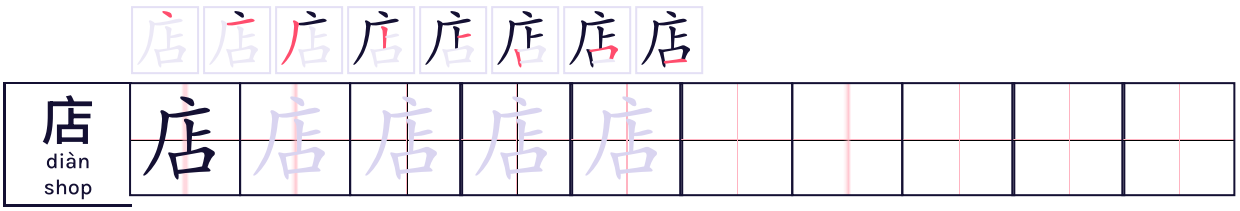
zhiming 好啦！我們上車吧！
hǎo la wǒmen shàng chē ba · OK, OK! Let’s get on!

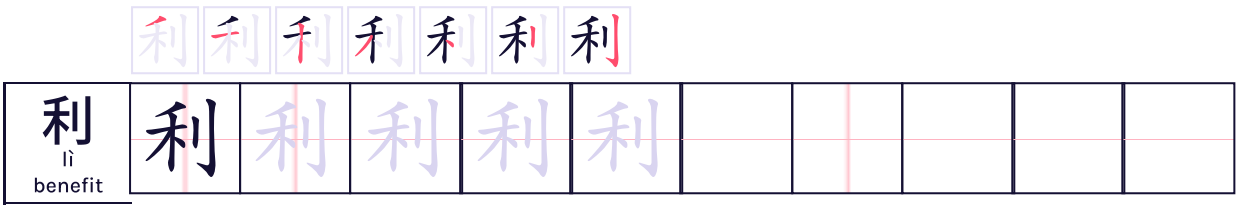
write it trace the grey, then write your own

宜 宜 宜 宜 宜 宜 宜 宜

宜
yí
suitable







good to know · 禮拜 and 星期 both mean “week” in Taiwan: 禮拜六 = 星期六. 禮拜 is very common in speech. 一會兒 keeps its 兒 in Taiwan, but you’ll also hear 一下: 等一下 = 等一會兒.

Almost, just now, in a moment: your Chinese can now keep time, even when your friends can’t.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 68 mission: a trip to tainan

Chinese TOCFL A in 113 days
unit 9 · getting around & shopping

Follow a whole trip: the train south, directions in a new city, shopping, and an evening with Grandma Lin.

Days 61–67 meet in one story: transport, directions, travel, colours, clothes, looks and “almost”.

chapter 1 are we nearly there?

anna 臺南離臺北好遠！我們坐了差不多四個小時了。
Táinán lí Táiběi hǎo yuǎn wǒmen zuò le chàbùduō sì ge xiǎoshí le · Tainan is so far from Taipei! We’ve been on the train almost four hours.

meiling 對，臺北在北部，臺南在南部。你看地圖：火車經過很多城市。
duì Táiběi zài běibù Táinán zài nánbù nǐ kàn dìtú huǒchē jīngguò hěn duō chéngshì · Yes, Taipei is in the north and Tainan is in the south. Look at the map: the train goes through lots of cities.

zhiming 臺灣西部的城市很多，東部的山很多。下次我們去東部吧！
táiwān xībù de chéngshì hěn duō dōngbù de shān hěn duō xià cì wǒmen qù dōngbù ba · Western Taiwan has lots of cities, the east lots of mountains. Next time let’s go east!

anna 你看起來很累，你剛剛睡了嗎？
nǐ kànqǐlái hěn lèi nǐ gānggāng shuì le ma · You look tired. Were you asleep just now?

zhiming 睡了一會兒。我有一點頭痛。
shuì le yìhuǐr wǒ yǒuyìdiǎn tóutòng · For a little while. I’ve got a bit of a headache.

meiling 我帶來了水和點心，給你。
wǒ dàilái le shuǐ hé diǎnxīn gěi nǐ · I’ve brought water and snacks: here.

anna 我們在火車上照相吧！一、二、三！
wǒmen zài huǒchē shàng zhàoxiàng ba yī èr sān · Let’s take a photo on the train! One, two, three!

meiling 我們差不多到了。快把東西拿下來！
wǒmen chàbùduō dào le kuài bǎ dōngxi ná xià lái · We’re nearly there. Quick, get your things down!

chapter 2 which way to grandma’s?

meiling 奶奶給我寫了一個電子郵件，我念給你們聽：
nǎinai gěi wǒ xiě le yí ge diànzǐyóujiàn wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · Grandma has emailed me the way. I'll read it to you:

meiling 「美玲、安娜、志明：歡迎你們來臺南！從車站出來，往前走，經過兩個路口。在十字路口向左轉，我家在一家書店和一個小公園中間，郵局對面。家離車站很近，走路差不多十分鐘。馬路上機車和汽車很多，過馬路的時候要小心！奶奶」
Měilíng Ānnà Zhìmíng huānyíng nǐmen lái Táinán cóng chēzhàn chū lái wǎng qián zǒu jīngguò liǎng ge lùkǒu zài shízìlùkǒu xiàng zuǒ zhuǎn wǒ jiā zài yì jiā shūdiàn hé yí ge xiǎo gōngyuán zhōngjiān yóujú duìmiàn jiā lí chēzhàn hěn jìn zǒulù chàbùduō shí fēnzhōng mǎlù shàng jīchē hé qìchē hěn duō guò mǎlù de shíhòu yào xiǎoxīn nǎinai · "Meiling, Anna, Zhiming: welcome to Tainan! Come out of the station and go straight on, past two junctions. Turn left at the crossroads: my house is between a bookshop and a little park, opposite the post office. It's close to the station, about a ten-minute walk. There are lots of scooters and cars on the roads, so be careful crossing! Grandma"

anna 奶奶寫得好清楚！我們走吧。
nǎinai xiě de hǎo qīngchǔ wǒmen zǒu ba · Grandma writes so clearly! Let's go.

zhiming 到十字路口了。向左轉，對吧？
dào shízìlùkǒu le xiàng zuǒ zhuǎn duì ba · Here's the crossroads. Turn left, right?

meiling 對！你們看，那家書店就在前面。
duì nǐmen kàn nà jiā shūdiàn jiù zài qiánmiàn · Yes! Look, there's the bookshop just ahead.

grandma lin 美玲！安娜！我在這裡！快進來，外面熱！
Měilíng Ānnà wǒ zài zhèlǐ kuài jìn lái wàimiàn rè · Meiling! Anna! I'm over here! Come in quick, it's hot outside!

chapter 3 how did you come?

grandma lin 你們是怎麼來的？坐飛機來的嗎？
nǐmen shì zěnme lái de zuò fēijī lái de ma · How did you get here? Did you fly?

meiling 不是，我們是坐火車來的。離開臺北的時候才八點！
bú shì wǒmen shì zuò huǒchē lái de líkāi Táiběi de shíhòu cái bā diǎn · No, we came by train. It was only eight when we left Taipei!

anna 奶奶，這是我們送您的禮物。
nǎinai zhè shì wǒmen sòng nín de lǐwù · Grandma, this is a present from us.

grandma lin 紅色的杯子！我最喜歡紅色了。謝謝你們！我把它放在桌子上。
hóngsè de bēizi wǒ zuì xǐhuān hóngsè le xièxie nǐmen wǒ bǎ tā fàng zài zhuōzi shàng · A red cup! Red is my favourite. Thank you! I'll put it on the table.

zhiming 奶奶，這附近有沒有便宜的旅館？我需要住的地方。
nǎinai zhè fùjìn yǒu méiyǒu piányí de lǚguǎn wǒ xūyào zhù de dìfāng · Grandma, is there a cheap inn round here? I need somewhere to stay.

grandma lin 有啊，車站旁邊有很多種旅館，也有大飯店。我帶你去。
yǒu a chēzhàn pángbiān yǒu hěn duō zhǒng lǚguǎn yě yǒu dà fàndiàn wǒ dài nǐ qù · Yes, there are all kinds of inns next to the station, and big hotels too. I'll take you.

anna 奶奶，這些是您年輕時候的照片嗎？
nǎinai zhèxiē shì nín niánqīng shíhòu de zhàopiàn ma · Grandma, are these photos of you when you were young?

grandma lin 對！那時候我們常常去旅行。所有的照片都在這個盒子裡：一半是臺南的，一半是日本的。
duì nà shíhòu wǒmen chángcháng qù lǚxíng suǒyǒu de zhàopiàn dōu zài zhè ge hézi lǐ yíbàn shì Táinán de yíbàn shì rìběn de · Yes! We travelled a lot back then. All the photos are in this box: half are from Tainan, half from Japan.

chapter 4 shopping with grandma

grandma lin 這個市場什麼都賣：水果、衣服、鞋子、帽子。
zhè ge shìchǎng shénme dōu mài shuǐguǒ yīfú xiézi màozi · This market sells everything: fruit, clothes, shoes, hats.

anna 你們看，這條藍色的裙子很特別！我可以試一下嗎？
nǐmen kàn zhè tiáo lánsè de qúnzi hěn tèbié wǒ kěyǐ shì yíxià ma · Look, this blue skirt is unusual! Can I try it on?

meiling 你穿裙子很好看，可是這件黃色的外套比較便宜。
nǐ chuān qúnzi hěn hǎokàn kěshì zhè jiàn huángsè de wàitào bǐjiào piányí · You look good in a skirt, but this yellow jacket is cheaper.

zhiming 安娜，你戴戴看這個白色的帽子！臺南的太陽比臺北還大。
Ānnà nǐ dài dai kàn zhè ge báisè de màozi Táinán de tàiyáng bǐ Táiběi hái dà · Anna, try on this white hat! The sun in Tainan is even stronger than in Taipei.

anna 好！帽子很輕，樣子也很簡單，我要了。
hǎo màozi hěn qīng yàngzi yě hěn jiǎndān wǒ yào le · OK! The hat is light and simple: I'll take it.

grandma lin 這裡不能用信用卡，我來付。
zhèlǐ bù néng yòng xìnyòngkǎ wǒ lái fù · They don't take cards here: I'll pay.

anna 不行不行，奶奶，我自己付！我還想買一雙襪子和一條褲子。
bù xíng bu xíng nǎinai wǒ zìjǐ fù wǒ hái xiǎng mǎi yì shuāng wàzi hé yì tiáo kùzi · No, no, Grandma, I'll pay myself! And I want a pair of socks and some trousers too.

meiling 安娜的袋子比我的還重了！
Ānnà de dàizi bǐ wǒ de hái zhòng le · Anna's bag is even heavier than mine now!

chapter 5 see you soon

grandma lin 你們剛剛來，就要走了！下個禮拜再來，好不好？
nǐmen gānggāng lái jiù yào zǒu le xià ge lǐbài zài lái hǎo bu hǎo · You've only just come, and you're already leaving! Come again next week, OK?

meiling 奶奶，下個禮拜我們有考試，可是過年的時候一定回來。
nǎinai xià ge lǐbài wǒmen yǒu kǎoshì kěshì guònián de shíhòu yídìng huí lái · Grandma, we have exams next week, but we'll definitely be back for New Year.

anna 奶奶，臺南和臺北差不多大嗎？
nǎinai Táinán hé Táiběi chàbùduō dà ma · Grandma, are Tainan and Taipei about the same size?

grandma lin 臺南沒有臺北那麼大，可是吃的東西比較好吃！
Táinán méiyǒu Táiběi nàme dà kěshì chī de dōngxi bǐjiào hǎochī · Tainan isn't as big as Taipei, but the food is better!

zhiming 對，我的肚子還很飽！奶奶做的菜是第一名！
duì wǒ de dùzi hái hěn bǎo nǎinai zuò de cài shì dì yī míng · True, my tummy is still full! Grandma's cooking is number one!

grandma lin 這一包是給你們的點心，其他的東西我放在你的袋子裡了。
zhè yì bāo shì gěi nǐmen de diǎnxīn qítā de dōngxi wǒ fàng zài nǐ de dàizi lǐ le · This bag is snacks for you, and I've put the other things in your bag.

anna 謝謝奶奶！火車快要開了，我們上車吧。
xièxie nǎinai huǒchē kuài yào kāi le wǒmen shàng chē ba · Thank you, Grandma! The train's about to go, let's get on.

grandma lin 慢慢地走，小心！到了臺北就打電話給我！
màn màn de zǒu xiǎoxīn dào le Táiběi jiù dǎdiànhuà gěi wǒ · Take it slowly, be careful! Ring me as soon as you get to Taipei!

Train, map, directions, a market and a grandmother's kitchen: you just travelled across Taiwan in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 69 my parents

Talk about your parents and grandparents, and say where and when someone was born.

Where are you from, where did you grow up? It's one of the first things new friends ask in Taiwan.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
父親	fùqīn	father	我父親是在臺南出生的。 My father was born in Tainan.
母親	mǔqīn	mother	我母親是在花蓮出生的。 My mother was born in Hualien.
父母	fùmǔ	parents	我父母都住在臺北。 My parents both live in Taipei.
男人	nánrén	man	照片上的男人是我外公。 The man in the photo is my grandpa.
女人	nǚrén	woman	照片上的女人是我外婆。 The woman in the photo is my grandma.
兄弟	xiōngdì	brothers	你有兄弟嗎？ Do you have any brothers?
外公	wàigōng	grandpa (mum's father)	我外公今年八十歲。 My grandpa (mum's dad) is eighty this year.
外婆	wàipó	grandma (mum's mother)	外婆做的包子很好吃。 Grandma's steamed buns are delicious.
孫子	sūnzi	grandson	外公有三個孫子。 Grandpa has three grandsons.
孫女	sūnnǚ	granddaughter	美玲是林奶奶的孫女。 Meiling is Grandma Lin's granddaughter.
年紀	niánjì	age (of a person)	請問，您今年多大年紀？ May I ask how old you are?
出生	chūshēng	be born	我是在英國出生的。 I was born in the UK.
長大	zhǎngdà	grow up	志明在臺北長大。 Zhiming grew up in Taipei.

pattern 在 + place + 出生; 是……年出生的

who | 是 | 在 + place / year | 出生 | 的

To say where someone was born, put 在 + place before 出生: 他在臺南出生. To stress when or where (it's a past fact), wrap it in 是……的: 我是1995年出生的, 我是在英國出生的. 長大 (grow up) works the same way.

我母親是在花蓮出生的。 **wǒ mǔqīn shì zài Huālián chūshēng de** My mother was born in Hualien.

我外婆是1950年出生的。 **wǒ wàipó shì nián chūshēng de** My grandma was born in 1950.

安娜在英國出生，在英國長大。 **Ānnà zài Yīngguó chūshēng zài Yīngguó zhǎngdà** Anna was born and grew up in the UK.

dialogue old photos

anna 志明，這張照片上的人是誰？
Zhìmíng zhè zhāng zhàopiàn shàng de rén shì shéi · Zhiming, who are the people in this photo?

zhiming 這是我父母。穿紅色衣服的女人是我母親，旁邊的男人是我父親。
zhè shì wǒ fùmǔ chuān hóngsè yīfú de nǚrén shì wǒ mǔqīn pángbiān de nánrén shì wǒ fùqīn · These are my parents. The woman in red is my mum, and the man next to her is my dad.

anna 你父親是在臺北出生的嗎？
nǐ fùqīn shì zài Táiběi chūshēng de ma · Was your dad born in Taipei?

zhiming 不是，他是在臺南出生的，在臺北長大。我母親是在花蓮出生的。
bú shì tā shì zài Táinán chūshēng de zài Táiběi zhǎngdà wǒ mǔqīn shì zài Huālián chūshēng de · No, he was born in Tainan and grew up in Taipei. My mum was born in Hualien.

anna 那這兩個老人呢？
nà zhè liǎng ge lǎorén ne · And these two older people?

zhiming 他們是我外公和外婆，現在還住在花蓮。外公差不多八十歲了。
tāmen shì wǒ wàigōng hé wàipó xiànzài hái zhù zài Huālián wàigōng chàbùduō bāshí suì le · They're my mum's parents. They still live in Hualien. Grandpa is almost eighty.

anna 你有兄弟嗎？
nǐ yǒu xiōngdì ma · Do you have any brothers?

zhiming 沒有，我只有一個妹妹。外公有三個孫子，只有一個孫女，所以他最愛我妹妹！
méiyǒu wǒ zhǐ yǒu yí ge mèimei wàigōng yǒu sān ge sūnzi zhǐ yǒu yí ge sūnnǚ suǒyǐ tā zuì ài wǒ mèimei · No, just a younger sister. Grandpa has three grandsons and only one granddaughter, so my sister is his favourite!

anna 桌子上這一盤是什麼？看起來很好吃！
zhuōzi shàng zhè yì pán shì shénme kànqǐlái hěn hǎochī · What's this plate on the table? It looks delicious!

zhiming 是外婆做的包子，太多了！你喜歡就吃吃看吧！
shì wàipó zuò de bāozi tài duō le nǐ xǐhuān jiù chī chi kàn ba · Grandma's steamed buns: there are far too many! Try one if you like!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

商
shāng
trade

件
jiàn
(measure word for clothes)

張
zhāng
(measure word for flat things)



太 tài too (much)	太	太	太	太	太					

good to know · 父親 and 母親 are the formal words for forms, speeches and writing; at home everyone says 爸爸 and 媽媽. Mum's parents are 外公 and 外婆; dad's parents are 爺爺 and 奶奶. That's why Meiling's grandma, on her dad's side, is 林奶奶.

You can now tell anyone where your family comes from and where you grew up.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 70 aunts and uncles

Name the people in your family on dad's side and mum's side, and call neighbours politely.

Chinese has a different word for each uncle and aunt, and in Taiwan you use them for neighbours too.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
伯伯	bóbo	uncle (dad's older brother)	我伯伯住在臺南。 My uncle lives in Tainan.
伯父	bófù	uncle (dad's older brother)	伯父，您好！ Hello, uncle!
伯母	bómǔ	aunt (wife of dad's older brother)	伯母做的菜很好吃。 Auntie's cooking is delicious.
叔叔	shúshu	uncle (dad's younger brother)	我叔叔比我爸爸小五歲。 My uncle is five years younger than my dad.
姑姑	gūgu	aunt (dad's sister)	陳老師是志明的姑姑。 Teacher Chen is Zhiming's aunt.
阿姨	āyí	aunt (mum's sister); auntie	我阿姨住在花蓮。 My aunt lives in Hualien.
老太太	lǎotàitai	old lady	樓下的老太太很喜歡小黑。 The old lady downstairs loves Xiaohei.
鄰居	línjū	neighbour	我們是鄰居。 We're neighbours.
關係	guānxì	relationship, connection	你們是什麼關係？ How do you two know each other?
身邊	shēnbiān	by one's side	小黑總是在美玲身邊。 Xiaohei is always by Meiling's side.
不同	bùtóng	different	臺北和臺南的天氣不同。 The weather in Taipei and Tainan is different.
同樣	tóngyàng	the same; equally	我們做同樣的工作。 We do the same job.
這樣	zhèyàng	like this, this way	你這樣做不對。 That's not the right way to do it.

pattern dad's side and mum's side: 伯伯, 叔叔, 姑姑 / 外公, 外婆, 阿姨

爸爸的哥哥 | 伯伯 | 爸爸的弟弟 | 叔叔 | 爸爸的姊妹 | 姑姑 | 媽媽的姊妹 | 阿姨

Dad's older brother is 伯伯 (formal 伯父) and his wife is 伯母; dad's younger brother is 叔叔; dad's sisters are 姑姑. On mum's side, her parents are 外公 and 外婆 and her sisters are 阿姨. 伯伯, 叔叔 and 阿姨 are also friendly names for any neighbour of your parents' age.

爸爸的哥哥是我伯伯，伯伯的太太是我伯母。 **bàba de gēge shì wǒ bóbo bóbo de tàitai shì wǒ bómǔ** Dad's older brother is my uncle, and his wife is my aunt.

爸爸的妹妹是我姑姑。 **bàba de mèimei shì wǒ gūgu** Dad's younger sister is my aunt.

媽媽的姊姊是我阿姨。 **māma de jiějie shì wǒ āyí** Mum's older sister is my aunt.

dialogue aunt or teacher?

anna 陳老師，志明叫您姑姑。您是他父親的姊姊還是妹妹？
Chénlǎoshī Zhìmíng jiào nín gūgu nín shì tā fùqīn de jiějie háishì mèimei · Teacher Chen, Zhiming calls you 姑姑. Are you his dad's older or younger sister?

teacher chen 我是他父親的妹妹。他父親是我哥哥。
wǒ shì tā fùqīn de mèimei tā fùqīn shì wǒ gēge · His dad's younger sister. His dad is my older brother.

anna 那志明的父親還有兄弟嗎？
nà Zhìmíng de fùqīn hái yǒu xiōngdì ma · And does Zhiming's dad have any brothers?

teacher chen 有，我們家有四個孩子。最大的是志明的伯伯，然後是志明的父親，再來是他叔叔，我最小。
yǒu wǒmen jiā yǒu sì ge háizi zuì dà de shì Zhìmíng de bóbo ránhòu shì Zhìmíng de fùqīn zài lái shì tā shúshu wǒ zuì xiǎo · Yes, there were four of us. The eldest is Zhiming's 伯伯, then Zhiming's dad, then his 叔叔, and I'm the youngest.

anna 這樣啊！中文真不同！在英文裡，伯伯和叔叔是同樣的字。
zhèyàng a zhōngwén zhēn bùtóng zài yīngwén lǐ bóbo hé shúshu shì tóngyàng de zì · I see! Chinese is so different! In English, 伯伯 and 叔叔 are the same word.

teacher chen 對。爸爸的姊妹是姑姑，媽媽的姊妹是阿姨。
duì bàba de jiě mèi shì gūgu māma de jiě mèi shì āyí · Right. Dad's sisters are 姑姑 and mum's sisters are 阿姨.

anna 所以王阿姨是您的姊妹嗎？
suǒyǐ Wángāyí shì nín de jiě mèi ma · So is Auntie Wang your sister?

teacher chen 不是！在臺灣，我們也叫鄰居阿姨、伯伯，跟家人沒有關係。
bú shì zài táiwān wǒmen yě jiào línjū āyí bóbo gēn jiārén méiyǒu guānxì · No! In Taiwan we call neighbours 阿姨 and 伯伯 too: it has nothing to do with family.

anna 樓下的那位老太太呢？我叫她奶奶，可以嗎？
lóuxià de nà wèi lǎotàitai ne wǒ jiào tā nǎinai kěyǐ ma · What about the old lady downstairs? Can I call her 奶奶?

teacher chen 可以！她一定很高興。
kěyǐ tā yídìng hěn gāoxìng · Of course! She'll be delighted.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

新 xīn new

舊
jiù
old (things), used

長
cháng
long



短
duǎn
short (length)

good to know · 叔叔 is read shúshu in Taiwan (shūshu on the mainland). Children call any friendly man 叔叔 and any friendly woman 阿姨. Meeting a friend's parents? Greet them 伯父好 and 伯母好: it's polite and warm.

You can now find your way around a big Taiwanese family dinner, uncles, aunts and all.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 71 happy or sad?

Say how you feel, and ask “isn’t it…?” when you expect a yes.

Feelings make a conversation real: worry, relief, joy and “what a pity!”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
傷心	shāngxīn	sad, heartbroken	小黑不見了，美玲很傷心。 Xiaohei has gone missing and Meiling is heartbroken.
害怕	hàipà	scared, afraid	一個人在家，我有一點害怕。 I’m a bit scared at home on my own.
擔心	dānxīn	worry (about)	別擔心，我很好。 Don’t worry, I’m fine.
關心	guānxīn	care about	謝謝你關心我。 Thank you for caring about me.
放心	fàngxīn	be at ease, stop worrying	你放心，我到了就打電話給你。 Don’t worry: I’ll call you when I get there.
心情	xīnqíng	mood	天氣很好，我的心情也很好。 The weather is lovely and I’m in a good mood too.
幸福	xìngfú	happy (deeply), blessed	林奶奶有很多孫子和孫女，她很幸福。 Grandma Lin has lots of grandchildren: she’s very happy.
可怕	kěpà	scary, terrible	這個電影很可怕。 This film is really scary.
可惜	kěxí	what a pity	下雨了，不能去山上，真可惜！ It’s raining, so we can’t go up the mountain: what a pity!
煩	fán	annoyed; annoying	功課這麼多，真煩！ So much homework: how annoying!
急	jí	anxious; in a hurry	別急，我們有時間。 No rush, we have time.
沒想到	méixiǎngdào	didn’t expect; who knew	沒想到你也在這裡！ Fancy seeing you here!
出門	chūmén	go out (of the house)	下雨天我不想出門。 I don’t feel like going out on rainy days.

pattern adjective + 壞了 / 得很; 不是……嗎?

adjective 壞了 / 不是 ..... 嗎?

After a feeling, 壞了 means “to bits, terribly”: 急壞了 (frantic), 餓壞了 (starving). 得很 after an adjective means “very”: 好得很. (極了, “so...!”, comes on day 75.) And 不是.....嗎? asks “isn’t it...?” when you expect a yes.

小黑不見了，美玲急壞了。 **Xiǎohēi bú jiàn le Měilíng jí huài le** Xiaohei has gone missing and Meiling is frantic.

我一天沒吃飯，餓壞了！ **wǒ yì tiān méi chī fàn è huài le** I haven’t eaten all day: I’m starving!

你不是說小黑怕人嗎？ **nǐ bú shì shuō Xiǎohēi pà rén ma** Didn’t you say Xiaohei is scared of people?

dialogue where’s xiaohei?

meiling 安娜，你看見小黑了嗎？我找不到它！
Ānnà nǐ kànjiàn Xiǎohēi le ma wǒ zhǎo bu dào tā · Anna, have you seen Xiaohei? I can’t find him!

anna 沒有。別急，小黑一定在附近。
méiyǒu bié jí Xiǎohēi yídìng zài fùjìn · No. Don’t panic, Xiaohei must be close by.

meiling 小黑不常出門，我擔心壞了。外面那麼多車，太可怕了！
Xiǎohēi bù cháng chūmén wǒ dānxīn huài le wàimiàn nàme duō chē tài kěpà le · Xiaohei hardly ever goes out, and I’m worried sick. There are so many cars out there, it’s terrifying!

anna 你不是說小黑怕人嗎？它可能在樓下。
nǐ bú shì shuō Xiǎohēi pà rén ma tā kěnéng zài lóuxià · Didn’t you say Xiaohei is scared of people? He might be downstairs.

meiling 我們從這裡往公園走，看看那裡有沒有。
wǒmen cóng zhèlǐ wǎng gōngyuán zǒu kàn kan nàlǐ yǒu méiyǒu · Let’s walk from here towards the park and see if he’s there.

anna 好，公園離這裡很近。
hǎo gōngyuán lí zhèlǐ hěn jìn · OK, the park isn’t far.

auntie wang 美玲，你別傷心！樓上的老太太說，小黑在她家吃魚呢！
Měilíng nǐ bié shāngxīn lóushàng de lǎotàitai shuō Xiǎohēi zài tā jiā chī yú ne · Meiling, don’t be sad! The old lady upstairs says Xiaohei is at her place eating fish!

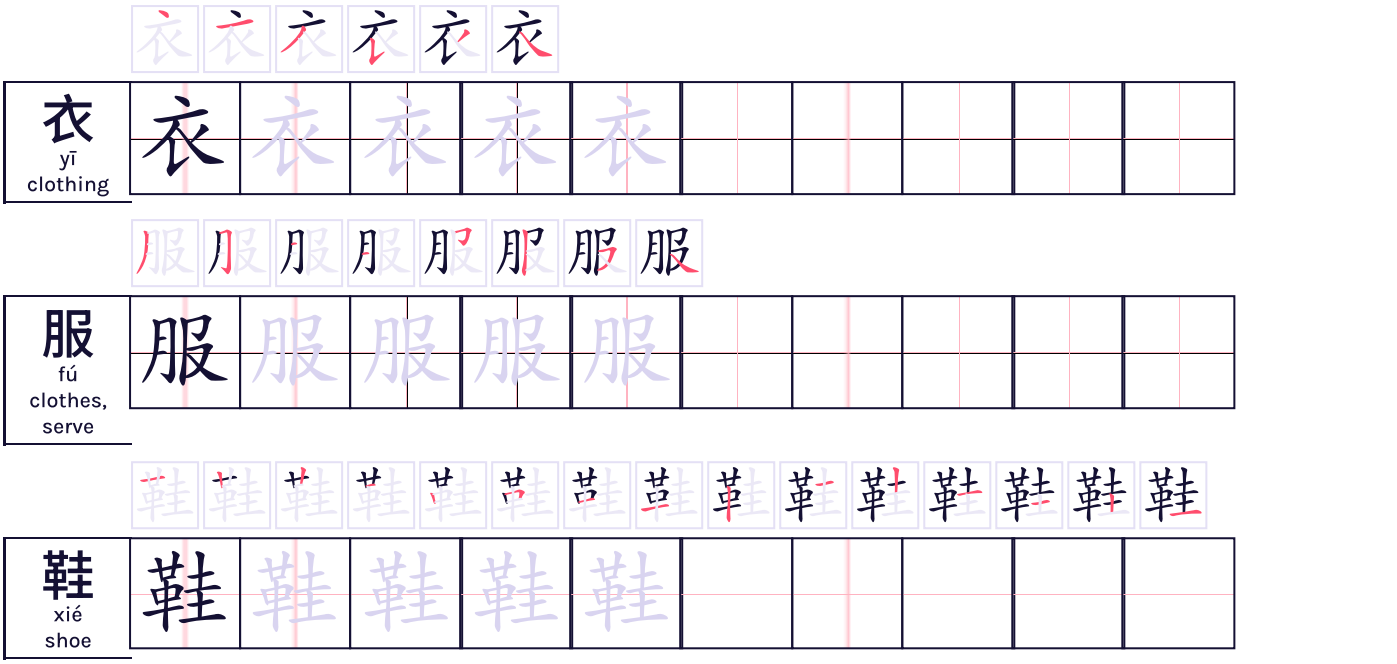
meiling 真的嗎？沒想到！謝謝王阿姨！
zhēnde ma méixiǎngdào xièxie Wáng āyí · Really? Who’d have thought! Thank you, Auntie Wang!

anna 你看，鄰居都很關心你。現在你可以放心了。
nǐ kàn línjū dōu hěn guānxīn nǐ xiànzài nǐ kěyǐ fàngxīn le · See, the neighbours all care about you. Now you can relax.

meiling 有你們在身邊，我真幸福。
yǒu nǐmen zài shēnbiān wǒ zhēn xìngfú · With you all around me, I’m so lucky.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

比
bǐ
than, compared with



good to know · 擔心 is worrying about something; 關心 is caring about someone. 謝謝你的關心: thanks for your concern. 可惜 is read kěxí in Taiwan. Say 真可惜 when plans fall through.

You can now share worry, relief and joy, the moments that turn acquaintances into friends.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 72 what's he like?

Describe what someone is like, and say "not only..., but also...".

Talking about people, friends, classmates and colleagues, is everyday small talk.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
美麗	měilì	beautiful	花蓮是一個美麗的地方。 Hualien is a beautiful place.
帥	shuài	handsome; cool	你今天很帥！ You look great today!
笨	bèn	stupid, clumsy	我真笨，又忘了帶手機！ Silly me, I forgot my phone again!
認真	rènzhēn	serious, conscientious	陳老師上課很認真。 Teacher Chen takes her classes very seriously.
用功	yònggōng	hard-working (at study)	安娜很用功，每天都學中文。 Anna works hard: she studies Chinese every day.
害羞	hàixiū	shy	他很害羞，不太說話。 He's very shy and doesn't talk much.
禮貌	lǐmào	manners, politeness	志明很有禮貌。 Zhiming has very good manners.
敢	gǎn	dare	我不敢一個人去。 I don't dare go on my own.
有趣	yǒuqù	interesting, fun	這個故事很有趣。 This story is really fun.
有意思	yǒuyìsi	interesting	這本書很有意思。 This book is very interesting.
而且	érqiě	and also, moreover	這家{=(measure word for shops)}店很便宜，而且很好吃。 This place is cheap, and the food is good too.
不但	bùdàn	not only	他不但會說中文，而且會說英文。 He speaks not only Chinese but English too.
有名	yǒumíng	famous	臺北一零一很有名。 Taipei 101 is very famous.

pattern 不但……而且 / 也 / 還…… not only..., but also...

who **不但** **A** **而且 / 也 / 還** **B**

不但 A，而且 B means “not only A, but also B”. With one subject, 不但 comes after it: 他不但帥，而且很用功. Instead of 而且 you can put 也 or 還 before the second verb: 不但會唱歌，也會跳舞.

他不但很帥，而且很有禮貌。 tā búdàn hěn shuài érqiě hěn yǒu lǐmào He’s not only handsome but also very polite.

美玲不但會唱歌，也會跳舞。 Měilíng búdàn huì chànggē yě huì tiàowǔ Meiling can not only sing but dance too.

這家店的麵不但便宜，還很好吃。 zhè jiā diàn de miàn búdàn piányí hái hěn hǎochī The noodles here are not only cheap but tasty too.

dialogue the new classmate

meiling 安娜，聽說你們班來了一個新同學？
Ānnà tīngshuō nǐmen bān lái le yí ge xīn tóngxué · Anna, I hear there’s a new student in your class?

anna 對！他今天第一次來上課。他走進來的時候，大家都看他。
duì tā jīntiān dì yī cì lái shàngkè tā zǒu jìn lái de shíhòu dàjiā dōu kàn tā · Yes! Today was his first class. When he walked in, everyone looked at him.

meiling 為什麼？他很帥嗎？
wèishénme tā hěn shuài ma · Why? Is he handsome?

anna 帥得很！而且很有禮貌。可是他很害羞，不敢說話。
shuài de hěn érqiě hěn yǒu lǐmào kěshì tā hěn hàixiū bù gǎn shuōhuà · Really handsome! And very polite. But he’s shy and didn’t dare say anything.

meiling 你不是也很害羞嗎？
nǐ bú shì yě hěn hàixiū ma · Aren’t you shy too?

anna 我？我一點也不害羞！
wǒ wǒ yìdiǎn yě bú hàixiū · Me? I’m not shy at all!

anna 下課以後，他把書放在桌子上，走過來問我一個問題。
xiàkè yǐhòu tā bǎ shū fàng zài zhuōzi shàng zǒu guò lái wèn wǒ yí ge wèntí · After class he put his books on the desk and came over to ask me a question.

meiling 他問你什麼？
tā wèn nǐ shénme · What did he ask you?

anna 他說：「你不但中文好，而且很用功。你每天都學中文嗎？」
tā shuō nǐ búdàn zhōngwén hǎo érqiě hěn yònggōng nǐ měi tiān dōu xué zhōngwén ma · He said: “Your Chinese is good, and you work so hard. Do you study every day?”

meiling 他真有趣！下次帶他回來吃飯吧！
tā zhēn yǒuqù xià cì dài tā huí lái chī fàn ba · He sounds fun! Bring him home for dinner next time!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

穿 穿 穿 穿 穿 穿 穿 穿 穿

穿
chuān
wear, put on

跟
gēn
with; and

只
zhǐ
only

裡
lǐ
in, inside

good to know · 美麗 is lovely in writing; in conversation say 漂亮. 帥 is for men, and 很帥 also means “cool”. 有禮貌 (polite) is high praise in Taiwan. Saying 謝謝, 請 and 不好意思 a lot gets you far.

You can now paint a picture of anyone you meet, and give a compliment that’s twice as nice.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 73 day and night

Talk about day and night, and say how long something hasn't happened.

"I haven't slept for two days!" is something you will hear (and say) in busy Taipei.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
白天	báitian	daytime	白天很熱，晚上很舒服。 It's hot in the daytime and nice in the evening.
半夜	bànyè	middle of the night	他半夜才回家。 He didn't get home till the middle of the night.
夜晚	yèwǎn	night, nighttime	臺北的夜晚很漂亮。 Taipei is beautiful at night.
夜	yè	night	我一夜沒睡。 I didn't sleep all night.
日子	rìzi	days; life; date	這些日子我很忙。 I've been very busy these days.
時	shí	time, when (written)	上課時，請別說話。 Please don't talk during class.
當時	dāngshí	at that time, back then	當時我剛來臺灣，什麼都不懂。 Back then I had just come to Taiwan and didn't understand a thing.
同時	tóngshí	at the same time	我不能同時做兩件事。 I can't do two things at the same time.
等到	děngdào	when, by the time	等到週末，我們再去看電影。 Let's see a film when the weekend comes.
封	fēng	measure word for letters	我寫了一封信給媽媽。 I wrote a letter to my mum.
完	wán	finish; be over	我寫完功課了。 I've finished my homework.
的話	dehuà	if (如果……的話)	如果明天下{=fall (of rain)}雨的話，我們就不去了。 If it rains tomorrow, we won't go.
時鐘	shízhōng	clock	教室裡的時鐘慢了五分鐘。 The classroom clock is five minutes slow.

pattern time + 沒 + verb + 了: haven't … for (time)

who | time | 沒 | verb | 了

To say how long something hasn't happened, put the length of time before 沒 + verb and end with 了: 我兩天沒睡覺了, I haven't slept for two days. Compare 我睡了兩天, I slept for two days.

我一個月沒看電影了。 **wǒ yí ge yuè méi kàn diànyǐng le** I haven't seen a film for a month.

小黑一天沒吃東西了。 **Xiǎohēi yì tiān méi chī dōngxi le** Xiaohei hasn't eaten anything all day.

他半年沒回家了。 **tā bàn nián méi huí jiā le** He hasn't been home for six months.

那個時鐘一個星期沒走了。 **nà ge shízhōng yí ge xīngqí méi zǒu le** That clock hasn't worked for a week.

dialogue too busy to sleep

anna 志明，你看起來很累。
Zhìmíng nǐ kànqǐlái hěn lèi · Zhiming, you look really tired.

zhiming 我兩天沒睡覺了！白天在公司，晚上也在家工作，工作做不完！
wǒ liǎng tiān méi shuìjiào le báitian zài gōngsī wǎnshàng yě zài jiā gōngzuò gōngzuò zuò bu wán · I haven't slept for two days! At the office in the day, working at home at night too: the work never ends!

anna 你昨天是幾點睡的？
nǐ zuótiān shì jǐ diǎn shuì de · What time did you go to bed last night?

zhiming 半夜三點才睡，六點就起床了。
bànyè sān diǎn cái shuì liù diǎn jiù qǐchuáng le · Not till three in the morning, and I was up at six.

auntie wang 年輕人，身體最重要！不舒服的話，今天早點回家睡覺。
niánqīng rén shēntǐ zuì zhòngyào bù shūfu dehuà jīntiān zǎodiǎn huí jiā shuìjiào · Young man, your health comes first! If you're not feeling well, go home and get to bed early today.

zhiming 謝謝王阿姨！等到週末，我就可以好好休息了。
xièxie Wáng āyí děngdào zhōumò wǒ jiù kěyǐ hǎo hǎo xiūxí le · Thanks, Auntie Wang! When the weekend comes, I can finally rest.

anna 我剛來臺灣不久的時候，也常常半夜才睡。
wǒ gāng lái táiwān bùjiǔ de shíhòu yě chángcháng bànyè cái shuì · When I'd just come to Taiwan, I often didn't get to bed till the middle of the night either.

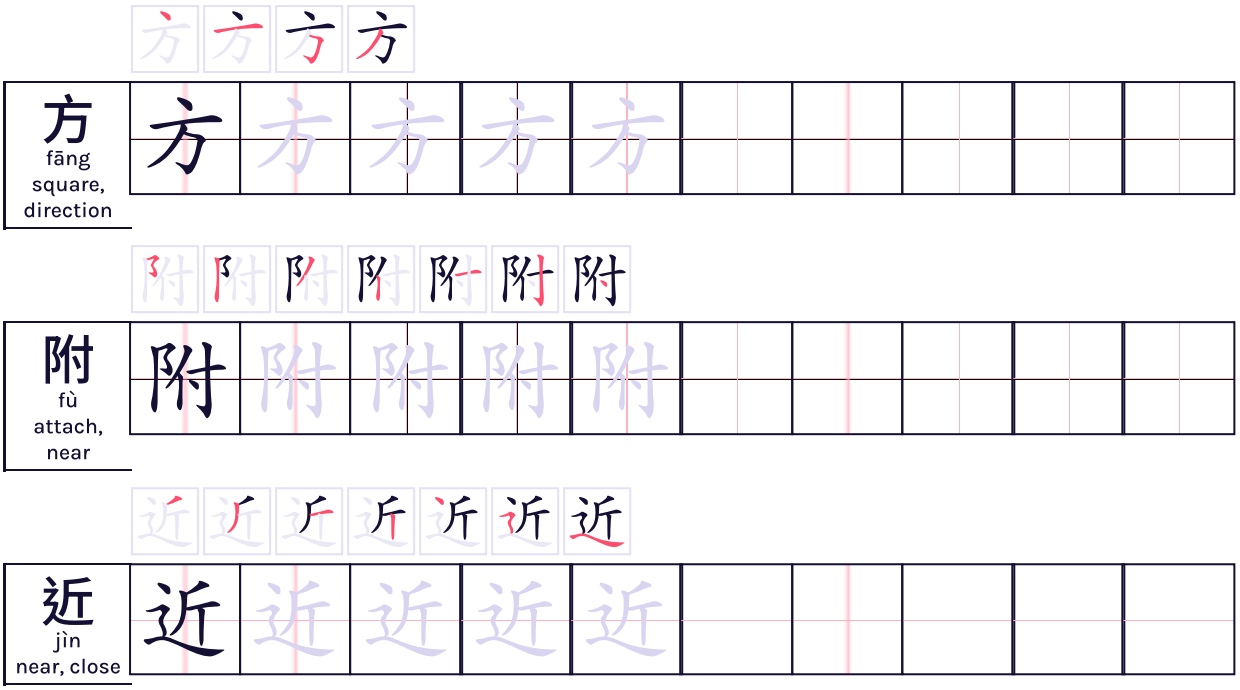
zhiming 為什麼？
wèishénme · Why?

anna 因為英國和臺灣的時間不同。我晚上常常跟媽媽打電話，也寫了很多封信。
yīnwèi Yīngguó hé táiwān de shíjiān bùtóng wǒ wǎnshàng chángcháng gēn māma dǎdiànhuà yě xiě le hěn duō fēng xìn · Because the UK and Taiwan are in different time zones. I often called my mum at night, and wrote her lots of letters.

auntie wang 你們來得正好，包子剛做好！剛才還沒有呢。
nǐmen lái de zhènghǎo bāozi gāng zuò hǎo gāngcái hái méiyǒu ne · You've come at just the right time: the buns have just come out! A moment ago there weren't any.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

地
dì
ground, floor



good to know · 剛才 is “just now, a moment ago”; 剛 (剛剛) is “just” before a verb: 包子剛做好. 時 is a short, written way to say .....的時候: 上課時 = 上課的時候. Verb + 完 is “finish doing”: 做完, 吃完; 做不完 is “can’t get it all done”. .....的話 at the end of a condition means “if”: 不舒服的話. It often pairs with 如果 (day 46).

You can now talk about long days, late nights and how long it’s been: perfect for catching up with friends.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 74 fill in the form

Fill in a form, and say “over”, “under”, “about” and “times as much”.

Bank accounts, phone plans, gym cards: life in Taiwan comes with forms.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
住址	zhùzhǐ	home address	請寫你的住址。 Please write your home address.
母語	mǔyǔ	mother tongue	我的母語是英文。 My mother tongue is English.
表	biǎo	form, table, chart	請在這張表上寫你的名字。 Please write your name on this form.
傳真	chuánzhēn	fax	我們公司還有傳真。 Our company still has a fax machine.
鐘	zhōng	o’clock; clock	現在三點鐘。 It’s three o’clock.
倍	bèi	times (as much)	臺北的房租是臺南的兩倍。 Rent in Taipei is twice as much as in Tainan.
左右	zuǒyòu	about, around (a number)	我八點左右到。 I’ll get there around eight.
以上	yǐshàng	and over, above	十八歲以上才可以開車。 You have to be eighteen or over to drive.
以下	yǐxià	and under, below	這些衣服都在五百塊以下。 These clothes are all under 500 dollars.
整	zhěng	whole; sharp (of time)	現在兩點整。 It’s two o’clock sharp.
差	chà	poor, bad; short of	我的中文還很差。 My Chinese is still pretty poor.
樣	yàng	kind, sort (measure word)	我買了三樣東西。 I bought three things.
搬家	bānjiā	move house	我們下{=next}個月要搬家。 We’re moving house next month.

pattern 以上, 以下, 左右, 倍: over, under, about, times

number | **以上 / 以下 / 左右** | **/** | **A 是 B 的** | **number** | **倍**

After a number, 以上 means “and over”, 以下 “and under” and 左右 “about”: 十八歲以上, 一百塊以下, 八點左右. For “times as much”, say A 是 B 的兩倍.

這個工作要二十歲以上的人。 **zhè ge gōngzuò yào èrshí suì yǐshàng de rén** This job is for people aged twenty and over.

我每天睡七個小時左右。 **wǒ měi tiān shuì qī ge xiǎoshí zuǒyòu** I sleep about seven hours a night.

我們班的學生是他們班的兩倍。 **wǒmen bān de xuéshēng shì tāmen bān de liǎng bèi** Our class has twice as many students as theirs.

dialogue a form at the bank

anna 美玲，這張表好難！「住址」是什麼意思？
Měilíng zhè zhāng biǎo hǎo nán zhùzhǐ shì shénme yìsi · Meiling, this form is so hard! What does 住址 mean?

meiling 住址就是地址。我們還沒搬家，你寫我們家的地址吧。
zhùzhǐ jiù shì dìzhǐ wǒmen hái méi bānjiā nǐ xiě wǒmen jiā de dìzhǐ ba · 住址 is your address. We haven’t moved, so write our address.

anna 好。「母語」呢？
hǎo mǔyǔ ne · OK. And 母語?

meiling 就是你從小說的語言。你的母語是英文。
jiù shì nǐ cóng xiǎo shuō de yǔyán nǐ de mǔyǔ shì yīngwén · The language you’ve spoken since you were small. Yours is English.

anna 這裡要寫電話號碼，還要寫傳真號碼？
zhèlǐ yào xiě diànhuà hàomǎ hái yào xiě chuánzhēn hàomǎ · Here I need my phone number, and a fax number too?

meiling 你沒有傳真，不用寫。
nǐ méiyǒu chuánzhēn búyòng xiě · You don’t have a fax, so leave it.

anna 太好了！我一個星期沒去銀行了，錢包裡沒有錢了。
tài hǎo le wǒ yí ge xīngqí méi qù yínháng le qiánbāo lǐ méiyǒu qián le · Good! I haven’t been to the bank for a week and my wallet is empty.

meiling 快一點！我們已經寫了二十分鐘左右了，銀行三點半就關門了。
kuài yìdiǎn wǒmen yǐjīng xiě le èrshí fēnzhōng zuǒyòu le yínháng sān diǎn bàn jiù guān mén le · Hurry up! We’ve been filling it in for about twenty minutes, and the bank closes at half past three.

anna 別急，你看那個時鐘，現在才兩點整。
bié jí nǐ kàn nà ge shízhōng xiànzài cái liǎng diǎn zhěng · Relax, look at that clock: it’s only two o’clock.

meiling 那個鐘不對！現在差五分三點了！
nà ge zhōng bú duì xiànzài chà wǔ fēn sān diǎn le · That clock is wrong! It’s already five to three!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

公 八 公 公

公
gōng
public

園
yuán
garden



路
lù
road, street



走
zǒu
walk; leave

good to know · 住址 is the form word; in conversation people say 地址. You'll also see 姓名 (full name) on every form. 左右 goes after the number: 八點左右 (around eight). 差 + minutes + time is "to": 差五分三點, five to three.

Forms don't scare you any more, and you can talk about prices, ages and times in round numbers. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 75 it turns out...

Tell a little story with twists: “it turns out...”, “in the end...”, “the more..., the more...”, “never”.

These little words turn a list of facts into a story people want to hear.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
立刻	lìkè	at once, immediately	你等一下，我立刻回來。 Hang on, I’ll be right back.
接著	jiēzhe	next, then; carry on	我們先吃飯，接著去看電影。 We’ll eat first, then go to the cinema.
結果	jiéguǒ	in the end, as a result	我等了他一個小時，結果他沒來。 I waited an hour for him, and in the end he didn’t come.
原來	yuánlái	so it turns out; original	原來是你！ Oh, it’s you!
其實	qíshí	actually, in fact	其實我不喜歡喝咖啡。 Actually, I don’t like coffee.
也許	yěxǔ	maybe, perhaps	也許明天會下雨。 Maybe it’ll rain tomorrow.
大概	dàgài	probably; about	他大概不會來了。 He probably isn’t coming.
從來	cónglái	ever (with 不/沒: never)	我從來沒去過花蓮。 I’ve never been to Hualien.
已	yǐ	already (written)	本{=this}店已搬到對面。 This shop has moved across the road.
越	yuè	the more...	天氣越來越冷了。 It’s getting colder and colder.
極	jí	extremely; 極了: so...!	今天熱極了！ It’s incredibly hot today!
相當	xiāngdāng	quite, fairly	這個問題相當難。 This question is quite hard.
完全	wánquán	completely, totally	我完全不懂。 I don’t understand at all.

pattern 越……越……, 越來越……; 從來不/沒, 不再……了

越 verb 越 adjective / 從來 不 / 沒 verb

越 A 越 B is “the more A, the more B”: 越學越有意思. 越來越 + adjective is “more and more”: 越來越胖. 從來不 + verb is “never (as a habit)”, 從來沒 + verb + 過 “have never”; 不再……了 is “not any more”. Adjective + 極了 is “so…!”: 熱極了.

天氣越來越熱了。 **tiānqì yuè lái yuè rè le** It’s getting hotter and hotter.

這本書越看越有意思。 **zhè běn shū yuè kàn yuè yǒuyìsi** The more I read this book, the more interesting it gets.

我從來不喝咖啡。 **wǒ cónglái bù hē kāfēi** I never drink coffee.

小黑不再出去了。 **Xiǎohēi bú zài chū qù le** Xiaohei doesn’t go out any more.

dialogue the mystery of the fat cat

meiling 安娜，你看小黑，它越來越胖了！
Ānnà nǐ kàn Xiǎohēi tā yuè lái yuè pàng le · Anna, look at Xiaohei: he’s getting fatter and fatter!

anna 其實我每天只給它一點魚。也許它也吃別人的東西？
qíshí wǒ měi tiān zhǐ gěi tā yìdiǎn yú yěxǔ tā yě chī biérén de dōngxi · Actually, I only give him a little fish every day. Maybe he eats other people’s food too?

meiling 我們跟著它，看看它去哪裡。
wǒmen gēn zhe tā kàn kan tā qù nǎlǐ · Let’s follow him and see where he goes.

anna 你看，它出去了！接著往樓上走。
nǐ kàn tā chū qù le jiēzhe wǎng lóushàng zǒu · Look, he’s out the door! Now he’s heading upstairs.

meiling 結果它走進了老太太的家！
jiéguǒ tā zǒu jìn le lǎotàitai de jiā · And he’s gone into the old lady’s flat!

anna 是那位戴眼鏡、穿紅色外套的老太太嗎？
shì nà wèi dài yǎnjìng chuān hóngsè wàitào de lǎotàitai ma · The old lady with glasses and the red jacket?

meiling 對。原來它每天都來這裡吃晚飯！
duì yuánlái tā měi tiān dōu lái zhèlǐ chī wǎn fàn · Yes. So that’s it: he comes here for dinner every day!

anna 我完全不知道！她大概很喜歡小黑。
wǒ wánquán bù zhīdào tā dàgài hěn xǐhuān Xiǎohēi · I had no idea! She must really like Xiaohei.

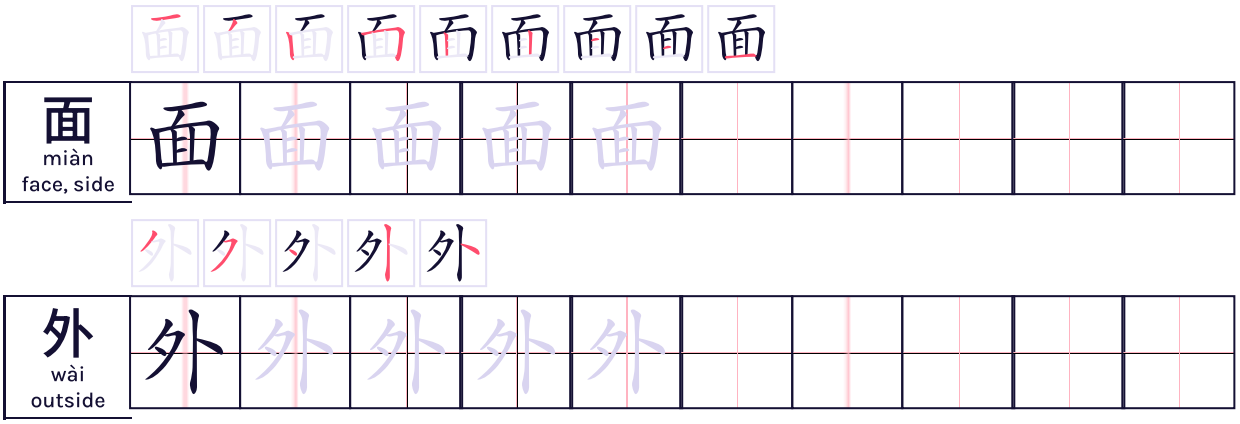
meiling 我們立刻去跟她說，小黑不能再吃了。
wǒmen lìkè qù gēn tā shuō Xiǎohēi bù néng zài chī le · Let’s go and tell her straight away that Xiaohei can’t eat any more.

anna 好，可是我從來沒看過這麼高興的貓。這件事相當有意思！
hǎo kěshì wǒ cónglái méi kàn guò zhème gāoxìng de māo zhè jiàn shì xiāngdāng yǒuyìsi · OK, but I’ve never seen such a happy cat. This is quite a story!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

從
cóng
from

邊
biān
side



good to know · 原來 is the “aha!” word: 原來是你！(Oh, it’s you!). 其實 is “actually”, when the truth is different from what people think. 結果 tells how things turned out, often not as planned: 我等了他一個小時，結果他沒來.

Your stories now have twists, surprises and endings: that’s real storytelling.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 76 mission: zhiming's family

Chinese TOCFL A in 113 days
unit 10 · family & feelings

Follow a family lunch from the gift to the goodbye: greet the family, talk about the past and share your feelings.

Days 69–75 all meet in one story: family words, feelings, personality, day and night, numbers and little twists.

chapter 1 what should i bring?

anna
王阿姨，明天志明請我和美玲去他父母家吃飯，我緊張極了！
Wáng āyí míngtiān Zhìmíng qǐng wǒ hé Měilíng qù tā fùmǔ jiā chī fàn wǒ jǐnzhāng jí le · Auntie Wang, Zhiming has invited Meiling and me to lunch at his parents' tomorrow, and I'm so nervous!

auntie wang
別擔心！志明的父母很有禮貌，也很關心別人。
bié dānxīn Zhìmíng de fùmǔ hěn yǒu lǐmào yě hěn guānxīn biérén · Don't worry! Zhiming's parents are very polite, and they really care about people.

meiling
志明的外公和外婆也從花蓮來了。外公八十歲了，年紀相當大。
Zhìmíng de wàigōng hé wàipó yě cóng Huālián lái le wàigōng bāshí suì le niánjì xiāngdāng dà · Zhiming's grandparents have come up from Hualien too. His grandpa is eighty: quite old.

anna
我要帶什麼禮物？我完全不知道。
wǒ yào dài shénme lǐwù wǒ wánquán bù zhīdào · What present should I take? I have no idea.

auntie wang
你可以帶水果去，老人都喜歡。我這裡有一些，一盒三百塊左右。
nǐ kěyǐ dài shuǐguǒ qù lǎorén dōu xǐhuān wǒ zhèlǐ yǒu yìxiē yì hé sānbǎi kuài zuǒyòu · You could take fruit: older people all like that. I have some here, about three hundred dollars a box.

anna
好！我買兩樣：香蕉和蘋果。
hǎo wǒ mǎi liǎng yàng xiāngjiāo hé píngguǒ · Great! I'll take two kinds: bananas and apples.

auntie wang
你們明天早點去。也許可以先幫伯母做菜。
nǐmen míngtiān zǎodiǎn qù yěxǔ kěyǐ xiān bāng bómǔ zuò cài · Go a bit early tomorrow. Maybe you can help his mum with the cooking first.

meiling
別急，安娜。你放心，有我在你身邊。
bié jí Ānnà nǐ fàngxīn yǒu wǒ zài nǐ shēnbiān · No rush, Anna. Relax: I'll be right by your side.

chapter 2 meet the family

zhiming 歡迎你們！這是我父母，這是我外公和外婆。
huānyíng nǐmen zhè shì wǒ fùmǔ zhè shì wǒ wàigōng hé wàipó · Welcome! These are my parents, and these are my grandparents.

anna 伯父好！伯母好！外公、外婆好！這是我們買的水果。
bófù hǎo bómǔ hǎo wàigōng wàipó hǎo zhè shì wǒmen mǎi de shuǐguǒ · Hello, Uncle! Hello, Auntie! Hello, Grandpa and Grandma! We've brought you some fruit.

meiling 沒想到陳老師也在這裡！
méixiǎngdào Chén lǎoshī yě zài zhèlǐ · I didn't expect to see Teacher Chen here!

teacher chen 今天我不是老師，是志明的姑姑！你們叫我陳阿姨就好。
jīntiān wǒ bú shì lǎoshī shì Zhìmíng de gūgu nǐmen jiào wǒ Chén āyí jiù hǎo · Today I'm not a teacher, I'm Zhiming's aunt! Just call me Auntie Chen.

anna 那位很高的叔叔是誰？
nà wèi hěn gāo de shúshu shì shéi · And who's that very tall man?

zhiming 他不是叔叔，是我伯伯，我父親的哥哥。他的身高是我們家最高的。
tā bú shì shúshu shì wǒ bóbo wǒ fùqīn de gēge tā de shēngāo shì wǒmen jiā zuì gāo de · He's not my 叔叔, he's my 伯伯, my dad's older brother. He's the tallest in the family.

teacher chen 他們是兄弟，可是很不同：大哥很害羞，二哥很有趣。
tāmen shì xiōngdì kěshì hěn bùtóng dà gē hěn hàixiū èr gē hěn yǒuqù · They're brothers, but very different: the eldest is shy, and the second is great fun.

anna 那個小朋友呢？
nà ge xiǎopéngyǒu ne · And that little one?

zhiming 她是我叔叔的女兒，今年五歲。她不敢跟你說話，因為你是外國人！
tā shì wǒ shúshu de nǚér jīnnián wǔ suì tā bù gǎn gēn nǐ shuōhuà yīnwèi nǐ shì wàiguó rén · She's my 叔叔's daughter, five this year. She doesn't dare talk to you because you're a foreigner!

chapter 3 grandma's cooking

zhiming 你們吃吃看，這盤魚是外婆做的。
nǐmen chī chi kàn zhè pán yú shì wàipó zuò de · Try some: Grandma made this plate of fish.

anna 好吃極了！外婆做的菜越吃越好吃。
hǎochī jí le wàipó zuò de cài yuè chī yuè hǎochī · It's delicious! The more I eat Grandma's cooking, the better it gets.

teacher chen 外婆每次來臺北都做很多菜。她說：「孫子和孫女吃得飽，我就很幸福。」
wàipó měi cì lái Táiběi dōu zuò hěn duō cài tā shuō sūnzi hé sūnnǚ chī de bǎo wǒ jiù hěn xìngfú · Every time Grandma comes to Taipei she cooks loads. She says: "When my grandchildren eat well, I'm happy."

meiling 外婆是在花蓮出生的嗎？
wàipó shì zài Huālián chūshēng de ma · Was Grandma born in Hualien?

zhiming 對，她在花蓮出生，也在花蓮長大。她十九歲就跟外公結婚了。
duì tā zài Huālián chūshēng yě zài Huālián zhǎngdà tā shíjiǔ suì jiù gēn wàigōng jiéhūn le · Yes, she was born and grew up in Hualien. She married Grandpa at nineteen.

teacher chen 外婆不但很會做菜，而且很會說故事。
wàipó búdàn hěn huì zuò cài érqiě hěn huì shuō gùshi · Grandma isn't just a great cook: she's a great storyteller too.

anna 當時外公做什麼工作？
dāngshí wàigōng zuò shénme gōngzuò · What did Grandpa do back then?

zhiming 他是司機。他白天開車，有時候半夜才回家。
tā shì sījī tā báitian kāichē yǒushíhou bànyè cái huí jiā · He was a driver. He drove all day, and sometimes he didn't get home till the middle of the night.

teacher chen 其實外公年輕的時候很帥。等一下你們看他的照片，就知道了。
qíshí wàigōng niánqīng de shíhòu hěn shuài děng yíxià nǐmen kàn tā de zhàopiàn jiù zhīdào le · Actually, Grandpa was very handsome when he was young. You'll see when you look at his photos later.

chapter 4 grandma's letter

anna 這張照片上的男人是外公嗎？他真帥！
zhè zhāng zhàopiàn shàng de nánrén shì wàigōng ma tā zhēn shuài · Is that Grandpa in this photo? He's so handsome!

zhiming 對，那是1965年，當時他二十歲左右。
duì nà shì nián dāngshí tā èrshí suì zuǒyòu · Yes, that was 1965. He was about twenty then.

anna 原來志明跟外公很像！
yuánlái Zhìmíng gēn wàigōng hěn xiàng · So that's who Zhiming takes after!

meiling 旁邊那個美麗的女人是外婆吧？
pángbiān nà ge měilì de nǚrén shì wàipó ba · And the beautiful woman next to him must be Grandma?

zhiming 是。你們看，這裡還有外婆寫給我們的信。我念給你們聽：
shì nǐmen kàn zhèlǐ hái yǒu wàipó xiě gěi wǒmen de xìn wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · Yes. Look, here's a letter Grandma wrote to us. Let me read it to you:

zhiming 「孫子、孫女：外婆的年紀越來越大了，可是心情很好，因為你們都很認真、很用功。花蓮的日子很舒服，白天我們去海邊走走，夜晚在家看電視。鄰居也常常來看我們。你們放心，也別太忙，有時間就來花蓮。外婆」
sūnzi sūnnǚ wàipó de niánjì yuè lái yuè dà le kěshì xīnqíng hěn hǎo yīnwèi nǐmen dōu hěn rènzhēn hěn yònggōng Huālián de rìzi hěn shūfu báitian wǒmen qù hǎi biān zǒu zou yèwǎn zài jiā kàn diànshì línjū yě chángcháng lái kàn wǒmen nǐmen fàngxīn yě bié tài máng yǒu shíjiān jiù lái Huālián wàipó · "My grandchildren: Grandma is getting older, but I'm in a good mood, because you all work so hard. Life in Hualien is lovely: in the day we walk by the sea, and at night we watch TV at home. The neighbours often visit us too. Don't worry about us, don't work too hard, and come to Hualien when you have time. Grandma"

anna 寫得真好！我聽了有一點想哭。
xiě de zhēn hǎo wǒ tīng le yǒuyìdiǎn xiǎng kū · That's beautiful! It almost makes me cry.

teacher chen 安娜，你不是說你從來沒去過花蓮嗎？
Ānnà nǐ bú shì shuō nǐ cónglái méi qù guò Huālián ma · Anna, didn't you say you've never been to Hualien?

anna 對！我越聽越想去。
duì wǒ yuè tīng yuè xiǎng qù · Yes! The more I hear, the more I want to go.

zhiming 外公說，你們一定要來，你們一來，他就帶你們去看海！
wàigōng shuō nǐmen yídìng yào lái nǐmen yì lái tā jiù dài nǐmen qù kàn hǎi · Grandpa says you must come, and the moment you arrive he'll take you to see the sea!

chapter 5 what a day!

anna 今天真有意思！我本來很緊張，結果一點也不害怕。
jīntiān zhēn yǒuyìsi wǒ běnlái hěn jǐnzhāng jiéguǒ yìdiǎn yě bú hàipà · What a day! I was so nervous, and in the end I wasn't scared at all.

meiling 你剛才跟外婆說：「您的菜比餐廳的好吃兩倍！」大家都笑了。
nǐ gāngcái gēn wàipó shuō nín de cài bǐ cāntīng de hǎochī liǎng bèi dàjiā dōu xiào le · Just now you told Grandma: "Your cooking is twice as good as a restaurant's!" Everyone laughed.

anna 我說錯了嗎？我真笨！
wǒ shuō cuò le ma wǒ zhēn bèn · Did I say it wrong? Silly me!

meiling 沒有！外婆高興壞了。
méiyǒu wàipó gāoxìng huài le · Not at all! Grandma was thrilled.

anna 可惜我們不能多坐一會兒。志明說，外婆三年沒來臺北了。
kěxí wǒmen bù néng duō zuò yìhuǐr Zhìmíng shuō wàipó sān nián méi lái Táiběi le · Shame we couldn't stay a bit longer. Zhiming says Grandma hadn't been to Taipei for three years.

meiling 現在已經九點整了。等到我們到家，大概十點左右。
xiànzài yǐjīng jiǔ diǎn zhěng le děngdào wǒmen dào jiā dàgài shí diǎn zuǒyòu · It's already nine o'clock. By the time we get home, it'll be about ten.

anna 沒想到志明家有這麼多人！我們英國的家跟這裡完全不同。
méixiǎngdào Zhìmíng jiā yǒu zhème duō rén wǒmen Yīngguó de jiā gēn zhèlǐ wánquán bùtóng · Who knew Zhiming had such a big family! My family in the UK is completely different.

meiling 有什麼不同？
yǒu shénme bùtóng · How is it different?

anna 我們家人不多，可是同樣很愛家人。明天我要打電話給我母親！
wǒmen jiārén bù duō kěshì tóngyàng hěn ài jiārén míngtiān wǒ yào dǎdiànhuà gěi wǒ mǔqīn · There aren't many of us, but we love our family just as much. Tomorrow I'm calling my mum!

You just got through a whole family lunch in Chinese: greetings, stories, compliments and a letter. That's real life.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 77 this semester

Talk about the school year and holidays, and say how long you are off.

When's the holiday? is the question every student, and every traveller, asks.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
學期	xuéqí	semester, term	這個學期我很忙。 I'm very busy this semester.
放假	fàngjià	have a holiday, be off	我們什麼時候放假？ When are we off?
春假	chūnjià	spring break	春假只放四天假。 Spring break is only four days.
暑假	shǔjià	summer holiday	暑假我們放兩個月的假。 We get two months off in the summer.
寒假	hánjià	winter holiday	寒假我想回英國。 I want to go back to the UK for the winter holiday.
假	jià	holiday, time off	春假我們放了五天的假。 We had five days off for spring break.
畢業	bìyè	graduate	美玲明年就畢業了。 Meiling graduates next year.
國小	guóxiǎo	primary school (Taiwan)	我妹妹在國小上學。 My younger sister goes to primary school.
中學	zhōngxué	secondary school	在臺灣，國小六年，中學六年。 In Taiwan it's six years of primary school and six of secondary.
學院	xuéyuàn	college, faculty	我們學院有很多外國學生。 Our faculty has lots of international students.
大學生	dàxuéshēng	university student	美玲是我的室友，也是大學生。 Meiling is my flatmate, and she's a university student.
教授	jiàoshòu	professor	王教授的課很有意思。 Professor Wang's classes are very interesting.
室友	shìyǒu	roommate, flatmate	我的室友是臺南人。 My flatmate is from Tainan.

pattern 放幾天假: a length of time inside a split verb

放 (了) time (的) 假

放假 is a split verb: verb 放 + object 假. The length of time goes in the middle: 放三天假 (have three days off), 放了一個月的假 (had a month off). Other split verbs work the same way: 上了三個小時的課.

春假我們放四天假。 **chūnjià wǒmen fàng sì tiān jià** We get four days off for spring break.

寒假我放了一個月的假。 **hánjià wǒ fàng le yí ge yuè de jià** I had a month off over the winter holiday.

今天我上了三個小時的課。 **jīntiān wǒ shàng le sān ge xiǎoshí de kè** I had three hours of class today.

dialogue when are we off?

anna 美玲，這個學期你忙不忙？
Měilíng zhè ge xuéqí nǐ máng bu máng · Meiling, are you busy this semester?

meiling 忙極了！我明年就要畢業了，功課越來越多。
máng jí le wǒ míngnián jiù yào bìyè le gōngkè yuè lái yuè duō · Incredibly! I graduate next year, and there's more and more work.

anna 你們什麼時候放假？
nǐmen shénme shíhòu fàngjià · When are you off?

meiling 一月放寒假，差不多放一個月的假。七月放暑假，放兩個月。
yī yuè fàng hánjià chàbùduō fàng yí ge yuè de jià qī yuè fàng shǔjià fàng liǎng ge yuè · The winter holiday starts in January, about a month. The summer holiday starts in July: two months.

anna 那麼長？我們學校的假沒有你們的那麼長。
nàme cháng wǒmen xuéxiào de jià méiyǒu nǐmen de nàme cháng · That long? Our school's holidays aren't as long as yours.

meiling 春假也有四天。你想去哪裡玩？
chūnjià yě yǒu sì tiān nǐ xiǎng qù nǎlǐ wán · There are four days at spring break too. Where do you want to go?

anna 我從來沒去過花蓮，春假我們去花蓮吧！
wǒ cónglái méi qù guò Huālián chūnjià wǒmen qù Huālián ba · I've never been to Hualien: let's go there for spring break!

meiling 好啊！可是我得先問王教授，春假有沒有功課。
hǎo a kěshì wǒ děi xiān wèn Wáng jiàoshòu chūnjià yǒu méiyǒu gōngkè · Sure! But I have to ask Professor Wang first if there's homework over the break.

anna 你們的教授比我們陳老師還認真嗎？
nǐmen de jiàoshòu bǐ wǒmen Chén lǎoshī hái rènzhēn ma · Is your professor even more serious than our Teacher Chen?

meiling 差不多！可是陳老師比較有意思。
chàbùduō kěshì Chén lǎoshī bǐjiào yǒuyìsi · About the same! But Teacher Chen is more fun.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

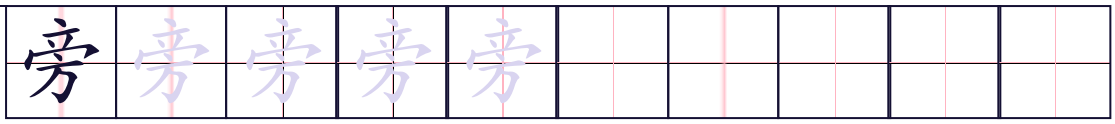
頭
tóu
head

左
zuǒ
left

右
yòu
right



旁
páng
side



good to know · 學期 is read xuéqí in Taiwan. A school year has two: 上學期 (autumn) and 下學期 (spring). 國小 is Taiwan's word for primary school (short for 國民小學); 國中 and 高中 come after it.

You can now plan your year around holidays, and that's when the best trips happen.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 78 on campus

Find your way around campus, say how late you were, and tell someone to hurry.

Running late is universal; saying sorry well in Chinese makes it much better.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
操場	cāochǎng	sports field, playground	學生在操場上打球。 The students are playing ball on the sports field.
校園	xiàoyuán	campus	我們的校園很大。 Our campus is big.
位子	wèizi	seat, place	請問，這個位子有人嗎？ Excuse me, is this seat taken?
座位	zuòwèi	seat	請回到你的座位。 Please go back to your seat.
書桌	shūzhuō	desk	我的書桌上都是書。 My desk is covered in books.
書包	shūbāo	school bag	我的書包很重。 My school bag is heavy.
書架	shūjià	bookshelf	書架上有很多字典。 There are lots of dictionaries on the shelf.
本子	běnzi	notebook	請把本子拿出來。 Please take out your notebooks.
尺	chǐ	ruler	我可以借你的尺嗎？ Can I borrow your ruler?
遲到	chídào	be late	我今天遲到了十分鐘。 I was ten minutes late today.
趕快	gǎnkuài	hurry up, quickly	趕快走吧，要上課了！ Quick, let's go: class is starting!
知識	zhīshì	knowledge	讀書可以學到很多知識。 Reading teaches you a lot.
年級	niánjí	year (at school), grade	你弟弟幾年級？ What year is your little brother in?

pattern 遲到了十分鐘; 趕快 + verb

who | 遲到 / 等 | 了 | time | / | 趕快 | verb

How long something lasts goes after the verb + 了: 遲到了十分鐘 (was ten minutes late), 等了半個小時 (waited half an hour). 趕快 + verb means "quick, hurry and…": 趕快走!

他遲到了二十分鐘。 **tā chídào le èrshí fēnzhōng** He was twenty minutes late.

我在操場上等了你半個小時！ **wǒ zài cāochǎng shàng děng le nǐ bàn ge xiǎoshí** I waited for you on the sports field for half an hour!

趕快坐好，老師來了！ **gǎnkuài zuò hǎo lǎoshī lái le** Quick, sit down properly: the teacher's here!

dialogue late again!

meiling 安娜！你怎麼在這裡？你不是八點上課嗎？
Ānnà nǐ zěnme zài zhèlǐ nǐ bú shì bā diǎn shàngkè ma · Anna! What are you doing here? Isn't your class at eight?

anna 我的手機沒電了，我起床晚了二十分鐘！
wǒ de shǒujī méi diàn le wǒ qǐchuáng wǎn le èrshí fēnzhōng · My phone died and I got up twenty minutes late!

meiling 趕快走！你的教室在哪裡？
gǎnkuài zǒu nǐ de jiàoshì zài nǎlǐ · Hurry! Where's your classroom?

anna 在操場後面。啊，我的書包呢？
zài cāochǎng hòumiàn a wǒ de shūbāo ne · Behind the sports field. Oh, where's my school bag?

meiling 在你手上！快去吧！
zài nǐ shǒu shàng kuài qù ba · In your hand! Go!

teacher chen 安娜，你遲到了十五分鐘。
Ānnà nǐ chídào le shíwǔ fēnzhōng · Anna, you're fifteen minutes late.

anna 對不起，陳老師！請問，這個位子有人嗎？
duìbùqǐ Chén lǎoshī qǐngwèn zhè ge wèizi yǒu rén ma · Sorry, Teacher Chen! Is this seat free?

teacher chen 沒有，你坐吧。大家把本子拿出來。
méiyǒu nǐ zuò ba dàjiā bǎ běnzi ná chū lái · Yes, sit down. Everyone, take out your notebooks.

anna 我的本子和尺都在家裡的書桌上，我忘了帶！
wǒ de běnzi hé chǐ dōu zài jiā lǐ de shūzhuō shàng wǒ wàng le dài · My notebook and ruler are on my desk at home: I forgot them!

teacher chen 沒關係，書架上有本子，你拿一本吧。別擔心。
méiguānxi shūjià shàng yǒu běnzi nǐ ná yì běn ba bié dānxīn · Never mind, there are notebooks on the shelf: take one. Don't worry.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

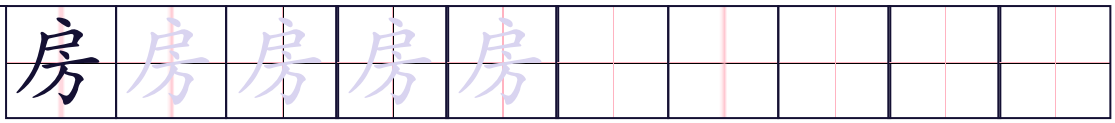
著
zhe
(lasting state: -ing)

桌
zhuō
table

椅
yǐ
chair



房
fáng
house, room



good to know · 這個位子有人嗎？ is how you ask if a seat is free in a café, a class or on the MRT. 座位 is the formal word on tickets and signs (like 博愛座, priority seats); 位子 is the everyday one.

Late or not, you can now get through a campus, a classroom and an apology in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 79 maths and history

Name school subjects and say simple sums and decimals.

Prices, scores, change and phone plans: numbers in sums are everywhere.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
歷史	lìshǐ	history	我最喜歡歷史。 History is my favourite subject.
數學	shùxué	maths	我最怕數學。 Maths is what I dread most.
書法	shūfǎ	calligraphy	陳老師的書法寫得很漂亮。 Teacher Chen's calligraphy is beautiful.
英語	yīngyǔ	English (language)	他在學校學英語。 He studies English at school.
作文	zuòwén	essay; write an essay	這個星期的功課是寫作文。 This week's homework is an essay.
漢字	hànzì	Chinese character	漢字很美，可是很難寫。 Chinese characters are beautiful but hard to write.
詞	cí	word	這個詞是什麼意思？ What does this word mean?
文法	wénfǎ	grammar	中文的文法不難。 Chinese grammar isn't hard.
加上	jiāshàng	plus; add on	三十塊加上二十塊，一共五十塊。 Thirty dollars plus twenty: fifty dollars altogether.
減	jiǎn	minus, subtract	十減四是六。 Ten minus four is six.
乘	chéng	times, multiply	三乘五是十五。 Three times five is fifteen.
除	chú	divide; remove	外公週末在家旁邊除草。 Grandpa weeds the garden by the house at weekends.
例如	lìrú	for example	漢字很有意思，例如「人」和「山」。 Characters are fascinating, for example 人 and 山.

pattern sums and decimals: 一加二是三, 三點五

number **加 / 減 / 乘** **number** **是** **answer**

Say sums just as you write them: 一加二是三 (1 + 2 = 3), 十減四是六, 三乘五是十五. In maths class you will also hear 等於 for “equals” and 十除以二 for “ten divided by two”. A decimal point is 點: 3.5 is 三點五.

二加三是五。 **èr jiā sān shì wǔ** Two plus three is five.

九減一是八。 **jiǔ jiǎn yī shì bā** Nine minus one is eight.

二乘四是八。 **èr chéng sì shì bā** Two times four is eight.

三點五加三點五是七。加上這個，一共是八。 **sān diǎn wǔ jiā sān diǎn wǔ shì qī jiāshàng zhè ge yígòng shì bā** 3.5 plus 3.5 is 7. Add this one on top, and that makes 8.

dialogue maths in chinese

teacher chen 今天我們說學校的課。安娜，你在中學的時候最喜歡什麼課？
jīntiān wǒmen shuō xuéxiào de kè Ānnà nǐ zài zhōngxué de shíhòu zuì xǐhuān shénme kè · Today let’s talk about school subjects. Anna, what was your favourite subject at secondary school?

anna 我最喜歡歷史和英語，最怕數學！
wǒ zuì xǐhuān lìshǐ hé yīngyǔ zuì pà shùxué · I loved history and English, and dreaded maths!

anna 可是用中文說數學很容易：一加二是三，三乘五是十五！
kěshì yòng zhōngwén shuō shùxué hěn róngyì yī jiā èr shì sān sān chéng wǔ shì shíwǔ · But maths in Chinese is easy: one plus two is three, three times five is fifteen!

teacher chen 很好！那二點五加一點五呢？
hěn hǎo nà èr diǎn wǔ jiā yī diǎn wǔ ne · Very good! And 2.5 plus 1.5?

anna 是四！
shì sì · Four!

teacher chen 對。在臺灣，學生也學書法，例如寫「大」和「人」。
duì zài táiwān xuéshēng yě xué shūfǎ lìrú xiě dà hé rén · Right. In Taiwan students learn calligraphy too, writing 大 and 人 for example.

anna 書法很美，可是漢字很難寫。我寫作文的時候，常常想不起來。
shūfǎ hěn měi kěshì hànzì hěn nán xiě wǒ xiě zuòwén de shíhòu chángcháng xiǎng bu qǐlai · Calligraphy is beautiful, but characters are hard to write. When I write essays I often can’t remember them.

teacher chen 別擔心。你的文法很好，會的詞也越來越多了。
bié dānxīn nǐ de wénfǎ hěn hǎo huì de cí yě yuè lái yuè duō le · Don’t worry. Your grammar is good, and you know more and more words.

anna 陳老師，您是在臺南出生的嗎？您小時候也學書法嗎？
Chén lǎoshī nín shì zài Táinán chūshēng de ma nín xiǎo shíhòu yě xué shūfǎ ma · Teacher Chen, were you born in Tainan? Did you learn calligraphy as a child?

teacher chen 對，我是在臺南出生的。我每個星期都上書法課。
duì wǒ shì zài Táinán chūshēng de wǒ měi ge xīngqí dōu shàng shūfǎ kè · Yes, I was born in Tainan. I had a calligraphy class every week.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

樓
lóu
floor, storey

門
mén
door, gate



口
kǒu
mouthful
(measure
word)

開
kāi
open; drive

good to know · 字 is one character, 詞 is a word: 漢字 is one 詞 made of two 字. In Taiwan 英文 is the everyday word for English; 英語 is the name of the school subject and the spoken language.

Sums, subjects and school memories: you can now talk about what you learnt, and keep learning. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 80 exam time

Say whether you can or can't understand, find or see something.

"I can't understand" and "I can't find it" are some of the most useful things to say as a learner.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
查	chá	look up, check	我去查字典。 I'll look it up in the dictionary.
考	kǎo	take an exam, test	明天考數學。 We have a maths exam tomorrow.
例子	lìzi	example	老師，可以給我一個例子嗎？ Teacher, could you give me an example?
題目	tímù	question (in a test); topic	這個題目我看不懂。 I can't understand this question.
題	tí	question (measure word)	第三題的答案我找不到。 I can't find the answer to question three.
答案	dáàn	answer	你知道答案嗎？ Do you know the answer?
念書	niànshū	study	明天要考試，我得{dei3-tw}念書。 I have an exam tomorrow, so I have to study.
遍	biàn	time (from start to finish)	這本書我看了三遍。 I've read this book three times.
改	gǎi	change, correct	老師改了我的作文。 The teacher corrected my essay.
忘記	wàngjì	forget	我忘記帶筆了！ I forgot to bring a pen!
原因	yuányīn	reason, cause	他遲到的原因是什麼？ Why was he late?
研究	yánjiù	research, study	我伯父在大學研究歷史。 My uncle researches history at a university.
教育	jiàoyù	education; educate	父母都很關心孩子的教育。 Parents all care about their children's education.

pattern verb + 得/不 + result: 看得懂, 聽不懂, 找不到

verb 得 / 不 result

Put 得 or 不 between a verb and its result to say whether you can or can't: 看得懂 (can read and understand), 聽不懂 (can't follow by ear), 找不到 (can't find). Ask with both: 你聽得懂聽不懂?

這個字太小，我看不見。 **zhè ge zì tài xiǎo wǒ kàn bu jiàn** This character is too small: I can't see it.

你聽得懂陳老師說的中文嗎？ **nǐ tīng de dǒng Chén lǎoshī shuō de zhōngwén ma** Can you understand what Teacher Chen says?

我找不到我的書。 **wǒ zhǎo bu dào wǒ de shū** I can't find my book.

dialogue in the library

meiling 安娜，你也在這裡念書？
Ānnà nǐ yě zài zhèlǐ niànshū · Anna, are you studying here too?

anna 對，下個星期考試。可是這個題目我看不懂。
duì xià ge xīngqí kǎoshì kěshì zhè ge tímù wǒ kàn bu dǒng · Yes, the exam is next week. But I can't understand this question.

meiling 我看看。這個字是「改」，就是把錯的地方寫對。
wǒ kàn kan zhè ge zì shì gǎi jiù shì bǎ cuò de dìfāng xiě duì · Let me see. This character is 改: it means making the wrong bits right.

anna 啊，我懂了！可是答案呢？我在書裡找不到。
a wǒ dǒng le kěshì dáàn ne wǒ zài shū lǐ zhǎo bu dào · Oh, I get it! But what about the answer? I can't find it in the book.

meiling 你去查字典，或是問你的老師。
nǐ qù chá zìdiǎn huòshì wèn nǐ de lǎoshī · Look it up in the dictionary, or ask your teacher.

anna 我查了兩遍，還是不懂。
wǒ chá le liǎng biàn háishì bù dǒng · I've looked twice and I still don't get it.

meiling 別急，我給你一個例子：「老師改了我的作文。」
bié jí wǒ gěi nǐ yí ge lìzi lǎoshī gǎi le wǒ de zuòwén · No rush, here's an example: "The teacher corrected my essay."

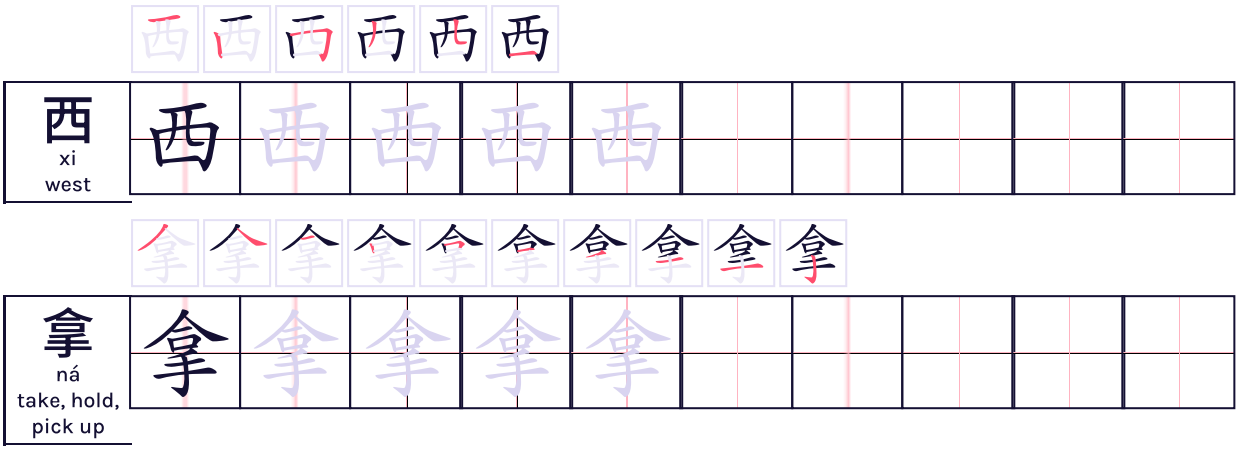
anna 原來這麼容易！對了，你伯父不是大學教授嗎？他研究什麼？
yuánlái zhème róngyì duì le nǐ bófù bú shì dàxué jiàoshòu ma tā yánjiù shénme · So it's that easy! By the way, isn't your uncle a professor? What does he research?

meiling 他研究教育。他說考試不是最重要的，最重要的是學習的原因：你為什麼學？
tā yánjiù jiàoyù tā shuō kǎoshì bú shì zuì zhòngyào de zuì zhòngyào de shì xuéxí de yuányīn nǐ wèishénme xué · Education. He says exams aren't what matters most: what matters most is the reason you learn. Why are you learning?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

低
dī
low

東
dōng
east



good to know · 請再說一遍 (please say it once more) is a lifesaver: 遍 counts a whole time through, from start to finish. 念書 is the everyday Taiwan word for studying; 研究 is research, read yánjiù in Taiwan.

Now you can say exactly what you can and can't do yet, and ask for help in the right way.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 81 what do you think?

Give and ask for opinions, agree, and say “as long as”, “only if” and “no matter”.

Planning a trip with friends means suggestions, opinions and a few conditions.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
討論	tǎolùn	discuss	我們先討論一下。 Let’s talk it over first.
同意	tóngyì	agree	我同意你的看法。 I agree with you.
了解	liǎojiě	understand, know well	我了解你的意思。 I understand what you mean.
意見	yìjiàn	opinion, view	你有什麼意見？ What do you think?
建議	jiànyì	suggest; suggestion	我建議我們去花蓮。 I suggest we go to Hualien.
選擇	xuǎnzé	choose; choice	你可以選擇你喜歡的。 You can choose the one you like.
看法	kànfǎ	view, opinion	你們的看法呢？ What are your views?
做法	zuòfǎ	way of doing things	這個做法很好。 That’s a good way to do it.
方面	fāngmiàn	aspect, side	在文法方面，你進步了很多。 Your grammar has come on a lot.
要求	yāoqiú	require; requirement	我們的要求不高。 We’re not asking for much.
目的	mùdì	purpose, aim	這次旅行的目的是休息。 The point of this trip is to rest.
不管	bùguǎn	no matter (what, how)	不管多忙，他都每天運動。 However busy he is, he exercises every day.
程度	chéngdù	level, degree	他的中文程度很高。 His Chinese is at a high level.

pattern 只要……就……; 只有……才……; 不管……都……

只要 / 只有 / 不管 | condition | 就 / 才 / 都 | result

只要 A 就 B: as long as A, then B (A is enough). 只有 A 才 B: only if A, B (A is a must). 不管 + a question or a choice, then 都: no matter..., still B: 不管多忙，他都運動.

只要有時間，我就去游泳。 **zhǐyào yǒu shíjiān wǒ jiù qù yóuyǒng** Whenever I have time, I go swimming.

只有週末，我才能睡到九點。 **zhǐ yǒu zhōumò wǒ cái néng shuì dào jiǔ diǎn** Only at weekends can I sleep till nine.

不管下不下雨，我們都去。 **bùguǎn xià bu xiàyǔ wǒmen dōu qù** Rain or shine, we’re going.

dialogue planning a trip

zhiming 春假我們去哪裡玩？大家有什麼意見？
chūnjià wǒmen qù nǎlǐ wán dàjiā yǒu shénme yìjiàn · Where shall we go for spring break? Any ideas?

meiling 我建議去花蓮。那裡的山和海都很美。
wǒ jiànyì qù Huālián nàlǐ de shān hé hǎi dōu hěn měi · I suggest Hualien. The mountains and the sea there are both beautiful.

anna 我同意！可是坐火車要多久？
wǒ tóngyì kěshì zuò huǒchē yào duō jiǔ · I agree! But how long is the train?

zhiming 三個小時左右。只要早上七點上車，十點就到了。
sān ge xiǎoshí zuǒyòu zhǐyào zǎoshàng qī diǎn shàng chē shí diǎn jiù dào le · About three hours. As long as we get on at seven, we'll be there by ten.

meiling 你不是每天都九點才起床嗎？
nǐ bú shì měi tiān dōu jiǔ diǎn cái qǐchuáng ma · Don't you get up at nine every day?

zhiming 不管多早，我都去！只有在花蓮，我才能看到那麼美的海。
bùguǎn duō zǎo wǒ dōu qù zhǐ yǒu zài Huālián wǒ cái néng kàn dào nàme měi de hǎi · However early, I'm coming! Only in Hualien can I see such a beautiful sea.

anna 那我們住哪裡？我們得找便宜一點的旅館。
nà wǒmen zhù nǎlǐ wǒmen děi zhǎo piányí yìdiǎn de lǚguǎn · Where shall we stay? We need to find a cheaper hotel.

meiling 我了解。我們的要求不高：只要乾淨就好。
wǒ liǎojiě wǒmen de yāoqiú bù gāo zhǐyào gānjìng jiù hǎo · I understand. We're not asking for much: as long as it's clean, that's fine.

zhiming 好，我們再討論一下做法：誰買票，誰找旅館？
hǎo wǒmen zài tǎolùn yíxià zuòfǎ shéi mǎi piào shéi zhǎo lǚguǎn · OK, let's work out how to do it: who buys the tickets and who finds a hotel?

anna 我去查火車票！這次旅行的目的是休息，對不對？
wǒ qù chá huǒchē piào zhè cì lǚxíng de mùdì shì xiūxí duì bu duì · I'll look up train tickets! The point of this trip is to rest, isn't it?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

帶
dài
bring, take along

車
chē
vehicle

男
nán
male, man

good to know · 只要 is "as long as" (that's enough); 只有 is "only if" (nothing else works). Write 只|要 when you just mean "only want". To disagree politely, start with 我了解你的意思，可是…… (I see what you mean, but…).

You can now plan with friends, suggest, agree and set conditions: real teamwork in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 82 a new job

Say where you work, what you do, and talk about meetings, overtime and part-time jobs.

你做什麼工作? comes up in almost every first conversation.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
經理	jīnglǐ	manager	志明的經理很認真。 Zhiming's manager is very conscientious.
教書	jiāoshū	teach (as a job)	我姑姑在大學教書。 My aunt teaches at a university.
開會	kāihuì	have a meeting	經理，明天幾點開會？ What time is the meeting tomorrow?
加班	jiābān	work overtime	志明今天又要加班。 Zhiming has to work late again today.
打工	dǎgōng	work part-time	我在咖啡店打工。 I work part-time at a café.
服務	fúwù	serve; service	這家{=(measure word for shops)}飯店的服務很好。 The service at this hotel is very good.
報告	bàogào	report	我得{dei3-tw}寫一個報告。 I have to write a report.
資料	zīliào	data, material, information	我在網路上查資料。 I'm looking for information online.
管理	guǎnlǐ	manage	他在公司管理資料。 He manages the data at his company.
辦	bàn	do, handle, sort out	這件事我來辦，你放心。 Leave it to me, don't worry.
選	xuǎn	choose, pick; elect	經理選了志明去日本。 The manager picked Zhiming to go to Japan.
正式	zhèngshì	formal, official	這是正式的工作嗎？ Is it a proper job?
合作	hézuò	cooperate; together	我們跟一家{=(measure word)}日本公司合作。 We're working with a Japanese company.

pattern 在 + place + 打工/工作; 做什麼工作?

who | 在 | place | 工作 / 打工 / 教書

Where you work goes before the verb, with 在: 我在銀行工作. 打工 is a part-time or student job; 教書 is teaching as a job. To ask someone's job: 你做什麼工作?

我父親在銀行工作。 **wǒ fùqīn zài yínháng gōngzuò** My father works at a bank.

美玲在書店打工。 **Měilíng zài shūdiàn dǎgōng** Meiling works part-time in a bookshop.

陳老師在大學教書。 **Chén lǎoshī zài dàxué jiāoshū** Teacher Chen teaches at a university.

dialogue a new job

anna 志明，我找到工作了！
Zhìmíng wǒ zhǎo dào gōngzuò le · Zhiming, I've found a job!

zhiming 真的嗎？你做什麼工作？
zhēnde ma nǐ zuò shénme gōngzuò · Really? What is it?

anna 我在一家英文學校打工，教小朋友英文。一個星期教三天。
wǒ zài yì jiā yīngwén xuéxiào dǎgōng jiāo xiǎopéngyǒu yīngwén yí ge xīngqí jiāo sān tiān · I work part-time at an English school, teaching kids. Three days a week.

zhiming 太好了！是正式的工作嗎？
tài hǎo le shì zhèngshì de gōngzuò ma · Brilliant! Is it a proper job?

anna 不是，只是打工。可是經理說，只要我教得好，明年就可以做正式的老師。
bú shì zhǐ shì dǎgōng kěshì jīnglǐ shuō zhǐyào wǒ jiāo de hǎo míngnián jiù kěyǐ zuò zhèngshì de lǎoshī · No, just part-time. But the manager says as long as I teach well, I can be a proper teacher next year.

zhiming 不管做什麼，第一個月都很辛苦。我們公司最近天天開會，我天天加班。
bùguǎn zuò shénme dì yī ge yuè dōu hěn xīnkǔ wǒmen gōngsī zuìjìn tiān tiān kāihuì wǒ tiān tiān jiābān · Whatever the job, the first month is always tough. We have meetings every day at my company lately, and I work late every day.

anna 你在公司做什麼？
nǐ zài gōngsī zuò shénme · What do you do at your company?

zhiming 我管理一些資料，也要寫報告。這個月我們跟一家日本公司合作。
wǒ guǎnlǐ yìxiē zīliào yě yào xiě bàogào zhè ge yuè wǒmen gēn yì jiā rìběn gōngsī hézuò · I manage data and write reports. This month we're working with a Japanese company.

anna 你們經理是一個什麼樣的人？
nǐmen jīnglǐ shì yí ge shénme yàng de rén · What's your manager like?

zhiming 他不但很認真，而且很關心我們。他還選了我去日本開會！
tā búdàn hěn rènzhēn érqiě hěn guānxīn wǒmen tā hái xuǎn le wǒ qù rìběn kāihuì · He's not only conscientious, he really cares about us. And he picked me to go to a meeting in Japan!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

理
lǐ
manage

務
wù
affair, task

good to know · 打工 is a part-time or student job; 上班 is going to work at a regular job. Students in Taiwan often 打工 at cafés and convenience stores. 家 is the measure word for companies, shops and restaurants: 一家公司, 一家咖啡店.

You can now talk about work, your own or anyone's, from part-time jobs to meetings in Japan.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 83 safety first

Talk about safety and risks: must, needn't, have no choice but to, and "it will, surely".

Scooters, typhoons and busy roads: in Taiwan, staying safe has its own vocabulary.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
危險	wéixiǎn	dangerous	晚上一個人走路有一點危險。 Walking alone at night is a bit dangerous.
安全	ānquán	safe; safety	坐捷運比較安全。 Taking the MRT is safer.
成功	chénggōng	succeed; successful	別擔心，你會{=will}成功的。 Don't worry, you'll make it.
嚴重	yánzhòng	serious, severe	還好他的病不嚴重。 Luckily his illness isn't serious.
好處	hǎochù	advantage, benefit	運動有很多好處。 Exercise has lots of benefits.
壞處	huàichù	disadvantage, harm	上網有好處，也有壞處。 Being online has good sides and bad sides.
利用	lìyòng	make use of	我想利用週末多念書。 I want to use the weekend to study more.
必須	bìxū	must, have to	騎機車必須戴安全帽。 You must wear a helmet on a scooter.
不必	bùbì	needn't	明天放假，你不必去學校。 It's a holiday tomorrow: you needn't go to school.
只好	zhǐhǎo	have no choice but to	下雨了，我們只好坐計程車。 It's raining, so we have no choice but to take a taxi.
還好	háihǎo	luckily; not bad	還好你來了！ Thank goodness you came!
工人	gōngrén	worker (manual)	工人們辛苦了！ Thanks for your hard work, everyone!

pattern 必須 must; 不必/不用 needn't; 只好; 會……的

必須 / 不必 / 只好 **verb** **/** **會** **verb** **的**

必須 + verb is “must”. The opposite, “needn’t”, is 不必 or 不用 (never 不必須). 只好 + verb: there’s no choice but to. 會……的 around a verb says it will surely happen: 他會來的.

開車的時候，必須注意安全。 **kāichē de shíhòu bìxū zhùyì ānquán** When you drive, you must be careful.

明天放假，你不必去學校。 **míngtiān fàngjià nǐ búbì qù xuéxiào** It’s a holiday tomorrow: you needn’t go to school.

機車壞了，我只好走路去公司。 **jīchē huài le wǒ zhǐhǎo zǒulù qù gōngsī** My scooter broke down, so I had to walk to work.

別擔心，他會來的。 **bié dānxīn tā huì lái de** Don’t worry, he’ll come.

dialogue a fall in the rain

anna 志明，聽說你從機車上掉下來了！
Zhìmíng tīngshuō nǐ cóng jīchē shàng diào xià lái le · Zhiming, I heard you came off your scooter!

zhiming 對，昨天下大雨，路上有很多水，太危險了。
duì zuótiān xià dà yǔ lù shàng yǒu hěn duō shuǐ tài wéixiǎn le · Yes, it was pouring yesterday and there was water all over the road: so dangerous.

anna 嚴重嗎？
yánzhòng ma · Is it serious?

zhiming 還好，不嚴重，只是腳有一點痛。
háihǎo bù yánzhòng zhǐ shì jiǎo yǒuyìdiǎn tòng · Luckily not, my foot just hurts a bit.

anna 你兩天沒上班了吧？
nǐ liǎng tiān méi shàngbān le ba · You haven’t been to work for two days, have you?

zhiming 對，我必須在家休息。經理說我不必去公司，在家工作就好。
duì wǒ bìxū zài jiā xiūxí jīnglǐ shuō wǒ búbì qù gōngsī zài jiā gōngzuò jiù hǎo · No, I have to rest at home. My manager says I needn’t go in: working from home is fine.

anna 那你明天怎麼去看醫生？
nà nǐ míngtiān zěnme qù kàn yīshēng · So how will you get to the doctor tomorrow?

zhiming 機車壞了，我只好坐計程車。
jīchē huài le wǒ zhǐhǎo zuò jìchéngchē · The scooter’s broken, so I’ll have to take a taxi.

anna 以後下雨天，你必須小心一點。坐捷運比較安全。
yǐhòu xiàyǔ tiān nǐ bìxū xiǎoxīn yìdiǎn zuò jiéyùn bǐjiào ānquán · From now on, on rainy days you must be more careful. The MRT is safer.

zhiming 你說得對。別擔心，我的腳很快就會好的。
nǐ shuō de duì bié dānxīn wǒ de jiǎo hěn kuài jiù huì hǎo de · You’re right. Don’t worry, my foot will soon be better.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

危 wéi danger

險 xiǎn risky													

good to know · Helmets (安全帽, “safety hats”) are required by law on scooters in Taiwan, for passengers too. 還好 is “luckily, phew”, and also “not bad, OK”: 考得怎麼樣？——還好.

You can now look after yourself and your friends: rules, risks and reassurance, all in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 84 mission: exam week

Get through exam week: run for class, sit an exam, study with friends, juggle work and celebrate the holiday.

Days 77–83 all meet in one story: school, campus, subjects, exams, opinions, work and safety.

chapter 1 exam day!

meiling 安娜，趕快起床！你不是九點考試嗎？
Ānnà gǎnkuài qǐchuáng nǐ bú shì jiǔ diǎn kǎoshì ma · Anna, get up quick! Isn't your exam at nine?

anna 現在幾點？我的手機又沒電了！
xiànzài jǐ diǎn wǒ de shǒujī yòu méi diàn le · What time is it? My phone's dead again!

meiling 八點二十了！你只好坐計程車去學校。
bā diǎn èrshí le nǐ zhǐhǎo zuò jìchéngchē qù xuéxiào · It's twenty past eight! You'll have to take a taxi to school.

anna 我的書包呢？本子、筆和尺都在裡面嗎？
wǒ de shūbāo ne běnzi bǐ hé chǐ dōu zài lǐmiàn ma · Where's my school bag? Are my notebook, pens and ruler in it?

meiling 都在！書包在你的書桌上。別急，你會考得很好的。
dōu zài shūbāo zài nǐ de shūzhuō shàng bié jí nǐ huì kǎo de hěn hǎo de · All there! It's on your desk. Don't panic, you'll do great.

anna 謝謝你，室友！你今天也考試嗎？
xièxie nǐ shìyǒu nǐ jīntiān yě kǎoshì ma · Thanks, flatmate! Do you have an exam today too?

meiling 我下午考歷史。王教授說，題目相當難。
wǒ xiàwǔ kǎo lìshǐ Wáng jiàoshòu shuō tímù xiāngdāng nán · History this afternoon. Professor Wang says the questions are quite hard.

meiling 我明年就畢業了，大學生最後一年的成績很重要。
wǒ míngnián jiù bìyè le dàxuéshēng zuìhòu yì nián de chéngjī hěn zhòngyào · I graduate next year, and the marks in your last year at university really matter.

anna 不管多難，你都會成功的！
bùguǎn duō nán nǐ dōu huì chénggōng de · However hard it is, you'll succeed!

chapter 2 pens down at eleven

teacher chen 安娜，你遲到了五分鐘。趕快回到你的座位。
Ānnà nǐ chídào le wǔ fēnzhōng gǎnkuài huí dào nǐ de zuòwèi · Anna, you're five minutes late. Quick, go to your seat.

anna 對不起，陳老師！
duìbùqǐ Chén lǎoshī · Sorry, Teacher Chen!

teacher chen 大家注意：考試兩個小時，十一點交。手機必須放在書包裡。
dàjiā zhùyì kǎoshì liǎng ge xiǎoshí shíyī diǎn jiāo shǒujī bìxū fàng zài shūbāo lǐ · Attention, everyone: the exam is two hours, hand it in at eleven. Phones must stay in your bags.

teacher chen 第一題是數學，例如：「十減三是多少？」
dì yī tí shì shùxué lìrú shí jiǎn sān shì duōshǎo · Question one is maths, for example: "What is ten minus three?"

anna 老師，第五題的漢字我看不懂。我可以查字典嗎？
lǎoshī dì wǔ tí de hànzì wǒ kàn bu dǒng wǒ kěyǐ chá zìdiǎn ma · Teacher, I can't read the characters in question five. Can I use a dictionary?

teacher chen 不可以！你看例子，就看得懂了。
bù kěyǐ nǐ kàn lìzi jiù kàn de dǒng le · No! Look at the example and you'll understand.

anna 「三乘四加二是多少？」……是十四！
sān chéng sì jiā èr shì duōshǎo shì shísì · "What is three times four plus two?" … Fourteen!

teacher chen 還有作文：寫你的寒假計畫。只要文法對，詞用得好，就有很好的成績。
hái yǒu zuòwén xiě nǐ de hánjià jìhuà zhǐyào wénfǎ duì cí yòng de hǎo jiù yǒu hěn hǎo de chéngjī · And the essay: write about your plans for the winter holiday. As long as the grammar is right and you use your words well, you'll get a good mark.

anna 好！我寫兩遍，再改一改。
hǎo wǒ xiě liǎng biàn zài gǎi yi gai · OK! I'll write it twice and then correct it.

chapter 3 study group

meiling 安娜，明天的考試你準備好了嗎？
Ānnà míngtiān de kǎoshì nǐ zhǔnbèi hǎo le ma · Anna, are you ready for tomorrow's exam?

anna 還沒！老師說話太快，有很多句子我聽不懂。
hái méi lǎoshī shuōhuà tài kuài yǒu hěn duō jùzi wǒ tīng bu dǒng · Not yet! The teacher speaks so fast: there are lots of sentences I can't follow.

meiling 我念書念了三個小時了，我們去書架那裡找一本書，休息一下吧。
wǒ niànshū niàn le sān ge xiǎoshí le wǒmen qù shūjià nàlǐ zhǎo yì běn shū xiūxí yíxià ba · I've been studying for three hours: let's go and find a book on the shelves and take a break.

meiling 我建議你一個句子聽三遍。只有多聽，才聽得懂。
wǒ jiànyì nǐ yí ge jùzi tīng sān biàn zhǐ yǒu duō tīng cái tīng de dǒng · I suggest you listen to each sentence three times. Only by listening a lot will you understand.

anna 我同意。你的歷史考得怎麼樣？
wǒ tóngyì nǐ de lìshǐ kǎo de zěnmeyàng · Agreed. How did your history exam go?

meiling 還好！最後一題我忘記答案了，只好寫了很多例子。
háihǎo zuìhòu yì tí wǒ wàngjì dáàn le zhǐhǎo xiě le hěn duō lìzi · Not bad! I forgot the answer to the last question, so I just had to write lots of examples.

anna 你們的教授會不會不高興？
nǐmen de jiàoshòu huì bu huì bù gāoxìng · Won't your professor mind?

meiling 不會的。他常說，考試的目的是學到知識。
bú huì de tā cháng shuō kǎoshì de mùdì shì xué dào zhīshì · He won't. He always says the point of exams is to gain knowledge.

anna 他的看法很有意思。在教育方面，你們教授懂得真多！
tā de kànfǎ hěn yǒuyìsi zài jiàoyù fāngmiàn nǐmen jiàoshòu dǒng de zhēn duō · That's an interesting view. Your professor really knows about education!

chapter 4 overtime

anna 喂，志明，你還在公司嗎？現在十點了！

wéi Zhìmíng nǐ hái zài gōngsī ma xiànzài shí diǎn le · Hello, Zhiming, are you still at the office? It's ten o'clock!

zhiming 對，我在加班。明天要跟日本公司開會，我必須把報告寫好。

duì wǒ zài jiābān míngtiān yào gēn rìběn gōngsī kāihuì wǒ bìxū bǎ bàogào xiě hǎo · Yes, I'm working late. We have a meeting with the Japanese company tomorrow and I have to get my report done.

anna 你的經理也在嗎？

nǐ de jīnglǐ yě zài ma · Is your manager there too?

zhiming 在。他在看我的報告。他說只要資料好，合作就會成功的。

zài tā zài kàn wǒ de bàogào tā shuō zhǐyào zīliào hǎo hézuò jiù huì chénggōng de · Yes. He's reading my report. He says as long as the data is good, the partnership will work out.

anna 你騎機車回家要小心！晚上下雨，很危險。

nǐ qí jīchē huí jiā yào xiǎoxīn wǎnshàng xiàyǔ hěn wéixiǎn · Be careful riding home! It's raining tonight: it's dangerous.

zhiming 放心，我今天坐捷運，比較安全。你呢？明天還要打工嗎？

fàngxīn wǒ jīntiān zuò jiéyùn bǐjiào ānquán nǐ ne míngtiān hái yào dǎgōng ma · Don't worry, I came by MRT today: it's safer. And you? Do you have your part-time job tomorrow?

anna 要，我在國小旁邊的英文學校教小朋友英文。經理說我明年也許可以做正式的老師。

yào wǒ zài guóxiǎo pángbiān de yīngwén xuéxiào jiāo xiǎopéngyǒu yīngwén jīnglǐ shuō wǒ míngnián yěxǔ kěyǐ zuò zhèngshì de lǎoshī · Yes, I teach kids English at the school next to the primary school. The manager says maybe I can be a proper teacher next year.

anna 我下午教書。還好明天上午是最後一個考試。

wǒ xiàwǔ jiāoshū háihǎo míngtiān shàngwǔ shì zuìhòu yí ge kǎoshì · I teach in the afternoon. Luckily tomorrow morning is my last exam.

zhiming 太好了！那星期五晚上我們一起吃飯，好不好？

tài hǎo le nà xīngqíwǔ wǎnshàng wǒmen yìqǐ chī fàn hǎo bu hǎo · Great! Then let's have dinner together on Friday night, OK?

chapter 5 holiday!

anna 你們聽，陳老師寄電子郵件給我了。我念給你們聽：
nǐmen tīng Chén lǎoshī jì diànzǐyóujiàn gěi wǒ le wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · Listen, Teacher Chen has emailed me. I'll read it to you:

anna 「安娜同學：這個學期你很用功，中文程度進步了很多。這次考試的成績是九十二分，作文最好。寒假放一個月的假，別忘記每天念一點書。下個學期見！陳老師」
Ānnà tóngxué zhè ge xuéqí nǐ hěn yònggōng zhōngwén chéngdù jìnbù le hěn duō zhè cì kǎoshì de chéngjī shì jiǔshíèr fēn zuòwén zuìhǎo hánjià fàng yí ge yuè de jià bié wàngjì měi tiān niàn yìdiǎn shū xià ge xuéqí jiàn Chénlǎoshī · "Dear Anna, you worked very hard this term and your Chinese has come on a lot. Your exam mark is 92, and your essay was the best part. The winter holiday is a month: don't forget to study a little every day. See you next term! Teacher Chen"

meiling 九十二分！你太棒了！
jiǔshíèr fēn nǐ tài bàng le · Ninety-two! You're amazing!

zhiming 我們的會也開得很好。經理說，他選我是對的！
wǒmen de huì yě kāi de hěn hǎo jīnglǐ shuō tā xuǎn wǒ shì duì de · And our meeting went really well. My manager says he was right to pick me!

meiling 我也考得不錯。今天開始放寒假了！
wǒ yě kǎo de búcuò jīntiān kāishǐ fàng hánjià le · My exams went well too. The winter holiday starts today!

zhiming 這家餐廳的服務很好，菜也好吃。今天我付錢！
zhè jiā cāntīng de fúwù hěn hǎo cài yě hǎochī jīntiān wǒ fù qián · The service here is great and the food is good too. Tonight it's on me!

anna 寒假我們做什麼？大家有什麼意見？
hánjià wǒmen zuò shénme dàjiā yǒu shénme yìjiàn · What shall we do over the winter break? Any ideas?

meiling 我們可以選擇：寒假去臺南看奶奶，春假去花蓮，暑假去日本！
wǒmen kěyǐ xuǎnzé hánjià qù Táinán kàn nǎinai chūnjià qù Huālián shǔjià qù rìběn · We have choices: Tainan to see Grandma over the winter break, Hualien at spring break and Japan in the summer!

zhiming 不管做什麼，我都要先睡兩天！
bùguǎn zuò shénme wǒ dōu yào xiān shuì liǎng tiān · Whatever we do, first I'm sleeping for two days!

meiling 我同意！可是我們不必討論太久，先吃飯吧！
wǒ tóngyì kěshì wǒmen búbì tǎolùn tài jiǔ xiān chī fàn ba · Agreed! But no need to discuss it for long: let's eat first!

Exam week done, in Chinese! You followed classes, sat an exam, gave advice and read an email from your teacher.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 85 moving house

Talk about a flat or house: floors, rooms, the landlord and the neighbourhood.

Renting is part of life in Taipei, and every flat-hunt starts with “which floor?”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
房東	fángdōng	landlord, landlady	我們的房東是王|阿姨。 Our landlady is Auntie Wang.
房屋	fángwū	house, housing	這間房屋有一個小院子。 This house has a little yard.
座	zuò	measure word for buildings, mountains	這座大樓有七層。 This building has seven floors.
層	céng	floor, storey (measure word)	臺北一零一有一百零一層。 Taipei 101 has 101 floors.
大門	dàmén	front door, main gate	大門晚上十一|點關。 The front door is locked at eleven at night.
臥室	wòshì	bedroom	新家有兩間臥室。 The new place has two bedrooms.
臥房	wòfáng	bedroom	我的臥房在二樓。 My bedroom is on the first floor.
浴室	yùshì	bathroom	浴室在廚房旁邊。 The bathroom is next to the kitchen.
書房	shūfáng	study (room)	我想要一間書房。 I’d love a study.
院子	yuànzi	yard, courtyard	鄉下的房子都有院子。 Houses in the countryside all have yards.
鄉下	xiāngxià	countryside	我外婆住在鄉下。 My grandma lives in the countryside.
熱鬧	rènao	lively, bustling	臺北晚上很熱鬧。 Taipei is lively at night.

pattern 樓 and 層: 住在三樓, 一座十層的大樓

住在 + number + 樓 / 一座 + 大樓 + 有 + number + 層

Which floor something is on is number + 樓: 我住在三樓. How many floors a building has is number + 層: 這座大樓有七層. 座 is the measure word for big buildings and mountains. In Taiwan the ground floor is 一樓.

我的臥房在二樓。 **wǒ de wòfáng zài èr lóu** My bedroom is on the first floor.

這座大樓有二十層。 **zhè zuò dàlóu yǒu èrshí céng** This building has twenty floors.

臺北一零一有一百零一層。 **Táiběi yīlíngyī yǒu yìbǎilíngyī céng** Taipei 101 has 101 floors.

dialogue the flat on the fifth floor

zhiming 王阿姨，聽說五樓的房子還沒有人住？
Wáng āyí tīngshuō wǔ lóu de fángzi hái méiyǒu rén zhù · Auntie Wang, I hear nobody lives in the fifth-floor flat?

auntie wang 對！我是房東。這座大樓有七層，五樓的房子很不錯。
duì wǒ shì fángdōng zhè zuò dàlóu yǒu qī céng wǔ lóu de fángzi hěn búcuò · That's right! I'm the landlady. This building has seven floors, and the fifth-floor flat is nice.

anna 你看，有兩間臥室，還有一間書房！
nǐ kàn yǒu liǎng jiān wòshì hái yǒu yì jiān shūfáng · Look, two bedrooms, and a study too!

zhiming 浴室比我父母家的還大！房租多少錢？
yùshì bǐ wǒ fùmǔ jiā de hái dà fángzū duōshǎo qián · The bathroom is even bigger than at my parents'! How much is the rent?

auntie wang 一個月兩萬塊左右。你必須先付兩個月的錢。
yí ge yuè liǎng wàn kuài zuǒyòu nǐ bìxū xiān fù liǎng ge yuè de qián · About twenty thousand a month. You have to pay two months up front.

zhiming 好。我搬家以後，就不用每天坐一個小時的捷運上班了。
hǎo wǒ bānjiā yǐhòu jiù búyòng měi tiān zuò yí ge xiǎoshí de jiéyùn shàngbān le · Fine. Once I move, I won't have to spend an hour on the MRT to work every day.

anna 你父母不會不高興嗎？
nǐ fùmǔ bú huì bù gāoxìng ma · Won't your parents be sad?

auntie wang 別擔心，他們會習慣的。
bié dānxīn tāmen huì xíguàn de · Don't worry, they'll get used to it.

zhiming 其實我從來沒一個人住過。
qíshí wǒ cónglái méi yí ge rén zhù guò · Actually, I've never lived on my own.

auntie wang 大門晚上十一點關，回來晚了，就只好自己開門。
dàmén wǎnshàng shíyī diǎn guān huí lái wǎn le jiù zhǐhǎo zìjǐ kāi mén · The front door is locked at eleven: if you're back late, you'll have to open it yourself.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

層
céng
floor, storey (measure word)

臥
wò
lie down

good to know · In Taiwan floors are counted from the ground: the ground floor is 一樓, so the British first floor is 二樓. Many flats in Taipei are in old walk-up buildings with no lift: "fifth floor" can mean a lot of stairs.

You can now talk about where you live, flat by flat and floor by floor.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 86 what a mess!

Describe a messy home and say how an action ends: sell off, fill up, wash clean, open up.

Moving day is all boxes, mess and results: “is it done yet?”

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
洗衣機	xǐyījī	washing machine	洗衣機在浴室旁邊。 The washing machine is next to the bathroom.
餐桌	cānzhuō	dining table	餐桌上都是箱子。 The dining table is covered in boxes.
打開	dǎkāi	open; switch on	請把箱子打開。 Please open the box.
箱子	xiāngzi	box, case	這個箱子好重！ This box is so heavy!
櫃子	guìzi	cupboard, cabinet	舊的櫃子我想賣掉。 I want to sell the old cupboard.
吵	chǎo	noisy	樓上好吵！ It’s so noisy upstairs!
亂	luàn	messy	房間太亂了！ The room is such a mess!
髒	zāng	dirty	衣服都髒了。 The clothes are all dirty.
乾	gān	dry; get dry	衣服還沒乾。 The clothes aren’t dry yet.
濕	shī	wet	我的傘是濕的。 My umbrella is wet.
滿	mǎn	full; fill up	箱子裡放滿了書。 The box is full of books.
開水	kāishuǐ	boiled water	喝一杯開水吧。 Have a glass of water.
傘	sǎn	umbrella	外面下雨，帶傘吧！ It’s raining out: take an umbrella!

pattern more results: 賣掉, 坐滿, 洗乾淨, 打開

verb **掉 / 滿 / 乾淨 / 開**

A result word straight after the verb says how the action ends: 賣掉 (sell off), 坐滿 (fill every seat), 放滿 (fill up), 洗乾淨 (wash clean), 打開 (open up). Say 沒 + verb + result when it hasn’t happened: 沒洗乾淨.

我把舊沙發賣掉了。 **wǒ bǎ jiù shāfā mài diào le** I sold the old sofa.

捷運上坐滿了人。 **jiéyùn shàng zuò mǎn le rén** Every seat on the MRT was taken.

你的衣服洗乾淨了嗎？ **nǐ de yīfú xǐ gānjìng le ma** Are your clothes washed?

請把箱子打開。 **qǐng bǎ xiāngzi dǎkāi** Please open the box.

dialogue moving day

meiling 志明，你的家好亂！餐桌上、椅子上都是箱子。
Zhìmíng nǐ de jiā hǎo luàn cānzhuō shàng yǐzi shàng dōu shì xiāngzi · Zhiming, your place is such a mess! There are boxes on the table and on the chairs.

zhiming 對不起！我還沒打開這些箱子。
duìbùqǐ wǒ hái méi dǎkāi zhèxiē xiāngzi · Sorry! I haven't opened these boxes yet.

anna 這個箱子好重，裡面放滿了書吧？
zhè ge xiāngzi hǎo zhòng lǐmiàn fàng mǎn le shū ba · This box is so heavy: it must be full of books?

zhiming 對，書架還沒來。那個舊櫃子我想賣掉。
duì shūjià hái méi lái nà ge jiù guìzi wǒ xiǎng mài diào · Yes, the bookshelf hasn't come yet. And I want to sell that old cupboard.

meiling 洗衣機在哪裡？你的衣服都髒了。
xǐyījī zài nǎlǐ nǐ de yīfú dōu zāng le · Where's the washing machine? Your clothes are all dirty.

zhiming 在浴室旁邊。可是外面一直下雨，衣服洗好了也很難乾。
zài yùshì pángbiān kěshì wàimiàn yìzhí xiàyǔ yīfú xǐ hǎo le yě hěn nán gān · Next to the bathroom. But it's been raining non-stop, so even washed clothes won't dry.

anna 我的傘是濕的，放在哪裡？
wǒ de sǎn shì shī de fàng zài nǎlǐ · My umbrella's wet: where shall I put it?

zhiming 放在門口吧。你們渴不渴？我只有開水。
fàng zài ménkǒu ba nǐmen kě bu kě wǒ zhǐ yǒu kāishuǐ · By the door. Are you thirsty? I've only got water.

meiling 開水就好。樓上好吵，是誰？
kāishuǐ jiù hǎo lóushàng hǎo chǎo shì shéi · Water is fine. It's so noisy upstairs: who is it?

zhiming 是六樓的鄰居，他們也在搬家！
shì liù lóu de línjū tāmen yě zài bānjiā · The neighbours on the sixth floor: they're moving too!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

櫃
guì
cupboard

吵
chǎo
noisy

good to know · Many Taiwanese homes have no tumble dryer: clothes dry on the balcony, which is hard in the rainy season. 開水 is boiled water. People in Taiwan boil or filter tap water before drinking it, and many drink it warm.

You can now get through a moving day in Chinese, mess, boxes and all.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 87 toothbrush and towel

Chinese TOCFL A in 113 days
unit 12 · home, nature & daily life

Name everyday things in the bathroom and bedroom, and say what something is for.

A new home needs a shopping list, and “what is this for?” is a question you’ll ask often.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
牙刷	yáshuā	toothbrush	我得{dei3-tw}買一支新的牙刷。 I need to buy a new toothbrush.
牙膏	yágāo	toothpaste	牙膏在浴室裡。 The toothpaste is in the bathroom.
毛巾	máojīn	towel	這條毛巾是濕的。 This towel is wet.
肥皂	féizào	soap	肥皂是用來洗手的。 Soap is for washing your hands.
刷子	shuāzi	brush; to brush	這個刷子是用來洗鞋子的。 This brush is for cleaning shoes.
衛生紙	wèishēngzhǐ	toilet paper, tissue	衛生紙在哪裡？ Where’s the toilet paper?
拖鞋	tuōxié	slippers	臺灣人在家裡都穿拖鞋。 People in Taiwan wear slippers at home.
枕頭	zhěntou	pillow	枕頭是用來睡覺的。 A pillow is for sleeping on.
鬧鐘	nàozhōng	alarm clock	我的鬧鐘壞了，所以遲到了。 My alarm clock broke, so I was late.
籃子	lánzi	basket	這個籃子是用來放髒衣服的。 This basket is for dirty clothes.
夢	mèng	dream	昨天晚上我做了一個很奇怪的夢。 I had a really strange dream last night.
日記	rìjì	diary	我每天用中文寫日記。 I write a diary in Chinese every day.
生活	shēnghuó	life (daily); live	你在臺灣的生活怎麼樣？ How is life in Taiwan?

pattern ……是用來 + verb + 的: what it is for

thing **是** **用來** **verb** **的**

To say what something is for: thing + 是用來 + verb + 的. 肥皂是用來洗手的, soap is for washing your hands. Without 是.....的 it works in a sentence too: 這個籃子用來放衣服.

這個刷子是用來洗鞋子的。 **zhè ge shuāzi shì yòng lái xǐ xiézi de** This brush is for cleaning shoes.

鬧鐘是用來叫你起床的。 **nàozhōng shì yòng lái jiào nǐ qǐchuáng de** An alarm clock is for waking you up.

枕頭是用來睡覺的。 **zhěntou shì yòng lái shuìjiào de** A pillow is for sleeping on.

dialogue a shopping list

anna 志明，你新家的東西都買好了嗎？
Zhìmíng nǐ xīn jiā de dōngxi dōu mǎi hǎo le ma · Zhiming, have you got everything for your new place?

zhiming 還沒。我得買牙刷、牙膏、毛巾，還有衛生紙。
hái méi wǒ děi mǎi yáshuā yágāo máojīn hái yǒu wèishēngzhǐ · Not yet. I need a toothbrush, toothpaste, towels and toilet paper.

anna 拖鞋呢？臺灣人在家裡都穿拖鞋。
tuōxié ne táiwān rén zài jiā lǐ dōu chuān tuōxié · What about slippers? People in Taiwan all wear slippers at home.

zhiming 對，也要買兩雙。這是什麼？
duì yě yào mǎi liǎng shuāng zhè shì shénme · Right, two pairs. What's this?

anna 這是刷子，是用來洗鞋子的。那個籃子是用來放髒衣服的。
zhè shì shuāzi shì yòng lái xǐ xiézi de nà ge lánzi shì yòng lái fàng zāng yīfú de · It's a brush, for cleaning shoes. And that basket is for dirty clothes.

zhiming 好，都買！還有，我的鬧鐘壞了，我要買一個新的。
hǎo dōu mǎi hái yǒu wǒ de nàozhōng huài le wǒ yào mǎi yí ge xīn de · Great, I'll take them all! And my alarm clock is broken: I need a new one.

anna 你新家的生活怎麼樣？
nǐ xīn jiā de shēnghuó zěnmeyàng · How's life in the new place?

zhiming 很好，可是昨天晚上我做了一個夢：我又住在父母家了！
hěn hǎo kěshì zuótiān wǎnshàng wǒ zuò le yí ge mèng wǒ yòu zhù zài fùmǔ jiā le · Good, but last night I had a dream: I was living at my parents' again!

anna 你想家了！
nǐ xiǎng jiā le · You're homesick!

zhiming 可能吧！我要把這個夢寫在日記裡。
kěnéng ba wǒ yào bǎ zhè ge mèng xiě zài rìjì lǐ · Maybe! I'm going to write that dream in my diary.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

牙 yá tooth



刷 shuā brush	刷	刷	刷	刷	刷					

good to know · In Taiwan you take off your shoes at the door and put on 拖鞋: hosts often keep spare slippers for guests. 衛生紙 is toilet paper and tissues. Since 2018 most public toilets in Taiwan ask you to flush the paper, but some older places still want it in the bin: look for the sign.

Your home is now full of words: you can shop for it, set it up and describe what everything is for.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 88 sun, moon and stars

Chinese TOCFL A in 113 days
unit 12 · home, nature & daily life

Talk about the weather, seasons and temperature, and look at the night sky.

Weather is the safest small talk there is, and in Taiwan it includes typhoons.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
月亮	yuèliàng	moon	今天晚上的月亮好大！ The moon is so big tonight!
星星	xīngxing	star	山上可以看到很多星星。 You can see lots of stars in the mountains.
晴天	qíngtiān	sunny day	今天是晴天。 It's a sunny day today.
暖和	nuǎnhuo	warm (pleasantly)	春天的天氣很暖和。 Spring weather is lovely and warm.
涼快	liángkuài	cool (pleasantly)	秋天的晚上很涼快。 Autumn evenings are nice and cool.
涼	liáng	cool, cold (to touch)	這杯水是涼的。 This glass of water is cold.
度	dù	degree (temperature)	今天三十五度，熱極了！ It's 35 degrees today: boiling!
颱風	táifēng	typhoon	夏天和秋天常常有颱風。 There are often typhoons in summer and autumn.
季節	jìjié	season	你最喜歡哪個季節？ Which season do you like best?
春季	chūnjì	spring (season, formal)	春季的天氣很舒服。 The weather in spring is lovely.
自然	zìrán	natural; nature	他說中文說得很自然。 He speaks Chinese very naturally.
朵	duǒ	measure word for flowers, clouds	你看，那朵花真漂亮！ Look, that flower is so pretty!
蚊子	wénzi	mosquito	夏天蚊子很多。 There are lots of mosquitoes in summer.

pattern temperature: 三十度, 幾度?; season + 的天氣

今天 | number | 度 | / | 季節 | 的天氣 | adjective

Temperature is number + 度: 今天三十度. Ask 今天幾度? Below zero is 零下: 零下五度. To talk about a season, say season + 的天氣 + adjective: 秋天的天氣很涼快.

今天幾度？——三十二度。 **jīntiān jǐ dù sānshíèr dù** What's the temperature today? 32 degrees.

冬天的臺北大概十度左右。 **dōngtiān de Táiběi dàgài shí dù zuǒyòu** Taipei in winter is about ten degrees.

春季的天氣很暖和。 **chūnjì de tiānqì hěn nuǎnhuo** The weather in spring is warm.

dialogue moon and stars

anna 美玲，你看，今天晚上的月亮好大！
Měilíng nǐ kàn jīntiān wǎnshàng de yuèliàng hǎo dà · Meiling, look, the moon is so big tonight!

meiling 星星也很多。今天是晴天，晚上很涼快。你看，那朵花晚上也開著！
xīngxing yě hěn duō jīntiān shì qíngtiān wǎnshàng hěn liángkuài nǐ kàn nà duǒ huā wǎnshàng yě kāi zhe · Lots of stars too. It was a clear day, and the evening is nice and cool. Look, that flower is open even at night!

anna 現在幾度？
xiànzài jǐ dù · What's the temperature now?

meiling 二十六度左右。白天三十度，晚上涼一點。
èrshíliù dù zuǒyòu báitian sānshí dù wǎnshàng liáng yìdiǎn · About 26. It was 30 in the day; it's cooler at night.

anna 英國現在大概只有十度。臺灣的秋天真暖和！
Yīngguó xiànzài dàgài zhǐ yǒu shí dù táiwān de qiūtiān zhēn nuǎnhuo · It's probably only ten degrees in the UK now. Autumn in Taiwan is so warm!

meiling 可是電視上說，下個星期有颱風要來。
kěshì diànshì shàng shuō xià ge xīngqí yǒu táifēng yào lái · But the TV says a typhoon is coming next week.

anna 颱風？我從來沒看過颱風！可怕嗎？
táifēng wǒ cónglái méi kàn guò táifēng kěpà ma · A typhoon? I've never seen one! Is it scary?

meiling 不用怕。只要在家裡，就很安全。臺灣常常有颱風，這是很自然的事。
búyòng pà zhǐyào zài jiā lǐ jiù hěn ānquán táiwān chángcháng yǒu táifēng zhè shì hěn zìrán de shì · No need to be scared. As long as you stay home, you're safe. Taiwan often has typhoons: it's perfectly natural.

anna 啊，有蚊子！
a yǒu wénzi · Ow, a mosquito!

meiling 我們回家吧！明天再來看那朵花。
wǒmen huí jiā ba míngtiān zài lái kàn nà duǒ huā · Let's go in! We'll look at that flower again tomorrow.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

晴
qíng
clear (sky)

暖
nuǎn
warm

good to know · 涼快 is “nicely cool”, a pleasant word; 冷 is just cold. 暖和 is pleasantly warm, 熱 is hot. 春季, 夏季, 秋季, 冬季 are the written words for the seasons; in speech say 春天, 夏天, 秋天, 冬天.

You can now talk about the weather anywhere, from the sun at noon to the stars at night.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 89 a cleaner planet

Talk about rubbish, pollution and protecting the environment.

In Taiwan, the rubbish truck comes to you, with music: you need to know the rules on day one.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
環境	huánjìng	environment, surroundings	我們必須保護環境。 We must protect the environment.
環保	huánbǎo	environmental protection; eco-friendly	環保很重要。 Protecting the environment matters.
垃圾	lèsè	rubbish, garbage	垃圾車每天晚上來。 The rubbish truck comes every evening.
汙染	wūrǎn	pollute; pollution	這條河被汙染了。 This river has been polluted.
底	dǐ	bottom; end (of a month, year)	這個月底我們要考試。 We have exams at the end of this month.
底下	dǐxia	underneath	椅子底下有一隻貓。 There's a cat under the chair.
內	nèi	within, inside	垃圾車十分鐘內就到。 The rubbish truck will be here within ten minutes.
深	shēn	deep; dark (colour)	這條河很深，別去游泳。 This river is deep: don't swim in it.
淺	qiǎn	shallow; light (colour)	這裡的水很淺。 The water is shallow here.
保護	bǎohù	protect	戴眼鏡可以保護眼睛。 Glasses can protect your eyes.
發生	fāshēng	happen	發生了什麼事？ What happened?
影響	yǐngxiǎng	affect; effect	汙染對身體有很大的影響。 Pollution has a big effect on your health.
照顧	zhàogù	look after	他每天照顧外婆。 He looks after his grandma every day.

pattern 對……有影響; 保護 + something

A 對 **B** 有影響 / 保護 **something**

To say A affects B: A 對 B 有影響. Make it bigger with 很大的: 對身體有很大的影響. 保護 (protect) takes its object straight after it: 保護環境, 保護眼睛.

天氣對心情有影響。 **tiānqì duì xīnqíng yǒu yǐngxiǎng** The weather affects your mood.

汙染對小孩子的影響很大。 **wūrǎn duì xiǎoháizi de yǐngxiǎng hěn dà** Pollution has a big effect on children.

我們要保護這條河。 **wǒmen yào bǎohù zhè tiáo hé** We must protect this river.

dialogue the rubbish truck

zhiming 王阿姨，我的垃圾放在哪裡？
Wáng āyí wǒ de lèsè fàng zài nǎlǐ · Auntie Wang, where do I put my rubbish?

auntie wang 臺北的垃圾不能放在路上。每天晚上垃圾車來，你得自己拿下去。
Táiběi de lèsè bù néng fàng zài lù shàng měi tiān wǎnshàng lèsè chē lái nǐ děi zìjǐ ná xià qù · In Taipei you can't leave rubbish in the street. The rubbish truck comes every evening, and you take it down yourself.

anna 我聽到音樂了！那是垃圾車嗎？
wǒ tīng dào yīnyuè le nà shì lèsè chē ma · I can hear music! Is that the rubbish truck?

auntie wang 對！垃圾車十分鐘內就到，快拿下去！
duì lèsè chē shí fēnzhōng nèi jiù dào kuài ná xià qù · Yes! It'll be here within ten minutes: take it down, quick!

zhiming 那這些瓶子呢？
nà zhèxiē píngzi ne · And these bottles?

auntie wang 瓶子和紙放在這個袋子裡，明天再拿下去。
píngzi hé zhǐ fàng zài zhè ge dàizi lǐ míngtiān zài ná xià qù · Bottles and paper go in this bag: take them down tomorrow.

zhiming 好麻煩啊！
hǎo máfan a · What a hassle!

auntie wang 麻煩，可是這是環保！垃圾太多，對環境有很大的影響。
máfan kěshì zhè shì huánbǎo lèsè tài duō duì huánjìng yǒu hěn dà de yǐngxiǎng · It is, but it's good for the environment! Too much rubbish has a big effect on it.

anna 對，我們必須保護環境。英國也有很多汙染的問題。
duì wǒmen bìxū bǎohù huánjìng Yīngguó yě yǒu hěn duō wūrǎn de wèntí · Right, we have to protect the environment. The UK has lots of pollution problems too.

auntie wang 我們都要照顧我們的城市。
wǒmen dōu yào zhàogù wǒmen de chéngshì · We all have to look after our city.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

環
huán
ring, surround

境
jìng
border, area

good to know · 垃圾 is read lèsè in Taiwan (lājī on the mainland). 垃圾車 is the rubbish truck. 底 is the bottom of something: 海底 (sea floor), 月底 (end of the month). 底下 is “underneath”.

You can now follow the rules of a Taiwanese street, and talk about the planet too.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 90 any of them

Say “even”, “not at all”, “any”, “whatever”, “among them” and “especially”.

These little words make your Chinese sound natural and full of feeling.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
那樣	nàyàng	like that, that way	別那樣說！ Don’t say that!
別的	biéde	other, else	還有別的嗎？ Anything else?
任何	rènhé	any	任何人都可以參加。 Anyone can take part.
許多	xǔduō	many, a great many	許多人都喜歡這家{=(measure word for shops)}店。 Lots of people love this place.
一切	yīqiè	everything, all	一切都好嗎？ Is everything OK?
其中	qízhōng	among them	我們班有十個學生，其中三個是日本人。 There are ten students in our class, three of them Japanese.
另	lìng	another, other	我們去另一家{=(measure word for shops)}店吧。 Let’s try another shop.
另外	lìngwài	besides; the other	我做魚和另外兩個菜。 I’ll make fish and two other dishes.
包括	bāokuò	include	一共十個人，包括我。 Ten people in all, including me.
當中	dāngzhōng	among, in the middle of	在這些菜當中，我最喜歡這個。 Of all these dishes, I like this one best.
尤其	yóuqí	especially	我喜歡水果，尤其是西瓜。 I like fruit, especially watermelon.
連	lián	even (連……都)	連小孩子都知道。 Even children know that.

pattern 連……都; 一點都不; 什麼都, 想吃什麼就吃什麼; 其中, 尤其

連 **someone / something** **都 / 也** **verb**

連 A 都/也 B is “even A does B”: 連小孩子都知道. 一點都不 + adjective is “not at all”: 一點都不累. A question word + 都 means “any”: 哪裡都可以; repeated, it means “whatever”: 想吃什麼就吃什麼. 其中 picks some out of a group; 尤其(是) is “especially”.

這個字太難了，連美玲都不會寫！ **zhè ge zì tài nán le lián Měilíng dōu bú huì xiě** This character is so hard that even Meiling can’t write it!

這個電影一點都不可怕。 **zhè ge diànyǐng yìdiǎn dōu bù kěpà** This film isn’t scary at all.

你想去哪裡就去哪裡。 **nǐ xiǎng qù nǎlǐ jiù qù nǎlǐ** Go wherever you like.

在這些菜當中，我最喜歡這個。 **zài zhèxiē cài dāngzhōng wǒ zuì xǐhuān zhè ge** Of all these dishes, I like this one best.

dialogue dinner at zhiming’s

zhiming 這個星期六來我家吃飯吧！你們想吃什麼就吃什麼，我做！
zhè ge xīngqíliù lái wǒ jiā chī fàn ba nǐmen xiǎng chī shénme jiù chī shénme wǒ zuò · Come for dinner this Saturday! Whatever you want to eat, I’ll cook it!

meiling 你會做飯嗎？你以前連麵都不會做！
nǐ huì zuò fàn ma nǐ yǐqián lián miàn dōu bú huì zuò · Can you cook? You couldn’t even make noodles before!

zhiming 別那樣說！我最近學了很多菜。
bié nàyàng shuō wǒ zuìjìn xué le hěn duō cài · Don’t say that! I’ve learnt lots of dishes lately.

anna 我什麼都吃，尤其喜歡魚。
wǒ shénme dōu chī yóuqí xǐhuān yú · I eat anything, especially fish.

meiling 我也是，什麼魚都好吃。
wǒ yě shì shénme yú dōu hǎochī · Me too: any fish is good.

zhiming 那我做魚和另外兩個菜。還有別的嗎？
nà wǒ zuò yú hé lìngwài liǎng ge cài hái yǒu biéde ma · Then I’ll make fish and two other dishes. Anything else?

anna 我們帶水果和飲料去，包括王阿姨的包子！
wǒmen dài shuǐguǒ hé yǐnliào qù bāokuò Wáng āyí de bāozi · We’ll bring fruit and drinks, including Auntie Wang’s buns!

meiling 用太多紙杯對環境有影響，我們帶自己的杯子吧。
yòng tài duō zhǐ bēi duì huánjìng yǒu yǐngxiǎng wǒmen dài zìjǐ de bēizi ba · Too many paper cups are bad for the environment: let’s bring our own cups.

zhiming 好，就這樣！一切都準備好了：三個菜，其中一個是魚。做飯一點都不難！
hǎo jiù zhèyàng yíqiè dōu zhǔnbèi hǎo le sān ge cài qízhōng yí ge shì yú zuò fàn yìdiǎn dōu bù nán · Great, that’s settled! Everything’s ready: three dishes, one of them fish. Cooking isn’t hard at all!

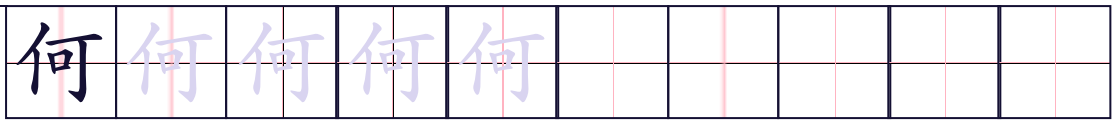
write it trace the grey, then write your own

任

rèn
any; let



何
hé
what



good to know · 這樣 and 那樣 are “like this, like that”: 就這樣！ is “that’s settled!”, and 別那樣說 is “don’t say that”. 一點都不 and 一點也不 mean the same: “not at all”.

Now you can stress, compare and exaggerate in Chinese: your sentences have feeling.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 91 for example...

Give choices with “or”, list things with “and so on”, and say “if it’s not A, it’s B”.

Shopping lists, plans and choices: “or” and “etc.” keep everyday talk flowing.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
或	huò	or	星期六或星期天都可以。 Saturday or Sunday are both fine.
或者	huòzhě	or	你可以坐捷運或者公車。 You can take the MRT or the bus.
且	qiě	and also (written)	颱風很大，且雨很多，請大家注意安全。 The typhoon is strong and the rain heavy: everyone please stay safe.
等等	děngděng	and so on, etc.	我們買了水、麵包、蛋等等。 We bought water, bread, eggs and so on.
比方	bǐfāng	example, analogy	我給你打個比方。 Let me give you an example.
比方說	bǐfāngshuō	for example	要買什麼？比方說？ What do we need to buy? For example?
直接	zhíjiē	direct, straight	我們直接去超市吧。 Let’s go straight to the supermarket.
總	zǒng	always; after all	你總不能三天只吃香蕉吧！ You can’t eat nothing but bananas for three days!
正	zhèng	just, right (now)	我正要打電話給你！ I was just about to call you!
須	xū	must (written)	上課須帶課本。 You must bring your textbook to class.
需	xū	need (written)	坐火車到花蓮需三個小時。 The train to Hualien takes three hours.
空	kōng	empty	冰箱是空的！ The fridge is empty!
空	kòng	free time, spare	我今天沒空{kong4-tw}。 I’m not free today.

pattern 或(者) or; 不是……就是……; ……等(等)

A 或(者) **B** / 不是 **A** 就是 **B**

In a statement, “or” is 或 or 或者: 星期六或者星期天. In a question, use 還是: 你要茶還是咖啡？ 不是 A 就是 B: if it’s not A, it’s B (always one of the two). End a list with 等 or 等等, “and so on”.

你可以打電話或寫電子郵件。 **nǐ kěyǐ dǎdiànhuà huò xiě diànzǐyóujiàn** You can phone or send an email.

週末他不是看書，就是睡覺。 **zhōumò tā bú shì kàn shū jiù shì shuìjiào** At weekends he either reads or sleeps.

超市有水果、青菜、肉等等。 **chāoshì yǒu shuǐguǒ qīngcài ròu děngděng** The supermarket has fruit, vegetables, meat and so on.

dialogue before the typhoon

meiling 安娜，颱風明天就到了。我們家的冰箱是空的，得去買東西。
Ānnà táifēng míngtiān jiù dào le wǒmen jiā de bīngxiāng shì kōng de děi qù mǎi dōngxi · Anna, the typhoon gets here tomorrow. Our fridge is empty: we need to go shopping.

anna 下午或者晚上去都可以。要買什麼？比方說？
xiàwǔ huòzhě wǎnshàng qù dōu kěyǐ yào mǎi shénme bǐfāngshuō · This afternoon or this evening, either is fine. What do we need? For example?

meiling 水、麵包、水果等等。我們直接去超市吧，超市比較便宜。
shuǐ miànbāo shuǐguǒ děngděng wǒmen zhíjiē qù chāoshì ba chāoshì bǐjiào piányí · Water, bread, fruit and so on. Let’s go straight to the supermarket: it’s cheaper.

anna 你看，連麵包都沒有了！
nǐ kàn lián miànbāo dōu méiyǒu le · Look, there’s not even any bread left!

meiling 颱風來以前總是這樣。那我們有什麼就買什麼吧。
táifēng lái yǐqián zǒngshì zhèyàng nà wǒmen yǒu shénme jiù mǎi shénme ba · It’s always like this before a typhoon. Let’s just buy whatever there is.

anna 這裡寫著：「颱風來了，本店今天只開到六點，且每人只能買兩瓶水。」
zhèlǐ xiě zhe táifēng lái le běn diàn jīntiān zhǐ kāi dào liù diǎn qiě měi rén zhǐ néng mǎi liǎng píng shuǐ · It says here: “Typhoon warning: this shop closes at six today, and each customer may buy only two bottles of water.”

meiling 好，我們買四瓶：你兩瓶，我兩瓶。也買一些水果，尤其是香蕉，颱風以後水果會很貴。
hǎo wǒmen mǎi sì píng nǐ liǎng píng wǒ liǎng píng yě mǎi yìxiē shuǐguǒ yóuqí shì xiāngjiāo táifēng yǐhòu shuǐguǒ huì hěn guì · OK, four bottles: two for you and two for me. And some fruit, especially bananas: fruit gets expensive after a typhoon.

anna 我正想買香蕉！可是你總不能三天只吃香蕉吧！
wǒ zhèng xiǎng mǎi xiāngjiāo kěshì nǐ zǒng bù néng sān tiān zhǐ chī xiāngjiāo ba · I was just going to get bananas! But you can’t eat only bananas for three days!

meiling 我給你打個比方：颱風天就像在家放假，我們不是睡覺，就是看電視。有吃的，有水，就不用怕。
wǒ gěi nǐ dǎ ge bǐfāng táifēng tiān jiù xiàng zài jiā fàngjià wǒmen bú shì shuìjiào jiù shì kàn diànshì yǒu chī de yǒu shuǐ jiù búyòng pà · Think of it like this: a typhoon day is like a holiday at home. We’ll either sleep or watch TV. With food and water, there’s nothing to fear.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



者 zhě one who										
	者	者	者	者	者					

good to know · Statement or question? 我喝茶或者咖啡 (I drink tea or coffee), but 你喝茶還是咖啡？(tea or coffee?). 須, 需 and 且 are written words for rules, notices and news; in speech you say 必須, 需要 and 而且.

You can now read a shop notice, make a list and choose between options: ready for a typhoon.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 92 mission: typhoon day

Get through a typhoon day: read the notice, stay safe at home, pass the time and clean up afterwards.

Days 85–91 all meet in one story: home, mess, everyday things, weather, the environment, “any” and “or”.

chapter 1 a typhoon day!

auntie wang 你們看，大門上有一張紙。我念給你們聽：
nǐmen kàn dàmén shàng yǒu yì zhāng zhǐ wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · Look, there’s a notice on the front door. Let me read it to you:

auntie wang 「颱風今天下午到臺北，風很大，且雨很多。臺北市今天放颱風假，學校和公司都不必上班、上課。請大家別出門，把窗戶關好，也須準備水、吃的、衛生紙等等。發生任何事，請打電話給房東。」
táifēng jīntiān xiàwǔ dào Táiběi fēng hěn dà qiě yǔ hěn duō Táiběi shì jīntiān fàng táifēng jià xuéxiào hé gōngsī dōu búbì shàngbān shàngkè qǐng dàjiā bié chūmén bǎ chuānghu guān hǎo yě xū zhǔnbèi shuǐ chī de wèishēngzhǐ děngděng fāshēng rènhé shì qǐng dǎdiànhuà gěi fángdōng · “The typhoon reaches Taipei this afternoon, with strong winds and heavy rain. Taipei has a typhoon day today: schools and offices are closed. Please stay indoors, shut your windows properly and have water, food, toilet paper and so on ready. If anything happens, call the landlady.”

anna 颱風假？太好了！我從來沒放過颱風假。
táifēng jià tài hǎo le wǒ cónglái méi fàng guò táifēng jià · A typhoon day? Brilliant! I’ve never had one.

zhiming 我也不用加班了！這座大樓很新，有七層，颱風來了也不怕。
wǒ yě búyòng jiābān le zhè zuò dàlóu hěn xīn yǒu qī céng táifēng lái le yě bú pà · And I don’t have to work late! This building is new and has seven floors: no typhoon will scare it.

meiling 可是我奶奶住在臺南，那裡的房屋比較舊，我有一點擔心。
kěshì wǒ nǎinai zhù zài Táinán nàlǐ de fángwū bǐjiào jiù wǒ yǒuyìdiǎn dānxīn · But my grandma lives in Tainan, where the houses are older: I’m a bit worried.

auntie wang 平常臺北很熱鬧，今天路上一個人都沒有。你們的窗戶都關好了嗎？
píngcháng Táiběi hěn rènao jīntiān lù shàng yí ge rén dōu méiyǒu nǐmen de chuānghu dōu guān hǎo le ma · Taipei is usually so lively, but today there’s not a soul in the street. Have you all shut your windows properly?

meiling 關好了。我們住在三樓，志明住在五樓，大家都很安全。
guān hǎo le wǒmen zhù zài sān lóu Zhìmíng zhù zài wǔ lóu dàjiā dōu hěn ānquán · Yes. We’re on the third floor and Zhiming’s on the fifth: we’re all safe.

chapter 2 everything’s wet

anna 外面好吵，風的聲音好大！
wàimiàn hǎo chǎo fēng de shēngyīn hǎo dà · It's so noisy out: the wind is so loud!

meiling 現在二十四度，比昨天涼快多了。
xiànzài èrshísì dù bǐ zuótiān liángkuài duō le · It's 24 degrees now, much cooler than yesterday.

anna 啊，我的衣服還在外面！都濕了！我正想用洗衣機再洗一次。
a wǒ de yīfú hái zài wàimiàn dōu shī le wǒ zhèng xiǎng yòng xǐyījī zài xǐ yí cì · Oh, my clothes are still outside! They're soaked! I was just going to put them through the washing machine again.

meiling 颱風天衣服很難乾，放在浴室裡吧。
táifēng tiān yīfú hěn nán gān fàng zài yùshì lǐ ba · Clothes won't dry on a typhoon day: hang them in the bathroom.

anna 我的傘也壞了。傘是下雨天用的，可是颱風天一點用都沒有！
wǒ de sǎn yě huài le sǎn shì xiàyǔ tiān yòng de kěshì táifēng tiān yìdiǎn yòng dōu méiyǒu · And my umbrella's broken. Umbrellas are for rainy days, but on a typhoon day they're no use at all!

meiling 別擔心，冰箱不是空的，昨天我們把它放滿了。颱風天哪裡都別去，在家最好。
bié dānxīn bīngxiāng bú shì kōng de zuótiān wǒmen bǎ tā fàng mǎn le táifēng tiān nǎlǐ dōu bié qù zài jiā zuìhǎo · Don't worry, the fridge isn't empty: we filled it up yesterday. On a typhoon day, don't go anywhere: home is best.

anna 那我們做什麼？看電視或者看書？
nà wǒmen zuò shénme kàn diànshì huòzhě kàn shū · So what shall we do? Watch TV or read?

meiling 我們去五樓找志明吧，他的新家比較大。
wǒmen qù wǔ lóu zhǎo Zhìmíng ba tā de xīn jiā bǐjiào dà · Let's go up to Zhiming's on the fifth floor: his new place is bigger.

chapter 3 no power

zhiming 歡迎！快進來，穿拖鞋吧。
huānyíng kuài jìn lái chuān tuōxié ba · Welcome! Come in quick and put on some slippers.

anna 你的家跟搬家那天完全不同！一點都不亂了。
nǐ de jiā gēn bānjiā nà tiān wánquán bùtóng yìdiǎn dōu bú luàn le · Your place is completely different from moving day! It's not messy at all now.

zhiming 對，箱子我都打開了，舊櫃子也賣掉了。這是我的書房，那是臥房。
duì xiāngzi wǒ dōu dǎkāi le jiù guìzi yě mài diào le zhè shì wǒ de shūfáng nà shì wòfáng · Yes, I've opened all the boxes and sold the old cupboard. This is my study, and that's the bedroom.

meiling 啊！怎麼了？
a zěnme le · Oh! What's happened?

zhiming 沒電了！連冰箱都沒電了。
méi diàn le lián bīngxiāng dōu méi diàn le · The power's gone! Even the fridge is off.

anna 我好害怕……
wǒ hǎo hàipà · I'm scared…

zhiming 別怕，颱風天常常這樣。我這裡有開水、麵包、香蕉等等。別的都沒有，可是我們需要的都有。
bié pà táifēng tiān chángcháng zhèyàng wǒ zhèlǐ yǒu kāishuǐ miànbāo xiāngjiāo děngděng biéde dōu méiyǒu kěshì wǒmen xūyào de dōu yǒu · Don't be scared: it often happens on typhoon days. I've got water, bread, bananas and so on. Nothing else, but everything we need.

meiling 那我們坐在餐桌旁邊聊天吧。你們想說什麼就說什麼！
nà wǒmen zuò zài cānzhuō pángbiān liáotiān ba nǐmen xiǎng shuō shénme jiù shuō shénme · Then let's sit round the table and chat. Talk about whatever you like!

chapter 4 dreams and diaries

meiling 今天晚上沒有月亮，也沒有星星。
jīntiān wǎnshàng méiyǒu yuèliàng yě méiyǒu xīngxing · No moon tonight, and no stars.

anna 我在英國的時候，從來沒想到我會在臺灣過颱風天。我要把今天寫在日記裡。
wǒ zài Yīngguó de shíhòu cónglái méixiǎngdào wǒ huì zài táiwān guò táifēng tiān wǒ yào bǎ jīntiān xiě zài rìjì lǐ · Back in the UK, I never imagined I'd spend a typhoon day in Taiwan. I'm going to write about today in my diary.

zhiming 你的日記裡有許多故事吧？
nǐ de rìjì lǐ yǒu xǔduō gùshi ba · Your diary must have lots of stories?

anna 對，其中最好的是小黑去老太太家吃飯！昨天晚上我還做了一個夢：小黑會說中文！
duì qízhōng zuìhǎo de shì Xiǎohēi qù lǎotàitai jiā chī fàn zuótiān wǎnshàng wǒ hái zuò le yí ge mèng Xiǎohēi huì shuō zhōngwén · Yes, and the best one is Xiaohei going to the old lady's for dinner! Last night I even dreamt Xiaohei could speak Chinese!

zhiming 颱風天的生活真有意思，一切都很慢。
táifēng tiān de shēnghuó zhēn yǒuyìsi yíqiè dōu hěn màn · Life on a typhoon day is funny: everything slows down.

meiling 颱風對臺灣的影響很大，可是這是很自然的事，而且也有好處：山上的水多了。
táifēng duì táiwān de yǐngxiǎng hěn dà kěshì zhè shì hěn zìrán de shì érqiě yě yǒu hǎochù shān shàng de shuǐ duō le · Typhoons affect Taiwan a lot, but they're part of nature, and they do some good too: the mountains get more water.

zhiming 可是颱風以後，路上都是垃圾和樹，河水的汙染也很嚴重。
kěshì táifēng yǐhòu lù shàng dōu shì lèsè hé shù hé shuǐ de wūrǎn yě hěn yánzhòng · But afterwards the streets are full of rubbish and fallen trees, and the rivers get badly polluted.

anna 那明天我們一起去公園幫忙吧！我們也要保護環境。
nà míngtiān wǒmen yìqǐ qù gōngyuán bāngmáng ba wǒmen yě yào bǎohù huánjìng · Then tomorrow let's go and help in the park! We have to look after the environment too.

meiling 好！可是現在我想睡覺了。我連枕頭和牙刷都沒帶！
hǎo kěshì xiànzài wǒ xiǎng shuìjiào le wǒ lián zhěntou hé yáshuā dōu méi dài · Deal! But right now I want to sleep. I didn't even bring a pillow or a toothbrush!

zhiming 另外一間臥室有枕頭、毛巾、牙膏和新的牙刷，你們用吧。
lìngwài yì jiān wòshì yǒu zhěntou máojīn yágāo hé xīn de yáshuā nǐmen yòng ba · There are pillows, towels, toothpaste and new toothbrushes in the other bedroom: help yourselves.

chapter 5 after the storm

auntie wang 早安！颱風走了，今天是晴天。二十八度，很暖和。颱風的季節快過去了。
zǎoān táifēng zǒu le jīntiān shì qíngtiān èrshíbā dù hěn nuǎnhuo táifēng de jìjié kuài guò qù le · Morning! The typhoon's gone and it's sunny. 28 degrees, lovely and warm. Typhoon season is nearly over.

anna 我的鬧鐘沒電了，結果我們睡到九點！
wǒ de nàozhōng méi diàn le jiéguǒ wǒmen shuì dào jiǔ diǎn · My alarm clock ran out of power, so we slept till nine!

meiling 王阿姨，院子裡好亂！樹底下都是垃圾，尤其是紙和瓶子。
Wáng āyí yuànzi lǐ hǎo luàn shù dǐxia dōu shì lèsè yóuqí shì zhǐ hé píngzi · Auntie Wang, the yard is such a mess! There's rubbish under all the trees, especially paper and bottles.

auntie wang 我們一起把垃圾拿走吧。瓶子或紙都放在另一個袋子裡，晚上直接拿去給垃圾車。這是環保！
wǒmen yìqǐ bǎ lèsè ná zǒu ba píngzi huò zhǐ dōu fàng zài lìng yí ge dàizi lǐ wǎnshàng zhíjiē ná qù gěi lèsè chē zhè shì huánbǎo · Let's clear the rubbish together. Bottles or paper go in the other bag, straight to the rubbish truck tonight. That's recycling!

zhiming 這個籃子是用來放什麼的？
zhè ge lánzi shì yòng lái fàng shénme de · What's this basket for?

auntie wang 是用來放樹底下的東西的。
shì yòng lái fàng shù dǐxia de dōngxi de · For the things under the trees.

anna 你看，那朵花還在！院子裡的水很淺，可是河裡的水很深，大家別去河邊。
nǐ kàn nà duǒ huā hái zài yuànzi lǐ de shuǐ hěn qiǎn kěshì hé lǐ de shuǐ hěn shēn dàjiā bié qù hé biān · Look, that flower made it! The water in the yard is shallow, but the river is deep: everyone keep away from it.

meiling 樓上的老太太怎麼樣？她一個人住，我們得照顧她。
lóushàng de lǎotàitai zěnmeyàng tā yí ge rén zhù wǒmen děi zhàogù tā · How's the old lady upstairs? She lives alone: we need to look after her.

auntie wang 她很好，連小黑都在她家，吃了一大盤魚！
tā hěn hǎo lián Xiǎohēi dōu zài tā jiā chī le yí dà pán yú · She's fine, and Xiaohei's at her place too: he's had a whole plate of fish!

anna 原來小黑過颱風天比我們還舒服！
yuánlái Xiǎohēi guò táifēng tiān bǐ wǒmen hái shūfu · So Xiaohei had a cosier typhoon day than any of us!

You made it through a typhoon in Chinese: notices, mess, power cuts, stories and a sunny morning after.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 93 weekend fun

Say what you're into with 對……有興趣, and plan a day off with friends.

"What do you do at the weekend?" is how friendships start: hobbies are everyone's favourite small talk.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
假日	jiàrì	day off, holiday	假日的時候，公園裡人很多。 On days off, the park is full of people.
散步	sànbù	take a walk, stroll	晚飯以後，我們去公園散步。 After dinner we go for a walk in the park.
慢跑	mànpǎo	jog, go jogging	志明每天早上去慢跑。 Zhiming goes jogging every morning.
野餐	yěcān	have a picnic; picnic	天氣很好，我們去公園野餐吧！ The weather's lovely: let's have a picnic in the park!
爬	pá	climb; crawl	週末我們去爬山。 We're going hiking at the weekend.
遊戲	yóuxì	game; play	小朋友在玩遊戲。 The children are playing a game.
游	yóu	swim	我游得很慢。 I swim slowly.
游泳池	yóuyǒngchí	swimming pool	學校的游泳池很大。 The university pool is big.
舞	wǔ	dance (noun)	我們一起跳個舞吧！ Let's have a dance together!
興趣	xìngqù	interest	我對音樂很有興趣。 I'm really interested in music.
經常	jīngcháng	often, regularly	他經常加班。 He often works late.
輕鬆	qīngsōng	relaxed, easy	假日我想輕鬆一下。 On my day off I want to relax a bit.
結束	jiéshù	end, finish	比賽結束了。 The game is over.

pattern 對……有興趣: be interested in; 對 + someone

who | 對 | thing | 有興趣

Put what you're into between 對 and 有興趣: 我對音樂有興趣. Make it stronger with 很 (很有興趣); the opposite is 沒有興趣. 對 + someone also says how you treat or speak to them: 她對我很好 (she's good to me).

美玲對跳舞很有興趣。 **Měilíng duì tiàowǔ hěn yǒu xìngqù** Meiling is really into dancing.

我對遊戲沒有興趣。 **wǒ duì yóuxì méiyǒu xìngqù** I'm not interested in games.

王阿姨對我們很好。 **Wángāyí duì wǒmen hěn hǎo** Auntie Wang is very kind to us.

dialogue a day off

auntie wang 今天是假日，你們怎麼都這麼早就起床了？安娜，你不用在英文學校打工嗎？
jīntiān shì jiàrì nǐmen zěnme dōu zhème zǎo jiù qǐchuáng le Ānnà nǐ búyòng zài yīngwén xuéxiào dǎgōng ma · It's a holiday: why are you all up so early? Anna, don't you have to work at the English school?

anna 今天不必去。我想去游泳池游一個小時。
jīntiān búbì qù wǒ xiǎng qù yóuyǒngchí yóu yí ge xiǎoshí · Not today. I want to go to the pool and swim for an hour.

meiling 學校的游泳池假日不開。我們去爬山或者野餐，好不好？
xuéxiào de yóuyǒngchí jiàrì bù kāi wǒmen qù pá shān huòzhě yěcān hǎo bu hǎo · The university pool is closed on holidays. Shall we go hiking or have a picnic?

zhiming 我經常早上去山上慢跑。那座山不高，一個小時就到了。
wǒ jīngcháng zǎoshàng qù shān shàng mànpǎo nà zuò shān bù gāo yí ge xiǎoshí jiù dào le · I often go jogging up the hill in the morning. It's not high: you're at the top in an hour.

anna 我對慢跑沒有興趣，太累了。我想輕鬆一點。
wǒ duì mànpǎo méiyǒu xìngqù tài lèi le wǒ xiǎng qīngsōng yìdiǎn · I'm not into jogging: too tiring. I want something more relaxing.

zhiming 不用擔心，我們慢慢走。上面有人散步、跳舞、玩遊戲等等。
búyòng dānxīn wǒmen màn màn zǒu shàngmiàn yǒu rén sànbù tiàowǔ wán yóuxì děngděng · Don't worry, we'll walk slowly. At the top people stroll, dance, play games and so on.

auntie wang 我年輕的時候也經常去那裡跳舞！
wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu yě jīngcháng qù nàlǐ tiàowǔ · When I was young I often went dancing up there too!

anna 您對跳舞有興趣？我也想學！
nín duì tiàowǔ yǒu xìngqù wǒ yě xiǎng xué · You're into dancing? I want to learn too!

auntie wang 好啊，你們回來以後，我教你跳個舞。你會喜歡的！
hǎo a nǐmen huí lái yǐhòu wǒ jiāo nǐ tiào ge wǔ nǐ huì xǐhuān de · Sure: when you're back, I'll teach you a dance. You'll love it!

meiling 那野餐結束以後，我們就回來跳舞！
nà yěcān jiéshù yǐhòu wǒmen jiù huí lái tiàowǔ · Then once the picnic's over, we'll come back and dance!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

散
sàn
scatter, loosen

野
yě
open country, wild

good to know · 爬山 is literally "climb a mountain", but in Taiwan it's usually an easy hike on stone steps up a hill near town. 對 has two jobs today: 對……有興趣 (interested in) and 對 + someone (to, towards): 他對我說…… (he said to me…).

You can now say what you're into, ask about other people's hobbies and plan a day off.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 94 music and art

Say how things look with 看起來, use 起來, 下去 and 出來 after verbs, and say you've finished with 完.

"You look tired", "keep going", "I can tell": these little endings make your Chinese sound alive.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
樂器	yuèqì	musical instrument	美玲會兩種樂器。 Meiling plays two instruments.
吉他	jítā	guitar	美玲的吉他很舊了。 Meiling's guitar is very old.
美術	měishù	art, fine art	我對美術很有興趣。 I'm very interested in art.
畫家	huàjiā	painter, artist	她是一個有名的畫家。 She's a famous painter.
拍	pāi	pat; take (a photo), film	我幫你們拍一張照片吧！ Let me take a photo of you!
拍照	pāizhào	take photos	這裡不能拍照。 No photos here.
新聞	xīnwén	the news	爸爸每天晚上看新聞。 Dad watches the news every evening.
雜誌	zázhì	magazine	這本雜誌很有意思。 This magazine is really interesting.
體育	tǐyù	sport, PE	我最喜歡看體育新聞。 I like the sports news best.
消息	xiāoxí	news, a piece of news	我有一個好消息！ I've got some good news!
情形	qíngxíng	situation, how things are	你那裡的情形怎麼樣？ How are things where you are?
無聊	wúliáo	bored; boring	下雨天在家好無聊。 Staying in on a rainy day is so boring.

pattern 看起來; verb + 起來, 下去, 出來; verb + 完

verb | 起來 / 下去 / 出來 / 完

看起來 + adjective says how something looks: 你看起來很累. After a verb, 起來 means "start" (笑起來, burst out laughing), 下去 means "keep going" (說下去) and 出來 means "make out, work out" (看出來, 想出來). 完 says it's finished: 看完, 吃完了.

這個蛋糕看起來很好吃。 **zhè ge dàngāo kànqǐlái hěn hǎochī** This cake looks delicious.

你說得很好，請說下去。 **nǐ shuō de hěn hǎo qǐng shuō xiàqù** You're doing really well: please go on.

我想出來了！ **wǒ xiǎng chū lái le** I've got it!

你吃完了嗎？ **nǐ chī wán le ma** Have you finished eating?

dialogue meiling in a painting

meiling 我有一個好消息：這些畫都是我朋友畫的！她是一個畫家。
wǒ yǒu yí ge hǎo xiāoxí zhèxiē huà dōu shì wǒ péngyǒu huà de tā shì yí ge huàjiā · Good news: all these were painted by my friend! She's a painter.

anna 每一張看起來都很貴！這裡可以拍照嗎？
měi yì zhāng kànqǐlái dōu hěn guì zhèlǐ kěyǐ pāizhào ma · Every one looks expensive! Can you take photos here?

meiling 可以，可是別拍太多。
kěyǐ kěshì bié pāi tài duō · Yes, just don't take too many.

anna 你看，這張畫裡的女生拿著吉他……我看出來了，是你！
nǐ kàn zhè zhāng huà lǐ de nǚshēng ná zhe jítā wǒ kàn chū lái le shì nǐ · Look, the girl in this painting is holding a guitar... I can tell: it's you!

meiling 對！我會一點吉他。我小時候也學過美術，可是學了兩年，就沒有學下去了。
duì wǒ huì yìdiǎn jítā wǒ xiǎo shíhòu yě xué guò měishù kěshì xué le liǎng nián jiù méiyǒu xué xiàqù le · Yes! I play a bit of guitar. I did art as a kid too, but I gave up after two years.

zhiming 我對美術沒什麼興趣，看畫有一點無聊。我只看體育新聞。
wǒ duì měishù méi shénme xìngqù kàn huà yǒuyìdiǎn wúliáo wǒ zhǐ kàn tǐyù xīnwén · I'm not really into art: looking at paintings is a bit boring. I only read the sports news.

meiling 可是雜誌上說，她的畫賣得很好，每天都有很多人來看。
kěshì zázhì shàng shuō tā de huà mài de hěn hǎo měi tiān dōu yǒu hěn duō rén lái kàn · But a magazine says her paintings sell really well, and lots of people come every day.

zhiming 真的嗎？那我也拍一張，給我媽媽看看這裡的情形。
zhēnde ma nà wǒ yě pāi yì zhāng gěi wǒ māma kàn kan zhèlǐ de qíngxíng · Really? Then I'll take one too, to show my mum what it's like here.

anna 看完了畫，我們去吃一點東西吧！
kàn wán le huà wǒmen qù chī yìdiǎn dōngxi ba · Once we've seen the paintings, let's get something to eat!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

無
wú
without

器
qì
tool, vessel

good to know · 拍 is a pat or tap, and also the verb for photos and films: 拍照 (take photos), 拍電影 (make a film). 新聞 is the news on TV or online; 消息 is a piece of news about someone: 好消息, good news.

You can now say how things look, cheer someone on with "keep going" and tell people you've finished.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 95 let's meet up

Arrange to meet, offer to pay, and say you'll do something to your heart's content with verb + 個夠.

Making plans, treating friends and wishing them well: the social glue of life in Taiwan.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
約	yuē	arrange to meet, ask out	我們約了星期六下午三點。 We've arranged to meet at three on Saturday.
約會	yuēhuì	date, appointment	你今天晚上有約會嗎？ Have you got a date tonight?
陪	péi	keep someone company, go with	我陪你去醫院。 I'll go to the hospital with you.
請客	qǐngkè	treat, pay for everyone	今天我請客！ Today it's my treat!
派對	pàiduì	party	星期六晚上我家有一個生日派對。 There's a birthday party at my place on Saturday night.
祝	zhù	wish (someone something)	祝你生日快樂！ Happy birthday!
談	tán	talk about, discuss	我們談談你的計畫吧。 Let's talk about your plan.
聊	liáo	chat	我們聊了很久。 We chatted for ages.
開玩笑	kāiwánxiào	joke, make a joke	別開玩笑了！ Stop joking!
茶館	cháguǎn	teahouse	這家{=(measure word)}茶館的茶很好喝。 The tea at this teahouse is lovely.
門票	ménpiào	entrance ticket	門票一張三百塊。 Tickets are three hundred dollars each.
抓	zhuā	grab, catch; scratch	小黑抓到了一隻蚊子！ Xiaohei caught a mosquito!
收	shōu	receive, accept; put away	這是給你的，請收下。 This is for you: please take it.

pattern verb + 個夠: to your heart's content

verb 個 夠

Verb + 個夠 says you do something until you've truly had enough: 玩個夠 (play to your heart's content), 吃個夠 (eat your fill). It's lively, cheerful speech. Its partner, verb + 個不停 (non-stop), comes back once you know 停, "stop".

今天我請客，你們吃個夠！ **jīntiān wǒ qǐngkè nǐmen chī ge gòu** It's my treat today: eat as much as you like!

到了海邊，我要游個夠。 **dào le hǎi biān wǒ yào yóu ge gòu** When we get to the beach, I'm going to swim as much as I want.

考試結束以後，我們要玩個夠。 **kǎoshì jiéshù yǐhòu wǒmen yào wán ge gòu** After the exams, we're going to have all the fun we want.

dialogue planning a surprise

zhiming 外面下大雨，還好我們約在茶館見面。
wàimiàn xià dà yǔ háihǎo wǒmen yuē zài cháguǎn jiànmiàn · It's pouring outside: good thing we arranged to meet in a teahouse.

anna 這家茶館看起來真舒服。今天我請客！
zhè jiā cháguǎn kànqǐlái zhēn shūfu jīntiān wǒ qǐngkè · This teahouse looks so cosy. Today's my treat!

zhiming 你請客？那我要喝個夠！
nǐ qǐngkè nà wǒ yào hē ge gòu · You're paying? Then I'm going to drink all the tea I want!

anna 別開玩笑了！喝完這杯，我們來談談美玲的生日派對吧。
bié kāiwánxiào le hē wán zhè bēi wǒmen lái tán tan Měilíng de shēngrì pàiduì ba · Stop joking! Once we've finished this cup, let's talk about Meiling's birthday party.

zhiming 在我家開吧。我們這座大樓有七層，我住五樓，客廳很大。
zài wǒ jiā kāi ba wǒmen zhè zuò dàlóu yǒu qī céng wǒ zhù wǔ lóu kètīng hěn dà · Let's have it at my place. Our building has seven floors, I'm on the fifth, and the living room is big.

anna 好！那天我陪美玲去買東西。你準備吃的。
hǎo nà tiān wǒ péi Měilíng qù mǎi dōngxi nǐ zhǔnbèi chī de · Great! That day I'll take Meiling out shopping, and you get the food ready.

zhiming 沒問題。她一進門，我們就說：「祝你生日快樂！」
méi wèntí tā yí jìn mén wǒmen jiù shuō zhù nǐ shēngrì kuàilè · No problem. The moment she walks in, we shout "Happy birthday!"

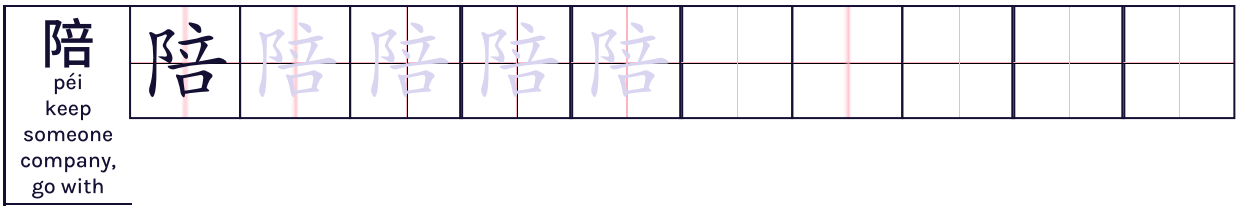
anna 小黑也來嗎？上次它在你家抓了你的沙發。
Xiǎohēi yě lái ma shàng cì tā zài nǐ jiā zhuā le nǐ de shāfā · Is Xiaohei coming too? Last time he scratched your sofa.

zhiming 沒關係，小黑最喜歡派對了。美玲收到禮物，一定會很高興的！
méiguānxi Xiǎohēi zuì xǐhuān pàiduì le Měilíng shōu dào lǐwù yídìng huì hěn gāoxìng de · Never mind, Xiaohei loves a party. Meiling will be so happy to get presents!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

約
yuē
arrange to meet, ask out





good to know · 談 is a proper talk (談工作, 談一談); 聊 is a chat (聊天, 聊電影). Friends in Taiwan often take turns paying: 這次我請客，下次你請.

You can now make a date, treat your friends and wish them a happy birthday.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 96 a letter for you

Say who you leave, send or pass things to with verb + 給, and say you've lost something with 弄丟了.

Letters, photos, keys and lost things: everyday life is full of passing things on.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
信箱	xìnxiāng	mailbox, letterbox; inbox	信箱裡有一封信。 There's a letter in the mailbox.
郵票	yóupiào	stamp	寄到英國要多少錢的郵票？ How much postage do I need to the UK?
回信	huíxìn	write back, reply	我收到信了，明天回信。 I got the letter: I'll write back tomorrow.
郵件	yóujiàn	mail, post; email	今天有你的郵件。 There's post for you today.
留	liú	leave (for someone); stay	我把蛋糕留給你了。 I've left you some cake.
傳	chuán	pass on, send	我把照片傳給你。 I'll send you the photos.
弄	nòng	do, make, handle (casual)	對不起，我把你的書弄髒了。 Sorry, I got your book dirty.
丟	diū	lose; throw away	別把垃圾丟在這裡。 Don't throw rubbish here.
偷	tōu	steal	我的腳踏車被偷了。 My bike was stolen.
換	huàn	change, swap	我回家換一件衣服。 I'll go home and change my clothes.
得到	dédào	get, obtain, receive	她得到了一個很好的機會。 She got a great opportunity.
一塊兒	yīkuàir	together	我們一塊兒去吧！ Let's go together!
姓名	xìngmíng	full name	姓名：陳志明 Full name: Chen Zhiming

pattern verb + 給 + someone: 留給, 寄給, 傳給; 弄丟了

who | 把 thing | verb | 給 | someone

Put 給 + someone straight after the verb to say who gets it: 留給你 (leave for you), 寄給奶奶 (post to Grandma), 傳給他 (send to him). With 把, the thing goes first: 我把照片傳給你. 弄 is a handy casual verb: 弄丟了 (lost it), 弄壞了 (broke it), 弄好了 (sorted it).

這封信是誰寄給你的？ **zhè fēng xìn shì shéi jì gěi nǐ de** Who sent you this letter?

我把東西留給王阿姨了。 **wǒ bǎ dōngxi liú gěi Wángāyí le** I left the things with Auntie Wang.

對不起，我把你的書弄壞了。 **duìbùqǐ wǒ bǎ nǐ de shū nòng huài le** Sorry, I broke your book.

dialogue a letter from home

auntie wang 安娜，今天有你的郵件！你的信箱滿了，我把信留給你了。
Ānnà jīntiān yǒu nǐ de yóujiàn nǐ de xìnxiāng mǎn le wǒ bǎ xìn liú gěi nǐ le · Anna, there's post for you! Your mailbox was full, so I kept the letters for you.

anna 謝謝！這封信是我奶奶寄給我的！
xièxie zhè fēng xìn shì wǒ nǎinai jì gěi wǒ de · Thanks! Oh, this letter's from my grandma!

meiling 現在還有人寫信？你看，上面的郵票好漂亮。
xiànzài hái yǒu rén xiě xìn nǐ kàn shàngmiàn de yóupiào hǎo piàoliàng · People still write letters? Look, the stamps are so pretty.

anna 她不會用手機，只會寫信。每次收到她的信，我都很開心。我今天就回信。
tā bú huì yòng shǒujī zhǐ huì xiě xìn měi cì shōu dào tā de xìn wǒ dōu hěn kāixīn wǒ jīntiān jiù huíxìn · She can't use a phone, she only writes letters. Every time I get one, I'm so happy. I'll write back today.

meiling 那你把派對的照片也寄給她。我晚上把照片傳給你。
nà nǐ bǎ pàiduì de zhàopiàn yě jì gěi tā wǒ wǎnshàng bǎ zhàopiàn chuán gěi nǐ · Then send her the party photos too. I'll send them to you tonight.

zhiming 你們要去郵局嗎？我們一塊兒去吧，我要寄東西給我媽媽。等我一下，我先換件衣服。
nǐmen yào qù yóujú ma wǒmen yíkuàir qù ba wǒ yào jì dōngxi gěi wǒ māma děng wǒ yíxià wǒ xiān huàn jiàn yīfú · Are you going to the post office? Let's go together: I'm sending something to my mum. Give me a sec to change my clothes.

anna 你看起來不太高興，怎麼了？
nǐ kànqǐlái bú tài gāoxìng zěnme le · You don't look very happy. What's up?

zhiming 我的腳踏車上個月被偷了，昨天又把錢包弄丟了。
wǒ de jiǎotàchē shàng ge yuè bèi tōu le zuótiān yòu bǎ qiánbāo nòng diū le · My bike got stolen last month, and yesterday I lost my wallet.

auntie wang 你的錢包在我這裡！昨天你把它忘在店裡了。
nǐ de qiánbāo zài wǒ zhèlǐ zuótiān nǐ bǎ tā wàng zài diàn lǐ le · Your wallet is here with me! You left it in the shop yesterday.

zhiming 太好了！王阿姨，謝謝您！今天我請大家吃包子，吃個夠！
tài hǎo le Wángāyí xièxie nín jīntiān wǒ qǐng dàjiā chī bāozi chī ge gòu · Brilliant! Thank you, Auntie Wang! Buns for everyone, as many as you like, on me!

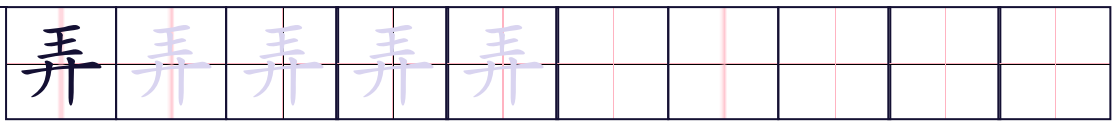
write it trace the grey, then write your own



留
liú
leave (for someone); stay



弄
nòng
do, make, handle (casual)



good to know · 傳 is the everyday verb for sending things by phone: 傳照片 (send photos). 寄 is for the post. 丟 is both “lose” (我的錢包丟了) and “throw”: 別把垃圾丟在這裡.

You can now pass things on, send photos and ask for help when something goes missing.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 97 new year's eve

Talk about Chinese New Year: when things happen (除夕晚上, 春節的時候, 過年) and how traditions are changing.

Chinese New Year is the biggest festival in Taiwan: everyone will ask you how you're spending it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
除夕	chúxì	New Year's Eve (lunar)	除夕晚上，一家人一起吃飯。 On New Year's Eve the whole family eats together.
春節	chūnjié	Spring Festival, Chinese New Year	春節的時候，很多人回家過年。 At Chinese New Year lots of people go home.
節日	jiérì	festival, holiday	春節是臺灣最重要的節日。 Chinese New Year is Taiwan's most important festival.
傳統	chuántǒng	traditional; tradition	這是一個很傳統的節日。 It's a very traditional festival.
現代	xiàndài	modern; modern times	臺北是一個很現代的城市。 Taipei is a very modern city.
自由	zìyóu	free; freedom	一個人住很自由。 Living on your own is very free.
社會	shèhuì	society	現代社會的生活很忙。 Life in modern society is busy.
法律	fǎlǜ	law	我哥哥在大學念法律。 My brother studies law at university.
主人	zhǔrén	host; owner	主人請大家吃飯。 The host invites everyone to eat.
哇	wā	wow!	哇，好多菜！ Wow, so many dishes!
前年	qiánnián	the year before last	前年我在日本。 The year before last I was in Japan.
後年	hòunián	the year after next	後年我也在臺灣。 The year after next I'll be in Taiwan too.

pattern festival time: 春節的時候, 除夕晚上, 過年

festival | **的時候 / 晚上** | **,** | **what people do**

Time goes first in Chinese: festival + 的時候 (at…), or festival + a part of the day: 除夕晚上 (on New Year's Eve). 過年 is "celebrate New Year": 在臺南過年, 回家過年. 過 works for other festivals too: 過節.

除夕晚上我們在奶奶家吃飯。 **chúxì wǎnshàng wǒmen zài nǎinai jiā chī fàn** On New Year's Eve we eat at Grandma's.

你今年在哪裡過年？ **nǐ jīnnián zài nǎlǐ guònián** Where are you spending New Year this year?

春節的時候，路上的車很少。 **chūnjié de shíhòu lù shàng de chē hěn shǎo** At Chinese New Year, there are very few cars on the roads.

dialogue the last class of the year

teacher chen 下個星期就是春節了。春節是一個很傳統的節日。
xià ge xīngqí jiù shì chūnjié le chūnjié shì yí ge hěn chuántǒng de jiérì · Next week is Chinese New Year. It's a very traditional festival.

anna 老師，除夕晚上大家做什麼？
lǎoshī chúxì wǎnshàng dàjiā zuò shénme · What do people do on New Year's Eve?

teacher chen 一家人回家一起吃飯。媽媽會做很多菜，桌上一定有魚。
yì jiā rén huí jiā yìqǐ chī fàn māma huì zuò hěn duō cài zhuō shàng yídìng yǒu yú · Families go home and eat together. Mum makes lots of dishes, and there's always fish on the table.

meiling 我們家每年都回臺南，在奶奶家過年。安娜今年也跟我們一起去！
wǒmen jiā měi nián dōu huí Táinán zài nǎinai jiā guònián Ānnà jīnnián yě gēn wǒmen yìqǐ qù · My family goes back to Tainan every year to spend New Year at Grandma's. Anna is coming with us this year!

anna 哇，我第一次在臺灣過年！這個紅色的盒子是用來做什麼的？
wā wǒ dì yī cì zài táiwān guònián zhè ge hóngsè de hézi shì yòng lái zuò shénme de · Wow, my first New Year in Taiwan! What is this red box for?

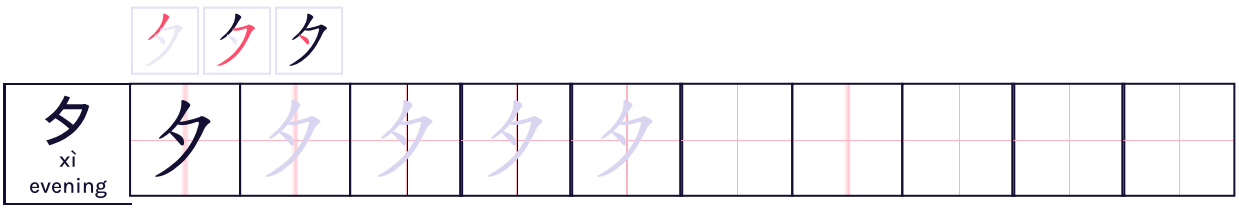
teacher chen 是用來放糖的。過年的時候，客人來了，主人就給他們吃糖。
shì yòng lái fàng táng de guònián de shíhòu kèrén lái le zhǔrén jiù gěi tāmen chī táng · It's for sweets. At New Year, when guests come, the host offers them sweets.

anna 現在的年輕人也都回家過年嗎？
xiànzài de niánqīng rén yě dōu huí jiā guònián ma · Do young people still all go home for New Year?

teacher chen 大部分會回家。可是現代社會比較自由，也有人去旅行。每個社會的傳統都在變。
dà bùfen huì huí jiā kěshì xiàndài shèhuì bǐjiào zìyóu yě yǒu rén qù lǚxíng měi ge shèhuì de chuántǒng dōu zài biàn · Most do. But modern society is freer, and some people travel instead. Every society's traditions are changing.

meiling 在我們家，除夕晚上一定要回家吃飯。我姊姊說，這是我們家的法律！
zài wǒmen jiā chúxì wǎnshàng yídìng yào huí jiā chī fàn wǒ jiějie shuō zhè shì wǒmen jiā de fǎlǜ · In our family, you have to be home for dinner on New Year's Eve. My sister says it's our family law!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



統 tǒng unite; line													

good to know · Fish is a must on New Year's Eve: 魚 yú sounds like 餘 yú, "to have plenty left over", from the saying 年年有餘. People in Taiwan say 新年快樂 or 恭喜發財 (wishing you prosperity) at New Year; 春節 is the more formal name for the holiday.

You can now talk about Chinese New Year, its traditions and how people spend it today.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 98 tea time

Order drinks and snacks, and say “quite a few” with 好幾 / 好多 + measure word.

Taiwan runs on tea, from oolong in a teapot to milk tea in a plastic cup: now you can order exactly what you want.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
泡	pào	steep, make (tea); soak	我給你泡一杯茶。 I’ll make you a cup of tea.
烏龍茶	wūlóngchá	oolong tea	臺灣的烏龍茶很有名。 Taiwan’s oolong tea is famous.
奶茶	nǎichá	milk tea	我要一杯冰奶茶。 An iced milk tea, please.
豆漿	dòujiāng	soy milk	早上我喝豆漿。 I drink soy milk in the morning.
可樂	kělè	cola	我不喝可樂，太甜了。 I don’t drink cola: it’s too sweet.
汽水	qìshuǐ	soft drink, fizzy drink	小孩子都喜歡喝汽水。 Kids all love fizzy drinks.
冰塊	bīngkuài	ice cube	不要冰塊，謝謝。 No ice, thanks.
罐	guàn	can, tin, jar (measure word)	我買了兩罐可樂。 I bought two cans of cola.
甜點	tiándiǎn	dessert, sweets	吃完飯，我們吃甜點吧。 After the meal, let’s have dessert.
餅乾	bǐnggān	biscuit, cookie	這盒餅乾是媽媽寄來的。 Mum sent this box of biscuits.
多麼	duōme	how (…!), so	今天的天氣多麼好啊！ What a lovely day it is!
不得了	bùdéliǎo	extremely; terrible	今天熱得不得了。 It’s incredibly hot today.

pattern 好幾 / 好多 + measure word: quite a few

好幾 / 好多 | measure word | thing

好 in front of 幾 or 多 means “quite a lot”: 好幾個人 (several people), 好幾次 (quite a few times), 好多種 (lots of kinds). The measure word stays, just like after a number. 好些 (a good many) works the same way; you’ll hear it, but 好幾 and 好多 are more common.

我等了好幾個小時。 **wǒ děng le hǎo jǐ ge xiǎoshí** I waited for hours.

這家店有好多種茶。 **zhè jiā diàn yǒu hǎo duō zhǒng chá** This shop has lots of kinds of tea.

我去過臺南好幾次。 **wǒ qù guò Táinán hǎo jǐ cì** I’ve been to Tainan quite a few times.

dialogue a cup of oolong

meiling 今天冷得不得了，只有十二度。我來泡茶吧！這是林奶奶寄來的烏龍茶。
jīntiān lěng de bùdéliǎo zhǐ yǒu shíèr dù wǒ lái pào chá ba zhè shì Línnǎinai jì lái de wūlóngchá · It's freezing today, only twelve degrees. I'll make some tea! This is oolong that Grandma Lin sent.

anna 好香啊！在英國，我們喝紅茶的時候放牛奶。
hǎo xiāng a zài Yīngguó wǒmen hē hóngchá de shíhòu fàng niúnǎi · It smells lovely! In the UK, we put milk in black tea.

meiling 那是奶茶！臺灣的奶茶也很有名，可是大家都喝冰的，還放很多冰塊。
nà shì nǎichá táiwān de nǎichá yě hěn yǒumíng kěshì dàjiā dōu hē bīng de hái fàng hěn duō bīngkuài · That's milk tea! Taiwanese milk tea is famous too, but everyone drinks it iced, with lots of ice.

zhiming 我來了！我買了好幾罐可樂和汽水，還有好多種餅乾。
wǒ lái le wǒ mǎi le hǎo jǐ guàn kělè hé qìshuǐ hái yǒu hǎo duō zhǒng bǐnggān · I'm here! I bought several cans of cola and fizzy drinks, and lots of kinds of biscuits.

anna 你怎麼買了這麼多？
nǐ zěnme mǎi le zhème duō · Why did you buy so much?

zhiming 你們明天坐火車去臺南要好幾個小時，路上要吃東西啊！
nǐmen míngtiān zuò huǒchē qù Táinán yào hǎo jǐ ge xiǎoshí lù shàng yào chī dōngxi a · Your train to Tainan tomorrow takes hours: you'll need snacks on the way!

meiling 林奶奶一定會做很多甜點，你別吃太多餅乾。
Línnǎinai yídìng huì zuò hěn duō tiándiǎn nǐ bié chī tài duō bǐnggān · Grandma Lin is sure to make lots of desserts: don't eat too many biscuits.

anna 這杯烏龍茶多麼好喝啊！我以後不喝可樂了。
zhè bēi wūlóngchá duōme hǎo hē a wǒ yǐhòu bù hē kělè le · How delicious this oolong is! I'm giving up cola.

zhiming 你說了好幾次了！明天早上你還是會去王阿姨的店喝豆漿。
nǐ shuō le hǎo jǐ cì le míngtiān zǎoshàng nǐ háishì huì qù Wángāyí de diàn hē dòujiāng · You've said that loads of times! Tomorrow morning you'll still go to Auntie Wang's for soy milk.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

泡 泡 泡 泡 泡 泡 泡 泡

泡
pào
steep, make (tea); soak

烏
wū
crow; black

good to know · At Taiwan drink shops you choose ice and sugar: 去冰 (no ice), 少冰 (less ice), 半糖 (half sugar), 無糖 (no sugar). 多麼……啊！ is a warm exclamation, a little literary: in chat, 好 + adjective (好好喝！) is more common.

You can now order drinks just the way you like them and say "lots" the Taiwanese way.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 99 mission: chinese new year

Spend Chinese New Year with a Taiwanese family: arrive as a guest, share New Year's Eve dinner, play, send greetings and come home.

Days 93–98 all meet in one story: free time, art, meeting up, letters, the festival and tea time.

chapter 1 welcome to tainan

grandma lin 安娜、美玲，你們來了！快進來，外面冷得不得了。
Ānnà Měilíng nǐmen lái le kuài jìn lái wàimiàn lěng de bùdéliǎo · Anna, Meiling, you're here! Come in, it's freezing outside.

anna 奶奶，新年快樂！這盒餅乾是我媽媽從英國寄來的，送給您！
nǎinai xīnnián kuàilè zhè hé bǐnggān shì wǒ māma cóng Yīngguó jì lái de sòng gěi nín · Grandma, Happy New Year! My mum sent this box of biscuits from the UK: it's for you!

grandma lin 你太客氣了！我來泡一杯烏龍茶給你們喝。
nǐ tài kèqi le wǒ lái pào yì bēi wūlóngchá gěi nǐmen hē · You shouldn't have! Let me make you some oolong tea.

meiling 哇，桌上有好多甜點！奶奶，這些都是你做的嗎？
wā zhuō shàng yǒu hǎo duō tiándiǎn nǎinai zhèxiē dōu shì nǐ zuò de ma · Wow, so many desserts on the table! Grandma, did you make all of these?

grandma lin 對，這是傳統的過年甜點。我是主人，你們要吃個夠！
duì zhè shì chuántǒng de guònián tiándiǎn wǒ shì zhǔrén nǐmen yào chī ge gòu · Yes, they're traditional New Year sweets. I'm the host, so you eat as much as you like!

anna 這個茶多麼香啊！我可以拍照嗎？我想把照片傳給志明。
zhè ge chá duōme xiāng a wǒ kěyǐ pāizhào ma wǒ xiǎng bǎ zhàopiàn chuán gěi Zhìmíng · What a lovely smell this tea has! Can I take a photo? I want to send it to Zhiming.

meiling 志明今年陪他爸媽在臺北過年。他看了照片，一定會很想來！
Zhìmíng jīnnián péi tā bà mā zài Táiběi guònián tā kàn le zhàopiàn yídìng huì hěn xiǎng lái · Zhiming is spending New Year in Taipei with his parents this year. When he sees the photo he'll wish he were here!

chapter 2 the biggest dinner of the year

grandma lin 除夕晚上，一家人一定要一起吃飯。大家坐，吃魚！
chúxì wǎnshàng yì jiā rén yídìng yào yìqǐ chī fàn dàjiā zuò chī yú · On New Year's Eve, the whole family has to eat together. Sit down, everyone: have some fish!

anna 奶奶做了好幾個菜！在英國，我們沒有這麼大的節日。
nǎinai zuò le hǎo jǐ ge cài zài Yīngguó wǒmen méiyǒu zhème dà de jiérì · Grandma has made so many dishes! In the UK we don't have a festival this big.

meiling 我姊姊說，除夕回家吃飯是我們家的法律。
wǒ jiějie shuō chúxì huí jiā chī fàn shì wǒmen jiā de fǎlǜ · My sister says coming home for New Year's Eve dinner is our family law.

grandma lin 別開玩笑了！現代社會比較自由，年輕人想去哪裡就去哪裡。可是我很高興你們都回來了。
bié kāiwánxiào le xiàndài shèhuì bǐjiào zìyóu niánqīng rén xiǎng qù nǎlǐ jiù qù nǎlǐ kěshì wǒ hěn gāoxìng nǐmen dōu huí lái le · Stop joking! Modern society is freer: young people go wherever they like. But I'm very happy you're all back.

anna 我要喝汽水，可以給我一罐嗎？不要冰塊，謝謝。
wǒ yào hē qìshuǐ kěyǐ gěi wǒ yí guàn ma bú yào bīngkuài xièxie · I'd like a fizzy drink: could I have a can? No ice, thanks.

grandma lin 好。小孩子喝汽水，大人喝茶。我們一邊吃一邊聊吧！
hǎo xiǎoháizi hē qìshuǐ dàrén hē chá wǒmen yì biān chī yì biān liáo ba · Here. Kids have fizzy drinks, grown-ups have tea. Let's chat while we eat!

anna 那我先說：祝奶奶身體健康，春節快樂！
nà wǒ xiān shuō zhù nǎinai shēntǐ jiànkāng chūnjié kuàilè · Then I'll go first: Grandma, wishing you good health and a happy Spring Festival!

chapter 3 a message from zhiming

meiling 吃完了飯，我們來玩遊戲吧！除夕晚上要玩到很晚。
chī wán le fàn wǒmen lái wán yóuxì ba chúxì wǎnshàng yào wán dào hěn wǎn · Now that we've finished eating, let's play games! On New Year's Eve you stay up late.

grandma lin 美玲，你的吉他還在你的房間裡。你們唱歌，我來跳個舞！
Měilíng nǐ de jítā hái zài nǐ de fángjiān lǐ nǐmen chànggē wǒ lái tiào ge wǔ · Meiling, your guitar is still in your room. You sing, and I'll do a dance!

anna 奶奶，您對跳舞也有興趣？您跳得比王阿姨還好看！
nǎinai nín duì tiàowǔ yě yǒu xìngqù nín tiào de bǐ Wángāyí hái hǎokàn · Grandma, you're into dancing too? You dance even better than Auntie Wang!

meiling 你看你的手機，有志明的郵件！你念給我們聽。
nǐ kàn nǐ de shǒujī yǒu Zhìmíng de yóujiàn nǐ niàn gěi wǒmen tīng · Look at your phone: there's a message from Zhiming! Read it to us.

anna 「安娜、美玲：新年快樂！我收到你們的照片了，林奶奶的甜點看起來好好吃！今天下午我陪爸媽去公園散步，晚上我們一家人一塊兒吃飯，吃了好幾個小時。新聞說，明天路上的車會很多，你們回臺北的時候要小心。祝林奶奶身體健康！志明」
Ānnà Měilíng xīnnián kuàilè wǒ shōu dào nǐmen de zhàopiàn le Línnǎinai de tiándiǎn kànqǐlái hǎo hǎochī jīntiān xiàwǔ wǒ péi bà mā qù gōngyuán sànbù wǎnshàng wǒmen yì jiā rén yíkuàir chī fàn chī le hǎo jǐ ge xiǎoshí xīnwén shuō míngtiān lù shàng de chē huì hěn duō nǐmen huí Táiběi de shíhòu yào xiǎoxīn zhù Línnǎinai shēntǐ jiànkāng Zhìmíng · "Anna, Meiling: Happy New Year! I got your photos: Grandma Lin's desserts look so good! This afternoon I took my parents for a walk in the park, and tonight the whole family ate together for hours. The news says the roads will be busy tomorrow, so be careful coming back to Taipei. Wishing Grandma Lin good health! Zhiming"

grandma lin 志明真好！你們幫我回信給他：下次一定要來臺南。
Zhìmíng zhēn hǎo nǐmen bāng wǒ huíxìn gěi tā xià cì yídìng yào lái Táinán · What a nice boy! Write back for me: next time he must come to Tainan.

chapter 4 grandma is faster

grandma lin 我經常早上來這裡慢跑。今天是假日，大家都出來散步了。
wǒ jīngcháng zǎoshàng lái zhèlǐ mànpǎo jīntiān shì jiàrì dàjiā dōu chū lái sànbù le · I often come here to jog in the morning. It's a holiday, so everyone's out for a walk.

anna 奶奶，您走得比我們還快！我太累了。
nǎinai nín zǒu de bǐ wǒmen hái kuài wǒ tài lèi le · Grandma, you walk faster than we do! I'm worn out.

meiling 你們看，那裡有一個畫家在畫畫。他的畫看起來很現代。
nǐmen kàn nàlǐ yǒu yí ge huàjiā zài huà huà tā de huà kànqǐlái hěn xiàndài · Look, there's a painter painting over there. His pictures look very modern.

anna 我對美術很有興趣。這個公園要門票嗎？
wǒ duì měishù hěn yǒu xìngqù zhè ge gōngyuán yào ménpiào ma · I'm very interested in art. Do you need a ticket for this park?

grandma lin 不用。走累了，我們去旁邊的茶館輕鬆一下，好不好？
búyòng zǒu lèi le wǒmen qù pángbiān de cháguǎn qīngsōng yíxià hǎo bu hǎo · No. When we're tired of walking, shall we relax in the teahouse next door?

meiling 好！奶奶請客嗎？
hǎo nǎinai qǐngkè ma · Yes! Is Grandma paying?

grandma lin 過年的時候，當然是奶奶請客！
guònián de shíhòu dāngrán shì nǎinai qǐngkè · At New Year, of course Grandma pays!

chapter 5 home again

auntie wang 你們回來了！小黑在我家，它過年過得很開心，還抓了好幾隻蚊子。明天早上來喝豆漿吧！

nǐmen huí lái le Xiǎohēi zài wǒ jiā tā guònián guò de hěn kāixīn hái zhuā le hǎo jǐ zhī wénzi míngtiān zǎoshàng lái hē dòujiāng ba · You're back! Xiaohei is at my place: he had a great New Year and caught quite a few mosquitoes. Come for soy milk tomorrow morning!

zhiming 安娜，你的信箱裡有一封信，上面有英國的郵票。我把它留給你了。

Ānnà nǐ de xìnxiāng lǐ yǒu yì fēng xìn shàngmiàn yǒu Yīngguó de yóupiào wǒ bǎ tā liú gěi nǐ le · Anna, there's a letter in your mailbox with British stamps on it. I kept it for you.

anna 是我奶奶寄給我的！過年的時候，我得到了好多好消息！

shì wǒ nǎinai jì gěi wǒ de guònián de shíhòu wǒ dédào le hǎo duō hǎo xiāoxí · It's from my grandma! I've had so much good news this New Year!

zhiming 我的手機也找到了！我以為它被偷了，原來是我把它丟在我媽媽的車上。

wǒ de shǒujī yě zhǎo dào le wǒ yǐwéi tā bèi tōu le yuánlái shì wǒ bǎ tā diū zài wǒ māma de chē shàng · And I found my phone! I thought it had been stolen, but I'd left it in my mum's car.

meiling 假日結束了，明天就要上課了。我們今天晚上約在茶館，好好聊一聊吧！

jiàrì jiéshù le míngtiān jiù yào shàngkè le wǒmen jīntiān wǎnshàng yuē zài cháguǎn hǎo hǎo liáo yi liao ba · The holiday's over, and classes start tomorrow. Let's meet at the teahouse tonight and have a proper chat!

zhiming 好啊。我換一件衣服，就跟你們一塊兒去。

hǎo a wǒ huàn yí jiàn yīfú jiù gēn nǐmen yíkuàir qù · Sure. I'll change my clothes and come with you.

anna 今天我請客！這是我在臺灣過的第一個春節，多麼好的節日啊！

jīntiān wǒ qǐngkè zhè shì wǒ zài táiwān guò de dì yī ge chūnjié duōme hǎo de jiérì a · My treat today! That was my first Spring Festival in Taiwan: what a wonderful festival!

You spent Chinese New Year with a Taiwanese family in Chinese: greetings, dinner, games, messages and a walk in the sun.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 100 bus, metro, boat

Say how you get about: 搭/坐 + bus, MRT, train or boat, 騎 + scooter or bike.

Day 100! Buses, trains, boats and scooters: now you can plan a trip anywhere in Taiwan.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
巴士	bāshì	bus, coach	我們搭巴士去機場。 We're taking the coach to the airport.
船	chuán	boat, ship	我們坐船去對面。 We're taking the boat across.
地鐵	dìtiě	underground, subway	英國的地鐵很老。 The underground in the UK is very old.
月台	yuètái	platform	火車在二號月台。 The train is at platform 2.
搭	dā	take (a vehicle), catch	我每天搭捷運上班。 I take the MRT to work every day.
停車場	tíngchēchǎng	car park, parking lot	停車場在大樓下面。 The car park is under the building.
加油	jiāyóu	fill up (with fuel); come on!	加油！你一定可以的！ Come on! You can do it!
油	yóu	oil, fuel	機車沒有油了。 The scooter has run out of fuel.
交通	jiāotōng	traffic, transport	臺北的交通很方便。 Getting around Taipei is very easy.
速度	sùdù	speed	這輛車的速度很快。 This car is very fast.
公路	gōnglù	road, highway	這條公路很漂亮，旁邊就是海。 This road is beautiful: the sea is right beside it.
市區	shìqū	city centre, urban area	從機場到市區要一個小時。 It's an hour from the airport to the city centre.
到處	dàochù	everywhere	臺北到處都有便利商店。 There are convenience stores everywhere in Taipei.

pattern getting about: 搭/坐 + bus, mrt, boat; 騎 + scooter, bike

搭 / 坐 bus, MRT, train, boat, plane · 騎 scooter, bike

You 搭 or 坐 anything you ride inside: 搭公車, 坐捷運, 搭船, 坐飛機 (搭 is very Taiwanese). You 騎 anything you sit astride: 騎機車, 騎腳踏車. You 開 what you drive yourself: 開車. Put it before the place: 搭捷運去學校.

你可以搭公車去，也可以坐捷運。 **nǐ kěyǐ dā gōngchē qù yě kěyǐ zuò jiéyùn** You can go by bus or by MRT.

她每天騎腳踏車上學。 **tā měi tiān qí jiǎotàchē shàngxué** She cycles to school every day.

我們搭船去對面吧。 **wǒmen dā chuán qù duìmiàn ba** Let's take the boat across.

dialogue how do we get to hualien?

zhiming 春假我們去花蓮吧！我外公外婆住在那裡。
chūnjià wǒmen qù Huālián ba wǒ wàigōng wàipó zhù zài nàlǐ · Let's go to Hualien for spring break! My grandparents live there.

anna 好啊！我們怎麼去？搭巴士還是坐火車？
hǎo a wǒmen zěnme qù dā bāshì háishì zuò huǒchē · Great! How do we get there? Coach or train?

zhiming 巴士要走山上的公路，風景很漂亮，可是要好幾個小時。
bāshì yào zǒu shān shàng de gōnglù fēngjǐng hěn piàoliàng kěshì yào hǎo jǐ ge xiǎoshí · The coach takes the mountain road: the views are beautiful, but it takes hours.

meiling 火車的速度比較快，不用擔心交通，而且對環境的影響也比較小。
huǒchē de sùdù bǐjiào kuài búyòng dānxīn jiāotōng érqiě duì huánjìng de yǐngxiǎng yě bǐjiào xiǎo · The train is faster, you don't have to worry about traffic, and it's better for the environment too.

anna 我們也可以騎機車去嗎？
wǒmen yě kěyǐ qí jīchē qù ma · Could we go by scooter?

zhiming 太遠了！連我都不敢騎機車去花蓮。到了那裡，我們再騎腳踏車。
tài yuǎn le lián wǒ dōu bù gǎn qí jīchē qù Huālián dào le nàlǐ wǒmen zài qí jiǎotàchē · Way too far! Not even I would ride a scooter to Hualien. Once we're there, we can cycle.

meiling 我還想坐船去海上看大魚。聽說花蓮的海裡有很多大魚，其中有的比船還大！
wǒ hái xiǎng zuò chuán qù hǎi shàng kàn dà yú tīngshuō Huālián de hǎi lǐ yǒu hěn duō dà yú qízhōng yǒude bǐ chuán hái dà · I also want to take a boat out to see the big fish. I hear the sea off Hualien is full of them, and some are bigger than the boat!

anna 那我們什麼時候見面？
nà wǒmen shénme shíhòu jiànmiàn · So when shall we meet?

zhiming 早上七點，在臺北車站的月台上。你們搭捷運來，我把機車放在車站的停車場。
zǎoshàng qī diǎn zài Táiběi chēzhàn de yuètái shàng nǐmen dā jiéyùn lái wǒ bǎ jīchē fàng zài chēzhàn de tíngchēchǎng · Seven in the morning, on the platform at Taipei Station. You two take the MRT, and I'll leave my scooter in the station car park.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

船 chuán boat, ship

鐵 tiě iron; railway														

good to know · 加油 is “add fuel”, and also the cheer you’ll hear everywhere in Taiwan: at games, before exams, at work. Taipei calls its metro 捷運 (MRT); 地鐵 is the word for other cities’ undergrounds, like London’s or Tokyo’s.

Day 100! You can now get anywhere in Taiwan, and tell people how you’re getting there.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 101 at the airport

Find your way round an airport, say “from… on” with 從……起, and use 停 (stop) and 動 (move).

Arrivals, exits, luggage and jet lag: the words that get you in and out of any airport.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
時差	shíchā	time difference; jet lag	臺灣和英國有八個小時的時差。 There’s an eight-hour time difference between Taiwan and the UK.
簽證	qiānzhèng	visa	去日本要簽證嗎？ Do you need a visa for Japan?
行李	xínglǐ	luggage	我的行李太重了。 My luggage is too heavy.
背包	bēibāo	backpack	我只帶一個背包。 I’m only taking a backpack.
入口	rùkǒu	entrance	入口在左邊。 The entrance is on the left.
出口	chūkǒu	exit	請問，二號出口在哪裡？ Excuse me, where’s exit 2?
中心	zhōngxīn	centre	我在語言中心學中文。 I study Chinese at the language centre.
地點	dìdiǎn	place, venue	見面的時間和地點是什麼？ What’s the time and place of the meeting?
方向	fāngxiàng	direction	我們走錯方向了！ We’re going the wrong way!
飛	fēi	fly	從臺北飛到日本要三個小時。 It’s a three-hour flight from Taipei to Japan.
起	qǐ	(from … on: 從……起)	從明天起，我每天早上去慢跑。 From tomorrow on, I’m going jogging every morning.
停	tíng	stop; park	雨停了，我們走吧。 The rain has stopped: let’s go.
動	dòng	move	別動！我幫你拍照。 Don’t move! I’ll take your photo.

pattern 從……起 from… on; 停 stop and 動 move

從 **time** **起** **, what changes**

從 + time + 起 says when something starts and carries on: 從明天起 (from tomorrow on). It's a little more formal than 從……開始 and common on notices. 停 is "stop" (雨停了) and 動 is "move" (別動！). Verb + 不動 means you can't go on (走不動, 拿不動); verb + 個不停 means non-stop (說個不停).

從下個月起，我每個月去日本開會。 **cóng xià ge yuè qǐ wǒ měi ge yuè qù rìběn kāihuì** From next month, I'm going to Japan for meetings every month.

飛機上的小朋友哭個不停。 **fēijī shàng de xiǎopéngyǒu kū ge bù tíng** The little kid on the plane cried non-stop.

我走不動了，休息一下吧。 **wǒ zǒu bu dòng le xiūxí yíxià ba** I can't walk any more: let's rest a bit.

dialogue welcome back!

anna 志明的飛機兩點半到。我們在哪裡等他？
Zhìmíng de fēijī liǎng diǎn bàn dào wǒmen zài nǎlǐ děng tā · Zhiming's plane lands at half past two. Where do we wait for him?

meiling 服務中心的小姐說，見面的地點在二號出口。
fúwù zhōngxīn de xiǎojiě shuō jiànmiàn de dìdiǎn zài èr hào chūkǒu · The lady at the information centre says the meeting point is at exit 2.

anna 我們走錯方向了吧？這裡是入口。
wǒmen zǒu cuò fāngxiàng le ba zhèlǐ shì rùkǒu · Aren't we going the wrong way? This is the entrance.

meiling 對，出口在那邊……你看，志明來了！他帶著一個背包，還拿著好幾件行李。
duì chūkǒu zài nà biān nǐ kàn Zhìmíng lái le tā dài zhe yí ge bēibāo hái ná zhe hǎo jǐ jiàn xínglǐ · Yes, the exit is over there… look, here comes Zhiming! He's got a backpack on, and several bags.

zhiming 我回來了！從日本飛回來，只要三個小時。
wǒ huí lái le cóng rìběn fēi huí lái zhǐyào sān ge xiǎoshí · I'm back! It's only three hours' flight from Japan.

anna 你去日本要不要簽證？時差呢？
nǐ qù rìběn yào bu yào qiānzhèng shíchā ne · Do you need a visa for Japan? And the jet lag?

zhiming 不用簽證，時差也只有一個小時。可是飛機上，旁邊的小朋友哭個不停，我一點都沒睡。
búyòng qiānzhèng shíchā yě zhǐ yǒu yí ge xiǎoshí kěshì fēijī shàng pángbiān de xiǎopéngyǒu kū ge bù tíng wǒ yìdiǎn dōu méi shuì · No visa, and there's only an hour's time difference. But the kid next to me on the plane cried non-stop, so I didn't sleep a wink.

meiling 你的行李怎麼這麼多？
nǐ de xínglǐ zěnme zhème duō · Why have you got so much luggage?

zhiming 不是禮物，就是吃的：餅乾、茶、糖等等！還有，從下個月起，我每個月都要去日本開會。
bú shì lǐwù jiù shì chī de bǐnggān chá táng děngděng hái yǒu cóng xià ge yuè qǐ wǒ měi ge yuè dōu yào qù rìběn kāihuì · It's all either presents or food: biscuits, tea, sweets and so on! And from next month, I have to go to Japan for meetings every month.

anna 別動！我們先在這裡拍一張照片。歡迎回來！
bié dòng wǒmen xiān zài zhèlǐ pāi yì zhāng zhàopiàn huānyíng huí lái · Don't move! Let's take a photo here first. Welcome back!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

簽
qiān
sign

證
zhèng
certificate

good to know · 背 is bēi “carry on your back” in 背包 and 背著: 他帶著一個背包. At MRT stations and airports, exits are numbered: 從三號出口出去 (go out of exit 3).

You can now meet a friend at the airport, find the right exit and tell everyone what’s changing from now on.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 102 around the world

Use 上 and 下 as verbs (上車, 下樓, 上網), and talk about the continents and where people come from.

Going up, coming down, getting on and off: 上 and 下 are some of the busiest verbs in Chinese.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
那些	nàxiē	those	那些照片是在日本拍的。 Those photos were taken in Japan.
鎖	suǒ	lock	出門以前，請把門鎖好。 Please lock the door before you go out.
鑰匙	yàoshi	key	我的鑰匙不見了！ My keys have gone!
標準	biāozhǔn	standard; correct, perfect	你的中文說得很標準。 Your Chinese is spot on.
東方	dōngfāng	the East; east	太陽從東方出來。 The sun comes up in the east.
大陸	dàlù	mainland China; continent	他是從大陸來的學生。 He's a student from mainland China.
非洲	fēizhōu	Africa	我想去非洲旅行。 I'd like to travel in Africa.
美洲	měizhōu	the Americas	美國在美洲。 The US is in the Americas.
歐洲	ōuzhōu	Europe	英國在歐洲。 The UK is in Europe.
亞洲	yàzhōu	Asia	臺灣在亞洲。 Taiwan is in Asia.
中國	zhōngguó	China	他們是中國人嗎？ Are they Chinese?
鐘頭	zhōngtóu	hour (in speech)	一個鐘頭是六十分鐘。 An hour is sixty minutes.

pattern 上/下 + vehicle or floor: 上車, 下樓, 上網

上 / 下 | 車 · 樓 · 飛機 · 網

As verbs, 上 is "go up, get on" and 下 is "go down, get off": 上車 (get on), 下車 (get off), 上樓 (go upstairs), 下樓 (go downstairs). The same pair makes 上網 (go online), 上班 and 下班. Add 來 or 去 for direction: 上來 (come up), 下去 (go down).

我們在下一站下車。 **wǒmen zài xià yí zhàn xià chē** We get off at the next stop.

王阿姨，你等一下，我馬上下樓。 **Wángāyí nǐ děng yíxià wǒ mǎshàng xià lóu** Auntie Wang, hang on: I'll be right down.

你上樓的時候，小心一點。 **nǐ shàng lóu de shíhòu xiǎoxīn yìdiǎn** Be careful going upstairs.

dialogue locked out

anna
王阿姨，不好意思，我把鑰匙忘在家裡了，門鎖了！
Wángāyí bùhǎoyìsi wǒ bǎ yàoshi wàng zài jiā lǐ le mén suǒ le · Auntie Wang, sorry, I've left my keys inside and the door's locked!

auntie wang
別擔心，我是房東，我有鑰匙。你在這裡等一下，我上樓拿。
bié dānxīn wǒ shì fángdōng wǒ yǒu yàoshi nǐ zài zhèlǐ děng yíxià wǒ shàng lóu ná · Don't worry, I'm the landlady: I have a key. Wait here, I'll go up and get it.

anna
謝謝！店裡的那些照片是在哪裡拍的？
xièxie diàn lǐ de nàxiē zhàopiàn shì zài nǎlǐ pāi de · Thank you! Where were those photos in the shop taken?

auntie wang
是我兒子拍的。他在歐洲工作，去過亞洲、美洲、非洲很多地方，坐飛機常常要十幾個鐘頭。他說，歐洲人對東方文化很有興趣。
shì wǒ érzi pāi de tā zài ōuzhōu gōngzuò qù guò yàzhōu měizhōu fēizhōu hěn duō dìfāng zuò fēijī chángcháng yào shí jǐ ge zhōngtóu tā shuō ōuzhōu rén duì dōngfāng wénhuà hěn yǒu xìngqù · My son took them. He works in Europe, and he's been to lots of places in Asia, the Americas and Africa, often on flights of ten-plus hours. He says Europeans are very interested in Eastern culture.

anna
真棒！我們班也有很多國家的同學，有的從大陸來，有的從美洲來。
zhēn bàng wǒmen bān yě yǒu hěn duō guójiā de tóngxué yǒude cóng dàlù lái yǒude cóng měizhōu lái · Amazing! My class has people from lots of countries too: some from mainland China, some from the Americas.

auntie wang
大家都在臺灣學中文，真有意思！你們上課說什麼語言？
dàjiā dōu zài táiwān xué zhōngwén zhēn yǒuyìsi nǐmen shàngkè shuō shénme yǔyán · All of you learning Chinese in Taiwan: how interesting! What language do you speak in class?

anna
說中文！陳老師說我的中文越來越標準了。
shuō zhōngwén Chénlǎoshī shuō wǒ de zhōngwén yuè lái yuè biāozhǔn le · Chinese! Teacher Chen says my Chinese is getting more and more accurate.

auntie wang
對啊，你現在說得跟臺灣人一樣！好，鑰匙在這裡。下次出門以前，記得帶。
duì a nǐ xiànzài shuō de gēn táiwān rén yíyàng hǎo yàoshi zài zhèlǐ xià cì chūmén yǐqián jìde dài · That's right, you sound just like a Taiwanese now! Here's the key. Next time, remember to take yours before you go out.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

鎖
suǒ
lock

鑰
yào
key

good to know · In Taiwan, 大陸 on its own means mainland China; Taiwan and the mainland are often called 兩岸, "the two shores". Continents end in 洲: 亞洲, 歐洲, 美洲, 非洲, and 大洋洲 for Oceania.

You can now go up and down, on and off, and tell people where in the world your friends come from. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 103 i don't feel well

Say what's wrong when you're ill: where it hurts, a fever, a cough, no energy.

When you feel ill, you need the words most and have the least energy to find them: learn them now.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
腿	tuǐ	leg	爬山以後，我的腿好痛。 My legs really hurt after the hike.
背	bèi	back (of the body)	我的背有一點痛。 My back hurts a bit.
脖子	bózi	neck	我的脖子不能動了。 I can't move my neck.
汗	hàn	sweat	今天好熱，我的頭上都是汗。 It's so hot today: my head is covered in sweat.
流	liú	flow, run	河水流得很快。 The river is flowing fast.
流汗	liúhàn	sweat (verb)	我一運動就流汗。 I sweat as soon as I exercise.
臉色	liǎnsè	complexion, how you look	你的臉色不太好，生病了嗎？ You look pale: are you ill?
咳嗽	késòu	cough	她咳嗽了一個星期。 She's been coughing for a week.
發燒	fāshāo	have a fever	孩子發燒了，三十九度。 The child has a fever: thirty-nine degrees.
疼	téng	sore, aching	我的腳好疼。 My feet are so sore.
精神	jīngshén	energy, spirit	睡了一個晚上，我今天很有精神。 After a good night's sleep, I'm full of energy today.
正常	zhèngcháng	normal	別擔心，這很正常。 Don't worry, that's perfectly normal.

pattern saying what is wrong: 我頭痛, 發燒了, 腿很疼

I / my | body part | (很) 痛 / 疼 | · | 發燒 / 咳嗽 / 感冒 | 了

For pain, say body part + 痛 or 疼: 我頭痛, 我的腿很疼 (疼 is a softer 痛). For an illness that has started, add 了: 我發燒了, 我感冒了, 她咳嗽了. Say how long after the verb: 咳嗽了一個星期. 臉色不好 (look pale) and 沒精神 (no energy) are how people notice you're unwell.

我的脖子好痛，不能動了。 **wǒ de bózi hǎo tòng bù néng dòng le** My neck really hurts: I can't move it.

孩子發燒了，三十九度。 **háizi fāshāo le sānshíjiǔ dù** The child has a fever: thirty-nine degrees.

我感冒了，沒有精神。 **wǒ gǎnmào le méiyǒu jīngshén** I've got a cold and no energy.

dialogue not feeling well

anna 美玲，你的臉色不太好。你怎麼了？
Měilíng nǐ de liǎnsè bú tài hǎo nǐ zěnme le · Meiling, you look pale. What's wrong?

meiling 我頭痛，脖子也很疼，晚上一直咳嗽。
wǒ tóutòng bózi yě hěn téng wǎnshàng yìzhí késòu · I've got a headache, my neck hurts, and I was coughing all night.

anna 你是不是發燒了？你流了很多汗。
nǐ shì bu shì fāshāo le nǐ liú le hěn duō hàn · Have you got a fever? You're all sweaty.

meiling 三十八度。我一點精神都沒有。
sānshíbā dù wǒ yìdiǎn jīngshén dōu méiyǒu · Thirty-eight degrees. I haven't got any energy at all.

zhiming 我上樓來看看……我的腿！
wǒ shàng lóu lái kàn kan wǒ de tuǐ · I've come up to see how you are... ow... my legs!

anna 志明，你也生病了？
Zhìmíng nǐ yě shēngbìng le · Zhiming, are you ill too?

zhiming 沒有，我昨天爬山爬了五個小時，今天腿和背都疼得不得了。我對爬山沒有興趣了！
méiyǒu wǒ zuótiān pá shān pá le wǔ ge xiǎoshí jīntiān tuǐ hé bèi dōu téng de bùdéliǎo wǒ duì pá shān méiyǒu xìngqù le · No, I hiked for five hours yesterday, and today my legs and back are killing me. I've gone off hiking!

anna 爬了那麼久，腿疼很正常。美玲，你得去看醫生。
pá le nàme jiǔ tuǐ téng hěn zhèngcháng Měilíng nǐ děi qù kàn yīshēng · After that long, sore legs are normal. Meiling, you need to see a doctor.

meiling 好吧。後天我們就要去花蓮了，我一定要快一點好！
hǎo ba hòutiān wǒmen jiù yào qù Huālián le wǒ yídìng yào kuài yìdiǎn hǎo · OK. We leave for Hualien the day after tomorrow: I have to get better fast!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

腿
tuǐ
leg

脖
bó
neck

good to know · Taiwan measures fever in degrees Celsius: 三十七度半 is a slight fever, 三十九度 is high. 痛 and 疼 both mean "hurt": 痛 is more common in Taiwan, 疼 sounds a little softer.

You can now tell anyone what's wrong, which is the first step to getting it fixed.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 104 call an ambulance!

Get help in an emergency, register at a hospital, and use 除了……(以外) and 一步一步.

Knowing how to call for help and get through a hospital visit makes you feel safe anywhere.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
救護車	jiùhùchē	ambulance	快叫救護車！ Quick, call an ambulance!
救命	jiùmìng	help! (save my life)	救命啊！有人在水裡！ Help! There's someone in the water!
掛號	guàhào	register (at a clinic)	看病以前，要先掛號。 Before you see the doctor, you register first.
藥房	yàofáng	pharmacy	藥房就在醫院旁邊。 The pharmacy is right next to the hospital.
保險	bǎoxiǎn	insurance	你有沒有健康保險？ Do you have health insurance?
感覺	gǎnjué	feel; feeling	你現在感覺怎麼樣？ How are you feeling now?
溫泉	wēnquán	hot spring	冬天我們去泡溫泉吧！ Let's go to the hot springs this winter!
剛好	gānghǎo	just right; just, by chance	你來得剛好，菜做好了。 You've come at just the right moment: dinner's ready.
除了	chúle	except; besides	除了小黑，大家都來了。 Everyone came except Xiaohei.
當	dāng	when; as (a job)	我以後想當醫生。 I want to be a doctor one day.
類	lèi	kind, type (measure word)	這類藥不能多吃。 You shouldn't take too much of this kind of medicine.
步	bù	step (measure word)	我們一步一步來。 Let's take it step by step.
可能	kěnéng	possibility	明天有下雨的可能{ke3neng2-tw2}。 There's a chance of rain tomorrow.

pattern 除了……，都/還/也……; 一步一步

除了 | A | , | 都 = except · 還/也 = besides

除了 A with 都 means “except A”: 除了他，大家都來了 (everyone came but him). With 還 or 也 it means “besides A, as well”: 除了感冒，我還發燒了. You’ll also hear 除了 A 以外, which means the same. 一 + measure word + 一 + measure word means “one by one”: 一步一步 (step by step), 一個一個 (one at a time).

除了腿，她哪裡都不痛。 **chúle tuǐ tā nǎlǐ dōu bú tòng** Apart from her leg, nothing hurts.

除了醫院，附近也有藥房。 **chúle yīyuàn fùjìn yě yǒu yàofáng** Besides the hospital, there’s a pharmacy nearby too.

請大家一個一個來。 **qǐng dàjiā yí ge yí ge lái** Please come one at a time.

dialogue help!

auntie wang 救命啊！樓上的老太太在樓梯上，不能動了！
jiùmìng a lóushàng de lǎotàitai zài lóutī shàng bù néng dòng le · Help! The old lady from upstairs is on the stairs and can’t move!

anna 我馬上叫救護車！美玲，你剛好也要看病，跟我們一起去吧。
wǒ mǎshàng jiào jiùhùchē Měilíng nǐ gānghǎo yě yào kànbìng gēn wǒmen yìqǐ qù ba · I’ll call an ambulance right away! Meiling, you need a doctor anyway: come with us.

auntie wang 醫生說，除了腿，她哪裡都沒問題，可是要休息一個星期。
yīshēng shuō chúle tuǐ tā nǎlǐ dōu méi wèntí kěshì yào xiūxí yí ge xīngqí · The doctor says that apart from her leg she’s fine, but she has to rest for a week.

meiling 我也掛號看了醫生。除了感冒，我還有一點發燒。醫生說這類藥一天吃三次。
wǒ yě guàhào kàn le yīshēng chúle gǎnmào wǒ hái yǒuyìdiǎn fāshāo yīshēng shuō zhè lèi yào yì tiān chī sān cì · I registered and saw a doctor too. Besides the cold, I’ve got a slight fever. The doctor says to take this kind of medicine three times a day.

anna 你有保險嗎？藥房在哪裡？
nǐ yǒu bǎoxiǎn ma yàofáng zài nǎlǐ · Have you got insurance? Where’s the pharmacy?

meiling 有，在臺灣大家都有健康保險。藥房就在一樓。
yǒu zài táiwān dàjiā dōu yǒu jiànkāng bǎoxiǎn yàofáng jiù zài yì lóu · Yes, everyone in Taiwan has health insurance. The pharmacy’s on the ground floor.

zhiming 我來了！美玲，你看起來好多了，現在感覺怎麼樣？後天去花蓮，有沒有可能？
wǒ lái le Měilíng nǐ kànqǐlái hǎo duō le xiànzài gǎnjué zěnmeyàng hòutiān qù Huālián yǒu méiyǒu kěnéng · I’m here! Meiling, you look much better: how are you feeling? Is there any chance of Hualien the day after tomorrow?

meiling 醫生說，吃完藥，不發燒了，就可以去。我們還可以去泡溫泉！
yīshēng shuō chī wán yào bù fāshāo le jiù kěyǐ qù wǒmen hái kěyǐ qù pào wēnquán · The doctor says once I’ve finished the medicine and the fever’s gone, I can go. And we can soak in the hot springs!

auntie wang 老太太，我們一步一步走，慢慢回家。
lǎotàitai wǒmen yí bù yí bù zǒu màn màn huí jiā · Come on, let’s walk home slowly, step by step.

anna 醫生和護士真辛苦。當醫生一定很累！
yīshēng hé hùshì zhēn xīnkǔ dāng yīshēng yídìng hěn lèi · Doctors and nurses work so hard. Being a doctor must be exhausting!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



救
jiù
rescue



命
mìng
life

good to know · In Taiwan, dial 119 for an ambulance or the fire brigade and 110 for the police. Hospitals and clinics start with 掛號: you register, get a number and wait for it to come up on the screen.

You can now call for help, get through a hospital visit and take things step by step.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 105 money matters

Talk about money: spend it (花錢, 花時間), save it, pay by card or in cash, and ask for change.

Budgets, change and paying by card: money talk you'll need on every trip.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
花	huā	spend (money, time)	這件衣服花{hua1-tw2}了我兩千塊。 This top cost me two thousand dollars.
有錢	yǒuqián	rich, wealthy	他很有錢，可是不快樂。 He's very rich, but not happy.
生意	shēngyì	business, trade	王阿姨的店生意很好。 Auntie Wang's shop does good business.
商人	shāngrén	businessman, trader	他爸爸是商人，經常去大陸。 His dad is a businessman and often goes to the mainland.
老闆娘	lǎobǎnniáng	the boss's wife; the (female) owner	老闆娘，一碗麵！ One bowl of noodles, please!
店員	diànyuán	shop assistant	便利商店的店員很客氣。 The convenience store staff are very polite.
存	cún	save, deposit; store	我每個月存三千塊。 I save three thousand dollars a month.
零錢	língqián	small change, coins	對不起，我沒有零錢。 Sorry, I haven't got any change.
零用錢	língyòngqián	pocket money	孩子一個星期有一百塊零用錢。 The kids get a hundred dollars' pocket money a week.
小費	xiǎofèi	tip, service charge	在臺灣，吃飯不用給小費。 In Taiwan you don't need to tip at restaurants.
困難	kùnnán	difficulty; difficult	有困難，就告訴我。 If you have any trouble, tell me.
提	tí	withdraw (money); carry; mention	我去銀行提錢。 I'm going to the bank to get some money out.
刷卡	shuākǎ	pay by card	這裡可以刷卡嗎？ Can I pay by card here?

pattern 花 + money or time: 花了兩千塊, 花時間

who / thing | 花(了) | money / time | (verb)

花 is “spend”: 花錢 (spend money), 花時間 (spend time). Put the amount after 花了: 我花了兩千塊. You can add what you spent it on: 花了三個小時做功課. The thing can come first, as in English “it cost me”: 這件衣服花了我兩千塊.

我花了三個小時做功課。 **wǒ huā le sān ge xiǎoshí zuò gōngkè** I spent three hours on my homework.

去花蓮要花多少錢？ **qù Huālián yào huā duōshǎo qián** How much will it cost to go to Hualien?

別花太多錢。 **bié huā tài duō qián** Don’t spend too much money.

dialogue how much will it cost?

meiling 去花蓮的火車票、吃飯、溫泉……我們一共要花多少錢？
qù Huālián de huǒchē piào chī fàn wēnquán wǒmen yígòng yào huā duōshǎo qián · Train tickets to Hualien, food, the hot springs… how much will we spend altogether?

zhiming 一個人差不多五千塊。住在我外公外婆家，就不用花錢住飯店了。
yí ge rén chàbùduō wǔqiān kuài zhù zài wǒ wàigōng wàipó jiā jiù búyòng huā qián zhù fàndiàn le · About five thousand each. We’re staying with my grandparents, so we won’t have to spend money on a hotel.

anna 太好了！我存了三個月的錢，一點都不困難。
tài hǎo le wǒ cún le sān ge yuè de qián yìdiǎn dōu bú kùnnán · Great! I’ve saved for three months, so it’s no problem at all.

auntie wang 我小時候，一個月的零用錢只有十塊！你們年輕人真有錢。
wǒ xiǎo shíhòu yí ge yuè de língyòngqián zhǐ yǒu shí kuài nǐmen niánqīng rén zhēn yǒuqián · When I was little, my pocket money was ten dollars a month! You young people are so rich.

zhiming 老闆娘，您的生意這麼好，您才是有錢的商人！
lǎobǎnniáng nín de shēngyì zhème hǎo nín cái shì yǒuqián de shāngrén · With business as good as yours, you’re the rich businesswoman!

auntie wang 別開玩笑了！你們三個人……一共兩百塊。
bié kāiwánxiào le nǐmen sān ge rén yígòng liǎngbǎi kuài · Stop joking! For the three of you… that’s two hundred altogether.

anna 可以刷卡嗎？我沒有零錢。
kěyǐ shuākǎ ma wǒ méiyǒu língqián · Can I pay by card? I haven’t got any change.

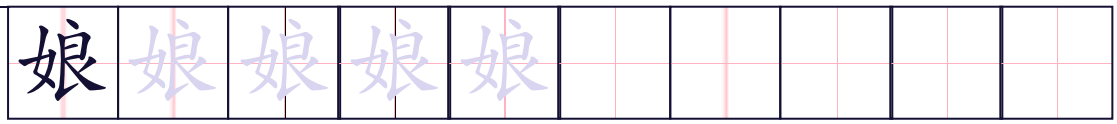
auntie wang 我這裡不能刷卡。旁邊的便利商店可以提錢，店員也會幫你。
wǒ zhèlǐ bù néng shuākǎ pángbiān de biànlìshāngdiàn kěyǐ tí qián diànyuán yě huì bāng nǐ · I don’t take cards here. You can get money out at the convenience store next door, and the staff will help you.

zhiming 不用了，今天我請客。安娜，你的錢留著在花蓮花吧！
búyòng le jīntiān wǒ qǐngkè Ānnà nǐ de qián liú zhe zài Huālián huā ba · No need: it’s my treat today. Anna, save your money to spend in Hualien!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



娘
niáng
woman, mother



員													
yuán member, staff													

good to know · Night markets, breakfast shops and small stalls usually take cash only; convenience stores have cash machines and take cards and transit cards. Call the person running a shop or stall 老闆 (boss) or 老闆娘 (the boss lady): it's friendly, not rude.

You can now plan a budget, pay any way you like and talk about saving and spending.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 106 mission: a weekend in hualien

Take a weekend trip: catch the train, get around town, take a boat, cope with too much sun, read a notice and shop for presents.

Days 100–105 all meet in one story: transport, airports and the world, feeling ill, emergencies and money.

chapter 1 is everyone here?

zhiming 早安！我把機車放在停車場了。你們搭捷運來，交通還好嗎？
zǎoān wǒ bǎ jīchē fàng zài tíngchēchǎng le nǐmen dā jiéyùn lái jiāotōng háihǎo ma · Morning! I've left my scooter in the car park. You came by MRT: how was the journey?

meiling 很好。可是我們走錯方向了，從入口走到出口，又走回來！
hěn hǎo kěshì wǒmen zǒu cuò fāngxiàng le cóng rùkǒu zǒu dào chūkǒu yòu zǒu huí lái · Fine. But we went the wrong way: from the entrance to the exit and back again!

anna 不好了！我出門的時候，門鎖了嗎？我的鑰匙呢？
bù hǎo le wǒ chūmén de shíhòu mén suǒ le ma wǒ de yàoshi ne · Oh no! Did I lock the door when I left? Where are my keys?

meiling 別緊張，鑰匙在你的背包裡，門我鎖好了。
bié jǐnzhāng yàoshi zài nǐ de bēibāo lǐ mén wǒ suǒ hǎo le · Relax, your keys are in your backpack, and I locked the door.

zhiming 火車來了，在三號月台！快拿行李，上車吧。
huǒchē lái le zài sān hào yuètái kuài ná xínglǐ shàng chē ba · The train's here, at platform 3! Grab your bags and get on.

anna 這輛火車的速度好快！窗外的山都在動。
zhè liàng huǒchē de sùdù hǎo kuài chuāng wài de shān dōu zài dòng · This train is so fast! The mountains outside the window are all moving.

zhiming 從現在起，你們什麼都不用想，好好輕鬆兩天吧！
cóng xiànzài qǐ nǐmen shénme dōu búyòng xiǎng hǎo hǎo qīngsōng liǎng tiān ba · From now on, you don't need to think about anything: just relax for two days!

chapter 2 bikes and scooters

zhiming 我外婆說，花蓮市區不大，到處都可以騎腳踏車。
wǒ wàipó shuō Huālián shìqū bú dà dàochù dōu kěyǐ qí jiǎotàchē · My grandma says Hualien town is small: you can cycle everywhere.

meiling 可是海邊的公路很長，騎腳踏車太累了。我們租機車吧！
kěshì hǎi biān de gōnglù hěn cháng qí jiǎotàchē tài lèi le wǒmen zū jīchē ba · But the coast road is long, and cycling would be too tiring. Let's hire scooters!

anna 我不會騎機車。我搭巴士，好不好？
wǒ bú huì qí jīchē wǒ dā bāshì hǎo bu hǎo · I can't ride a scooter. Can I take the bus?

zhiming 不用，你坐在我後面。可是先等一下，機車沒有油了，我們得先去加油。
búyòng nǐ zuò zài wǒ hòumiàn kěshì xiān děng yíxià jīchē méiyǒu yóu le wǒmen děi xiān qù jiāyóu · No need: sit behind me. But hang on, the scooter is out of fuel: we have to fill up first.

meiling 你看，那裡停著好多大巴士，車上都是來旅行的人。
nǐ kàn nàlǐ tíng zhe hǎo duō dà bāshì chē shàng dōu shì lái lǚxíng de rén · Look, there are lots of big coaches parked over there, full of tourists.

zhiming 對，春假的時候，花蓮到處都是人。
duì chūnjià de shíhòu Huālián dàochù dōu shì rén · Yes, at spring break Hualien is packed everywhere.

chapter 3 people from everywhere

anna 船上的人好多！有亞洲人，也有歐洲人、美洲人和非洲人。
chuán shàng de rén hǎo duō yǒu yàzhōu rén yě yǒu ōuzhōu rén měizhōu rén hé fēizhōu rén · So many people on the boat! There are people from Asia, and from Europe, the Americas and Africa.

meiling 那些人是從大陸來的，那些是從日本飛來的。
nàxiē rén shì cóng dàlù lái de nàxiē shì cóng rìběn fēi lái de · Those people are from mainland China, and those flew in from Japan.

anna 我旁邊的美國人說，他昨天才到，還沒有習慣時差。
wǒ pángbiān de měiguó rén shuō tā zuótiān cái dào hái méiyǒu xíguàn shíchā · The American next to me says he only arrived yesterday and still has jet lag.

zhiming 他問我們去日本要不要簽證，安娜用中文回答他了！
tā wèn wǒmen qù rìběn yào bu yào qiānzhèng Ānnà yòng zhōngwén huídá tā le · He asked us whether you need a visa for Japan, and Anna answered him in Chinese!

meiling 安娜的中文很標準。你看，船停了……那裡有大魚！
Ānnà de zhōngwén hěn biāozhǔn nǐ kàn chuán tíng le nàlǐ yǒu dà yú · Anna's Chinese is spot on. Look, the boat has stopped… there's a big fish!

anna 哇！在臺灣東邊的海上看大魚，我的感覺好特別！
wā zài táiwān dōng biān de hǎi shàng kàn dà yú wǒ de gǎnjué hǎo tèbié · Wow! Watching big fish in the sea off eastern Taiwan: what a special feeling!

chapter 4 too much sun

meiling 安娜，你的臉色不太好。你流了很多汗，是不是發燒了？

Ānnà nǐ de liǎnsè bú tài hǎo nǐ liú le hěn duō hàn shì bu shì fāshāo le · Anna, you look pale. You're sweating a lot: have you got a fever?

anna 沒有，可是我的頭很疼，脖子和背也很痛。我的腿走不動了。

méiyǒu kěshì wǒ de tóu hěn téng bózi hé bèi yě hěn tòng wǒ de tuǐ zǒu bu dòng le · No, but my head hurts, and my neck and back too. My legs won't go any further.

zhiming 你今天在太陽下面太久了。這很正常。

nǐ jīntiān zài tàiyáng xiàmiàn tài jiǔ le zhè hěn zhèngcháng · You were out in the sun on the boat too long. That's quite normal.

meiling 除了頭疼，你還咳嗽嗎？要不要去藥房？

chúle tóu téng nǐ hái késòu ma yào bu yào qù yàofáng · Apart from the headache, are you coughing as well? Do you want to go to a pharmacy?

anna 不咳嗽。我先多喝一點水，休息一下就好了。

bù késòu wǒ xiān duō hē yìdiǎn shuǐ xiūxí yíxià jiù hǎo le · No cough. I'll drink some water and have a rest: I'll be fine.

meiling 你們看，溫泉門口寫著：「本溫泉從下午三點起開到晚上十一點，門票一個人三百塊，可以刷卡。請把東西放在房間裡，鎖好門，帶好鑰匙。小孩子須有大人陪。發燒、生病的人，請不要泡溫泉。泡溫泉的時候，要多喝水，常常休息。身體不舒服，請馬上告訴店員。」

nǐmen kàn wēnquán ménkǒu xiě zhe běn wēnquán cóng xiàwǔ sān diǎn qǐ kāi dào wǎnshàng shíyī diǎn ménpiào yí ge rén sānbǎi kuài kěyǐ shuākǎ qǐng bǎ dōngxi fàng zài fángjiān lǐ suǒ hǎo mén dài hǎo yàoshi xiǎoháizi xū yǒu dàrén péi fāshāo shēngbìng de rén qǐng bú yào pào wēnquán pào wēnquán de shíhòu yào duō hē shuǐ chángcháng xiūxí shēntǐ bù shūfu qǐng mǎshàng gàosù diànyuán · Look, the sign at the hot spring entrance says: "Open from 3 p.m. to 11 p.m. Entry 300 dollars per person; cards accepted. Please leave your things in your room, lock the door and keep your key with you. Children must be accompanied by an adult. Anyone with a fever or illness, please do not use the hot spring. While bathing, drink plenty of water and rest often. If you feel unwell, tell a member of staff at once."

zhiming 安娜，你先休息一下，多喝水，等一下再泡。我們一步一步下去，慢慢來。

Ānnà nǐ xiān xiūxí yíxià duō hē shuǐ děng yíxià zài pào wǒmen yí bù yí bù xià qù màn màn lái · Anna, rest first and drink lots of water; have a soak later. Let's go in step by step, slowly.

anna 啊……好舒服！我覺得我的精神都回來了。

a hǎo shūfu wǒ juéde wǒ de jīngshén dōu huí lái le · Ahh... that's so good! I feel like all my energy has come back.

chapter 5 what does it all cost?

anna 老闆娘，這些點心怎麼賣？我想買給王阿姨和陳老師。
lǎobǎnniáng zhèxiē diǎnxīn zěnme mài wǒ xiǎng mǎi gěi Wángāyí hé Chénlǎoshī · How much are these snacks? I want to get some for Auntie Wang and Teacher Chen.

zhiming 這家店的生意很好，有很多商人來這裡買。
zhè jiā diàn de shēngyì hěn hǎo yǒu hěn duō shāngrén lái zhèlǐ mǎi · This shop does great business: lots of traders come here to buy.

anna 我這兩天花了很多錢……可以刷卡嗎？
wǒ zhè liǎng tiān huā le hěn duō qián kěyǐ shuākǎ ma · I've spent a lot of money these two days… can I pay by card?

meiling 這裡不能刷卡。我有零錢，我先給你，回臺北你再提錢還我。
zhèlǐ bù néng shuākǎ wǒ yǒu língqián wǒ xiān gěi nǐ huí Táiběi nǐ zài tí qián huán wǒ · They don't take cards here. I've got change: I'll pay now, and you can get money out and pay me back in Taipei.

anna 謝謝！我小時候存零用錢，存了一年才能買一個禮物。現在當大人，真有錢！
xièxie wǒ xiǎo shíhòu cún língyòngqián cún le yì nián cái néng mǎi yí ge lǐwù xiànzài dāng dàrén zhēn yǒuqián · Thanks! When I was little I saved my pocket money for a year to buy one present. Being a grown-up, I'm so rich!

zhiming 要給小費嗎？在英國可能要，在臺灣不用。
yào gěi xiǎofèi ma zài Yīngguó kěnéng yào zài táiwān búyòng · Do we tip? In the UK you might, but not in Taiwan.

anna 這次旅行一點困難都沒有。除了太陽太大，什麼都很好！
zhè cì lǚxíng yìdiǎn kùnnán dōu méiyǒu chúle tàiyáng tài dà shénme dōu hěn hǎo · This trip was no trouble at all. Apart from too much sun, everything was perfect!

You took a whole trip in Chinese: trains, scooters, boats, a hot spring notice, too much sun and paying for presents.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 107 at the night market

Go shopping and to the night market: 逛 + place, 排隊 + verb, sales, bookings and full restaurants.

Window-shopping and night markets are Taiwan's favourite evening out: now you can join in.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
百貨公司	bǎihuògōngsī	department store	百貨公司裡的東西比較貴。 Things in department stores are pricier.
夜市	yèshì	night market	我們晚上去夜市吃小吃吧！ Let's go to the night market for snacks tonight!
逛	guàng	stroll around, browse	週末我喜歡逛書店。 At weekends I like browsing in bookshops.
逛街	guàngjiē	go shopping, wander the streets	美玲最喜歡逛街。 Meiling loves going shopping.
排隊	páiduì	queue, stand in line	這家{=(measure word)}店每天都有很多人排隊。 There's a long queue at this shop every day.
客滿	kèmǎn	full, fully booked	對不起，今天晚上客滿了。 Sorry, we're fully booked tonight.
訂	dìng	book, order, reserve	我訂了兩張火車票。 I've booked two train tickets.
訂位	dìngwèi	book a table, reserve a seat	這家{=(measure word)}餐廳要先訂位。 You have to book at this restaurant.
打折	dǎzhé	give a discount, be on sale	百貨公司的衣服在打折。 The clothes at the department store are on sale.
流行	liúxíng	popular, fashionable	今年很流行這種顏色。 This colour is really in this year.
高級	gāojí	high-class, upmarket	這家{=(measure word)}飯店很高級。 This hotel is very upmarket.
一般	yībān	ordinary, general	一般的學生沒有那麼多錢。 Ordinary students don't have that much money.
合適	héshì	suitable, the right fit	這雙鞋子的|大小{==size}很合適。 These shoes are just the right size.

pattern 逛 + place; 排隊 + verb

逛 place · 排隊 verb

逛 is a relaxed stroll round somewhere, looking and maybe buying: 逛夜市, 逛百貨公司, 逛書店, or just 逛街 (go shopping). Double it for a casual feel: 逛逛. 排隊 + verb says what you queue for: 排隊買票, 排隊上車.

週末我喜歡逛書店。 **zhōumò wǒ xǐhuān guàng shūdiàn** At weekends I like browsing in bookshops.

大家都在排隊買牛肉麵。 **dàjiā dōu zài páiduì mǎi niú ròu miàn** Everyone is queuing for beef noodles.

我們去百貨公司逛逛吧。 **wǒmen qù bǎihuògōngsī guàng guang ba** Let's have a look round the department store.

dialogue presents to take home

meiling 你下個月就要回英國了。我們今天去逛街，買禮物給你家人吧！
nǐ xià ge yuè jiù yào huí Yīngguó le wǒmen jīntiān qù guàngjiē mǎi lǐwù gěi nǐ jiārén ba · You're going back to the UK next month. Let's go shopping today and get presents for your family!

anna 好！百貨公司的東西都很高級，可是很貴。
hǎo bǎihuògōngsī de dōngxi dōu hěn gāojí kěshì hěn guì · Great! Department stores have lovely things, but they're expensive.

meiling 今天剛好在打折。你看，這個茶杯很合適，可以買給你媽媽。
jīntiān gānghǎo zài dǎzhé nǐ kàn zhè ge chá bēi hěn héshì kěyǐ mǎi gěi nǐ māma · They happen to have a sale on today. Look, this teacup would be perfect for your mum.

anna 我已經花了三千塊了，比過年的時候還多！我們去夜市吃一點便宜的東西吧，一般的小吃就很好吃。
wǒ yǐjīng huā le sānqiān kuài le bǐ guònián de shíhòu hái duō wǒmen qù yèshì chī yìdiǎn piányí de dōngxi ba yìbān de xiǎochī jiù hěn hǎochī · I've already spent three thousand, even more than at New Year! Let's go to the night market and have something cheap to eat: ordinary street snacks are delicious anyway.

meiling 我想先去那家有名的牛肉麵店。
wǒ xiǎng xiān qù nà jiā yǒumíng de niú ròu miàn diàn · I'd like to go to that famous beef noodle place first.

anna 哇，門口有好多人在排隊！
wā ménkǒu yǒu hǎo duō rén zài páiduì · Wow, there's a huge queue at the door!

meiling 老闆說今天客滿了。沒關係，夜市到處都是好吃的。
lǎobǎn shuō jīntiān kèmǎn le méiguānxi yèshì dàochù dōu shì hǎochī de · The owner says they're full tonight. Never mind: the night market is full of good food.

anna 那我們排隊買小吃，一邊走一邊吃！最近什麼最流行？
nà wǒmen páiduì mǎi xiǎochī yì biān zǒu yì biān chī zuìjìn shénme zuì liúxíng · Then let's queue for snacks and eat as we walk! What's the most popular thing at the moment?

meiling 我也不知道……你看哪裡排隊的人最多，就去哪裡！
wǒ yě bù zhīdào nǐ kàn nǎlǐ páiduì de rén zuì duō jiù qù nǎlǐ · I don't know either… just go wherever the queue is longest!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

貨
huò
goods



逛
guàng
stroll around, browse

good to know · In Taiwan, a long queue is the best review: if locals are lining up, the food is worth it. Sales are written as 折: 八折 means you pay 80% (20% off), 五折 is half price.

You can now go shopping, queue like a local and handle full restaurants and sales.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 108 what to wear?

Talk about clothes and say what suits someone with 適合 and what is suitable with 合適.

"Does this suit me?" is the question of every shopping trip.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
毛衣	máoyī	jumper, sweater	冬天我穿毛衣。 I wear jumpers in winter.
雨衣	yǔyī	raincoat, rain poncho	騎機車的時候，下雨要穿雨衣。 When you ride a scooter in the rain, wear a rain poncho.
內衣	nèiyī	underwear	旅行的時候，要帶幾件內衣。 When you travel, take a few sets of underwear.
上衣	shàngyī	top, upper garment	這件上衣很好看。 This top looks great.
皮鞋	píxié	leather shoes	上班的時候，他穿皮鞋。 He wears leather shoes to work.
手套	shǒutào	gloves	外面很冷，戴手套吧。 It's cold out: put your gloves on.
口袋	kǒudài	pocket	鑰匙在我的口袋裡。 My keys are in my pocket.
適合	shìhé	suit, be right for	這個顏色很適合你。 This colour really suits you.
套	tào	set, suit (measure word)	我買了一套新衣服。 I bought a new outfit.
袋	dài	bag (of), bagful (measure word)	我買了一袋水果。 I bought a bag of fruit.
圓	yuán	round	今天晚上的月亮好圓。 The moon is so round tonight.
破	pò	broken, torn; break	我的褲子破了。 My trousers have got a hole in them.
光	guāng	used up, all gone	錢都花{hua1-tw2}光了！ The money's all gone!

pattern 適合 + someone vs 合適: suit, suitable

thing | **(很) 適合** | **someone** | **·** | **thing** | **很合適**

適合 is a verb and needs an object: 這個顏色很適合你 (suits you), 這本書適合小孩子. 合適 is an adjective with no object: 這雙鞋很合適 (is just right). Same two characters, swapped: if someone comes after it, use 適合.

這個顏色很適合你。 **zhè ge yánsè hěn shìhé nǐ** This colour really suits you.

這本書很適合小孩子。 **zhè běn shū hěn shìhé xiǎoháizi** This book is perfect for children.

明天穿這套衣服，合適嗎？ **míngtiān chuān zhè tào yīfú héshì ma** Is this outfit OK to wear tomorrow?

dialogue packing for the uk

meiling 你的行李怎麼只有這些？你的毛衣呢？
nǐ de xínglǐ zěnme zhǐ yǒu zhèxiē nǐ de máoyī ne · Is this all your luggage? Where are your jumpers?

anna 在臺灣一年都沒穿，現在都太小了。這件上衣也破了，連口袋都破了。
zài táiwān yì nián dōu méi chuān xiànzài dōu tài xiǎo le zhè jiàn shàngyī yě pò le lián kǒudài dōu pò le · I didn't wear them all year in Taiwan, and now they're too small. And this top is torn: even the pocket has a hole.

meiling 那我們去逛逛吧。英國常常下雨，你也要一件雨衣和一雙手套。
nà wǒmen qù guàng guang ba Yīngguó chángcháng xiàyǔ nǐ yě yào yí jiàn yǔyī hé yì shuāng shǒutào · Then let's go and look round the shops. It often rains in the UK: you need a raincoat and some gloves too.

anna 這件藍色的毛衣怎麼樣？適合我嗎？
zhè jiàn lánsè de máoyī zěnmeyàng shìhé wǒ ma · How about this blue jumper? Does it suit me?

meiling 很適合你！大小也很合適。你再試試這雙皮鞋。
hěn shìhé nǐ dàxiǎo yě hěn héshì nǐ zài shì shi zhè shuāng píxié · It really suits you! And it's the right size. Try these leather shoes too.

anna 皮鞋太貴了，我的錢快花光了。我買幾件內衣就好了。
píxié tài guì le wǒ de qián kuài huā guāng le wǒ mǎi jǐ jiàn nèiyī jiù hǎo le · Leather shoes are too expensive: I've nearly spent all my money. I'll just get a few sets of underwear.

meiling 好。這一套衣服，加上雨衣和手套，一共兩千塊。
hǎo zhè yí tào yīfú jiāshàng yǔyī hé shǒutào yígòng liǎngqiān kuài · OK. This outfit, plus the raincoat and gloves, comes to two thousand altogether.

anna 謝謝你陪我來！我們買了兩大袋衣服，回去可以給小黑看看。
xièxie nǐ péi wǒ lái wǒmen mǎi le liǎng dà dài yīfú huí qù kěyǐ gěi Xiǎohēi kàn kan · Thanks for coming with me! We've bought two big bags of clothes: we can show Xiaohei when we get back.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

圓
yuán
round

破
pò
broken, torn; break

good to know · Clothes and paper 破 (tear, get a hole); machines and phones 壞 (break down). Verb + 光 means nothing is left: 吃光了 (all eaten), 賣光了 (sold out), 花光了 (spent it all).

You can now shop for clothes, ask if something suits you and pack for any weather.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 109 steak or tofu?

Order Western and Taiwanese food, talk about smells and tastes, and exaggerate with adjective + 死了.

"I'm starving!", "It stinks!": everyday exaggeration is half the fun of eating out with friends.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
沙拉	shālā	salad	我中午只吃了一份沙拉。 I only had a salad for lunch.
牛排	niúpái	steak	夜市的牛排很便宜。 Night-market steak is really cheap.
海鮮	hǎixiān	seafood	花蓮的海鮮很好吃。 The seafood in Hualien is delicious.
火腿	huǒtuǐ	ham	我要一個火腿三明治。 A ham sandwich, please.
熱狗	règǒu	hot dog	便利商店有熱狗。 Convenience stores sell hot dogs.
饅頭	mántou	steamed bun (plain)	早上我吃一個饅頭，喝一杯豆漿。 In the morning I have a steamed bun and a cup of soy milk.
米	mǐ	rice (uncooked)	臺灣的米很好吃。 Taiwan's rice is delicious.
豆腐	dòufu	tofu	我不吃肉，只吃豆腐和青菜。 I don't eat meat: just tofu and vegetables.
鹽	yán	salt	湯裡要放一點鹽。 The soup needs a little salt.
味	wèi	taste, flavour; smell	這是什麼味？好香！ What's that smell? It's lovely!
聞	wén	smell (verb)	你聞聞，這個好香！ Have a sniff: this smells lovely!
臭	chòu	smelly, stinky	臭豆腐很臭，可是很好吃。 Stinky tofu smells awful, but it tastes great.
死	sǐ	die; (after adjectives) to death	今天熱死了！ It's boiling today!

pattern adjective + 死了: 累死了, 熱死了

(I / it) adjective 死了

Adjective + 死了 is everyday exaggeration, like “dead tired” or “starving” in English: 餓死了 (I’m starving), 累死了 (I’m exhausted), 熱死了 (it’s boiling). It’s casual, for friends and family. It works with good feelings too: 高興死了 (over the moon).

走了一天，我累死了。 **zǒu le yì tiān wǒ lèi sǐ le** After walking all day, I’m exhausted.

這裡臭死了，我們走吧！ **zhèlǐ chòu sǐ le wǒmen zǒu ba** It stinks in here: let’s go!

她收到禮物，高興死了。 **tā shōu dào lǐwù gāoxìng sǐ le** She was over the moon with her present.

dialogue what shall we eat?

zhiming 走了一天，我餓死了！我們去吃牛排吧。
zǒu le yì tiān wǒ è sǐ le wǒmen qù chī niúpái ba · We’ve walked all day and I’m starving! Let’s get steak.

meiling 牛排太油了，我想吃海鮮，或者一份沙拉。
niúpái tài yóu le wǒ xiǎng chī hǎixiān huòzhě yí fèn shālā · Steak’s too greasy: I fancy seafood, or a salad.

anna 等一下……這是什麼味？臭死了！
děng yíxià zhè shì shénme wèi chòu sǐ le · Hang on… what’s that smell? It stinks!

meiling 是臭豆腐！聞起來很臭，可是吃起來很香。
shì chòu dòufu wénqǐlai hěn chòu kěshì chīqǐlai hěn xiāng · It’s stinky tofu! It smells awful, but it tastes amazing.

anna 我在臺灣住了快一年，還沒吃過臭豆腐！
wǒ zài táiwān zhù le kuài yì nián hái méi chī guò chòu dòufu · I’ve lived in Taiwan for nearly a year and I’ve never had stinky tofu!

zhiming 那今天一定要吃！老闆娘，一份臭豆腐，不要辣。
nà jīntiān yídìng yào chī lǎobǎnniáng yí fèn chòu dòufu bú yào là · Then you have to today! One stinky tofu, please, not spicy.

anna 很好吃！可是我的嘴巴好像也臭了。
hěn hǎochī kěshì wǒ de zuǐba hǎoxiàng yě chòu le · Delicious! But I think my mouth smells now too.

meiling 別擔心，吃完以後喝一杯豆漿。明天早上，我們再去王阿姨的店吃饅頭和火腿蛋。
bié dānxīn chī wán yǐhòu hē yì bēi dòujiāng míngtiān zǎoshàng wǒmen zài qù Wángāyí de diàn chī mántou hé huǒtuǐ dàn · Don’t worry: have a soy milk afterwards. Tomorrow morning we’ll go to Auntie Wang’s for steamed buns and ham and eggs.

zhiming 我還是想吃牛排……或者一個熱狗也可以。我真的餓死了！
wǒ háishì xiǎng chī niúpái huòzhě yí ge règǒu yě kěyǐ wǒ zhēnde è sǐ le · I still want steak… or a hot dog would do. I’m honestly starving!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

鮮
xiān
fresh

饅
mán
steamed bun

good to know · Stinky tofu (臭豆腐) is fermented tofu, deep-fried or stewed: the smell travels down the whole street, the taste is mild and savoury. Adjective + 死了 is casual: say it to friends, not in a job interview.

You can now order anything from steak to tofu, talk about smells and complain like a local: 餓死了!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 110 fresh fruit

Buy fruit at a market, ask if it's ripe, and taste things with 嘗嘗 and 嘗一口.

Taiwan is a fruit island: knowing how to taste before you buy is the best skill at any market.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
橘子	júzi	tangerine, mandarin orange	過年的時候，大家吃橘子。 At New Year, everyone eats tangerines.
葡萄	pútao	grapes	這些葡萄好甜。 These grapes are so sweet.
芒果	mángguǒ	mango	夏天的芒果最好吃。 Summer mangoes are the best.
新鮮	xīnxian	fresh	市場的水果很新鮮。 The fruit at the market is very fresh.
熟	shóu	ripe; cooked	這個芒果還沒熟。 This mango isn't ripe yet.
炒	chǎo	stir-fry	我會炒青菜。 I can stir-fry vegetables.
炸	zhá	deep-fry	炸的東西別吃太多。 Don't eat too much fried food.
嘗	cháng	taste, try (food)	你嘗嘗，這是我做的。 Have a taste: I made it.
裝	zhuāng	put in, pack, fill	請幫我把水果裝在袋子裡。 Could you put the fruit in a bag for me?
顆	kē	(measure word for small round things)	我買了三顆芒果。 I bought three mangoes.
毛	máo	ten cents (measure word)	以前，一顆糖只要五毛錢。 Long ago, a sweet cost only fifty cents.
口	kǒu	mouthful (measure word)	你嘗一口吧！ Have a bite!

pattern 嘗嘗, 嘗一口: tasting food

嘗嘗 / 嘗 一口

嘗 is "taste, try (food)". Double it for a quick, friendly try: 你嘗嘗 (have a taste). Or say how much: 嘗一口 (one bite or sip), 嘗一點. Market sellers in Taiwan love to say 嘗嘗看！ (try it and see).

你嘗嘗看，好吃嗎？ **nǐ cháng chang kàn hǎochī ma** Have a taste: is it good?

我只嘗了一口，太辣了！ **wǒ zhǐ cháng le yì kǒu tài là le** I only had one bite: too spicy!

這個炒麵，你也嘗一點吧。 **zhè ge chǎo miàn nǐ yě cháng yìdiǎn ba** Try a bit of these fried noodles too.

dialogue at the morning market

auntie wang 安娜，我們騎機車去市場吧，搭公車太慢了。
Ānnà wǒmen qí jīchē qù shìchǎng ba dā gōngchē tài màn le · Anna, let's ride the scooter to the market: the bus is too slow.

anna 好！哇，這裡的水果好多：芒果、葡萄、橘子……
hǎo wā zhèlǐ de shuǐguǒ hǎo duō mángguǒ pútao júzi · OK! Wow, so much fruit here: mangoes, grapes, tangerines…

auntie wang 老闆，這些芒果熟了嗎？芒果，多少錢一顆？
lǎobǎn zhèxiē mángguǒ shóu le ma mángguǒ duōshǎo qián yì kē · Are these mangoes ripe? And how much is one?

anna 老闆說，我們可以先嘗嘗。好甜！您也嘗一口。
lǎobǎn shuō wǒmen kěyǐ xiān cháng chang hǎo tián nín yě cháng yì kǒu · He says we can have a taste first. So sweet! You try a bite too.

auntie wang 真新鮮，是臺南的芒果。我們買十顆，派對上大家可以吃個夠。
zhēn xīnxian shì Táinán de mángguǒ wǒmen mǎi shí kē pàiduì shàng dàjiā kěyǐ chī ge gòu · Really fresh: they're Tainan mangoes. Let's get ten, so everyone at the party can eat their fill.

anna 還要一些炒麵和炸雞，對不對？我來幫您裝在袋子裡。
hái yào yìxiē chǎo miàn hé zhá jī duì bu duì wǒ lái bāng nín zhuāng zài dàizi lǐ · And some fried noodles and fried chicken, right? I'll put everything in bags for you.

auntie wang 我小時候，一顆橘子只要五毛錢。現在什麼都貴了！
wǒ xiǎo shíhòu yì kē júzi zhǐyào wǔ máo qián xiànzài shénme dōu guì le · When I was little, a tangerine was only fifty cents. Everything's expensive now!

anna 王阿姨，謝謝您一年來這麼照顧我。我在臺灣吃的第一個包子，就是您做的！
Wángāyí xièxie nín yì nián lái zhème zhàogù wǒ wǒ zài táiwān chī de dì yī ge bāozi jiù shì nín zuò de · Auntie Wang, thank you for looking after me so well all year. The first bun I ate in Taiwan was one you made!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

橘
jú
tangerine

葡
pú
grape

good to know · Taiwan writes 嘗 (taste); mainland texts often use the simplified 尝. Taiwan reads 熟 as shóu (ripe, cooked); on the mainland you'll often hear shú.

You can now taste, choose and buy fruit like a local at any market in Taiwan.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 111 mission: the last market night

Say goodbye to Taiwan for the summer: a farewell party, a last night market, a present, a look back at the year and a promise to come back.

The last story of the course: days 107–110, and words from every unit, from your first 你好 to the night market.

chapter 1 taste this!

auntie wang
大家快來嘗嘗！這是早上我跟安娜在市場買的芒果，又熟又甜。
dàjiā kuài lái cháng chang zhè shì zǎoshàng wǒ gēn Ānnà zài shìchǎng mǎi de mángguǒ yòu shóu yòu tián · Come and taste these, everyone! Anna and I bought these mangoes at the market this morning: ripe and sweet.

teacher chen
真新鮮！安娜，你也嘗一口我做的炒麵。
zhēn xīnxian Ānnà nǐ yě cháng yì kǒu wǒ zuò de chǎo miàn · So fresh! Anna, have a bite of my fried noodles too.

anna
好吃死了！還有炸雞、橘子、葡萄……我太飽了！
hǎochī sǐ le hái yǒu zhá jī júzi pútao wǒ tài bǎo le · It's amazing! And fried chicken, tangerines, grapes… I'm so full!

zhiming
還有三顆芒果，我幫你裝在袋子裡，明天在飛機上吃。
hái yǒu sān kē mángguǒ wǒ bāng nǐ zhuāng zài dàizi lǐ míngtiān zài fēijī shàng chī · There are three mangoes left: I'll pack them in a bag for you to eat on the plane tomorrow.

teacher chen
安娜，你剛來的時候，只會說「你好」和「謝謝」。現在你的中文說得又快又標準。
Ānnà nǐ gāng lái de shíhòu zhǐ huì shuō nǐhǎo hé xièxie xiànzài nǐ de zhōngwén shuō de yòu kuài yòu biāozhǔn · Anna, when you first came you could only say 你好 and 謝謝. Now your Chinese is fast and spot on.

anna
都是因為老師教得好，大家也都很照顧我。
dōu shì yīnwèi lǎoshī jiāo de hǎo dàjiā yě dōu hěn zhàogù wǒ · That's all because you taught me so well, and everyone looked after me.

meiling
吃完了，我們去逛夜市吧！今天是安娜在臺灣的最後一個晚上。
chī wán le wǒmen qù guàng yèshì ba jīntiān shì Ānnà zài táiwān de zuìhòu yí ge wǎnshàng · Once we've finished, let's go round the night market! It's Anna's last night in Taiwan.

chapter 2 one last queue

zhiming 我們先去排隊買牛排吧！夜市的牛排很一般，可是很便宜。
wǒmen xiān qù páiduì mǎi niúpái ba yèshì de niúpái hěn yìbān kěshì hěn piányí · Let's queue for steak first! Night-market steak is nothing special, but it's cheap.

meiling 你每次都吃牛排！今天我們吃安娜最喜歡的。
nǐ měi cì dōu chī niúpái jīntiān wǒmen chī Ānnà zuì xǐhuān de · You always have steak! Today we eat Anna's favourite.

anna 你們聞，是臭豆腐的味！我第一次聞的時候，覺得臭死了，現在我最愛吃。
nǐmen wén shì chòu dòufu de wèi wǒ dì yī cì wén de shíhòu juéde chòu sǐ le xiànzài wǒ zuì ài chī · Smell that: stinky tofu! The first time I smelled it I thought it stank, and now it's my favourite.

zhiming 老闆娘，三份臭豆腐，一份不要辣。
lǎobǎnniáng sān fèn chòu dòufu yí fèn bú yào là · Three stinky tofus, please, one not spicy.

meiling 旁邊的海鮮店客滿了，那裡要先訂位。我們就站著吃吧！
pángbiān de hǎixiān diàn kèmǎn le nàlǐ yào xiān dìngwèi wǒmen jiù zhàn zhe chī ba · The seafood place next door is full: you have to book there. Let's just eat standing up!

anna 在英國，晚上十一點很難找到這麼熱鬧的地方。我一定會想夜市的。
zài Yīngguó wǎnshàng shíyī diǎn hěn nán zhǎo dào zhème rènao de dìfāng wǒ yídìng huì xiǎng yèshì de · In the UK, it's hard to find anywhere this lively at eleven at night. I'll really miss the night market.

chapter 3 something for the british rain

meiling 安娜，我們想送你一個禮物。你看這件雨衣，英國常常下雨，很適合你！
Ānnà wǒmen xiǎng sòng nǐ yí ge lǐwù nǐ kàn zhè jiàn yǔyī Yīngguó chángcháng xiàyǔ hěn shìhé nǐ · Anna, we want to give you a present. Look at this raincoat: it often rains in the UK, so it's perfect for you!

anna 好可愛！上面有一個圓圓的月亮，口袋也很大。
hǎo kěài shàngmiàn yǒu yí ge yuán yuán de yuèliàng kǒudài yě hěn dà · So cute! There's a round moon on it, and the pockets are big.

zhiming 老闆說今天打折，還送一雙手套。這種雨衣今年最流行。
lǎobǎn shuō jīntiān dǎzhé hái sòng yì shuāng shǒutào zhè zhǒng yǔyī jīnnián zuì liúxíng · The owner says it's on sale today, with a free pair of gloves. This kind of raincoat is the thing this year.

anna 大小也剛好合適。謝謝你們！可是你們的錢都花光了吧？
dà xiǎo yě gānghǎo héshì xièxie nǐmen kěshì nǐmen de qián dōu huā guāng le ba · And it's just the right size. Thank you! But you must have spent all your money?

meiling 別擔心，這裡的東西比百貨公司便宜多了，也不比高級的差。
bié dānxīn zhèlǐ de dōngxi bǐ bǎihuògōngsī piányí duō le yě bù bǐ gāojí de chà · Don't worry: things here are much cheaper than at a department store, and just as good as the fancy ones.

anna 我的舊外套和毛衣早就破了。從明天起，我天天穿這件！
wǒ de jiù wàitào hé máoyī zǎo jiù pò le cóng míngtiān qǐ wǒ tiān tiān chuān zhè jiàn · My old jacket and jumper wore out ages ago. From tomorrow, I'll wear this every day!

chapter 4 anna reads her diary

meiling 安娜，你每天寫日記。念一點給我們聽，好不好？

Ānnà nǐ měi tiān xiě rìjì niàn yìdiǎn gěi wǒmen tīng hǎo bu hǎo · Anna, you write your diary every day. Read us a bit, will you?

anna 「我在臺灣的一年：第一天早上，王阿姨請我吃包子，喝豆漿。陳老師教我說：『你好，我叫安娜。』我在臺灣過了生日，吃了牛肉麵，上了臺北101，也感冒了好幾次。林奶奶生日的時候，我們做了一個蛋糕，可是蛋糕壞了！我找到了工作，在英文學校教小朋友。小黑不見了一次，後來在樓上的老太太家找到了。志明搬家了，住在我們樓上。颱風來的時候，我們在家放颱風假。春節的時候，我在臺南奶奶家過年。春假我們搭火車去花蓮泡溫泉。最後一個晚上，我們逛夜市，吃臭豆腐。謝謝臺灣，謝謝我的朋友！」

wǒ zài táiwān de yì nián dì yī tiān zǎoshàng Wángāyí qǐng wǒ chī bāozi hē dòujiāng Chénlǎoshī jiāo wǒ shuō nǐhǎo wǒ jiào Ānnà wǒ zài táiwān guò le shēngrì chī le niú ròu miàn shàng le Táiběi yě gǎnmào le hǎo jǐ cì Línnǎinai shēngrì de shíhòu wǒmen zuò le yí ge dàngāo kěshì dàngāo huài le wǒ zhǎo dào le gōngzuò zài yīngwén xuéxiào jiāo xiǎopéngyǒu Xiǎohēi bú jiàn le yí cì hòulái zài lóushàng de lǎotàitai jiā zhǎo dào le Zhìmíng bānjiā le zhù zài wǒmen lóushàng táifēng lái de shíhòu wǒmen zài jiā fàng táifēng jià chūnjié de shíhòu wǒ zài Táinán nǎinai jiā guònián chūnjià wǒmen dā huǒchē qù Huālián pào wēnquán zuìhòu yí ge wǎnshàng wǒmen guàng yèshì chī chòu dòufu xièxie táiwān xièxie wǒ de péngyǒu · "My year in Taiwan: on the first morning, Auntie Wang gave me a bun and soy milk. Teacher Chen taught me to say 'Hello, my name is Anna.' I had my birthday in Taiwan, ate beef noodles, went up Taipei 101 and caught a cold quite a few times. For Grandma Lin's birthday we made a cake, but the cake went wrong! I found a job teaching kids at an English school. Xiaohei went missing once, and turned up at the old lady's upstairs. Zhiming moved, into the flat above us. When the typhoon came, we had a typhoon day at home. At Chinese New Year, I spent the holiday at Grandma's in Tainan. For spring break we took the train to Hualien and soaked in the hot springs. On my last night, we went round the night market and ate stinky tofu. Thank you, Taiwan, and thank you, my friends!"

zhiming 真的好快，一年就這樣過去了。

zhēnde hǎo kuài yì nián jiù zhèyàng guò qù le · It went so fast: a whole year, just like that.

meiling 我不想哭……可是我的眼睛已經濕了。

wǒ bù xiǎng kū kěshì wǒ de yǎnjīng yǐjīng shī le · I don't want to cry… but my eyes are already wet.

anna 別難過！經理說，從九月起，我可以在英文學校當正式的老師。我九月就回來了！

bié nánguò jīnglǐ shuō cóng jiǔ yuè qǐ wǒ kěyǐ zài yīngwén xuéxiào dāng zhèngshì de lǎoshī wǒ jiǔ yuè jiù huí lái le · Don't be sad! The manager says that from September I can be a proper teacher at the English school. I'll be back in September!

teacher chen 太好了！那你也要回來上我的課，學下去。

tài hǎo le nà nǐ yě yào huí lái shàng wǒ de kè xué xiàqù · Wonderful! Then come back to my class too, and keep on learning.

chapter 5 not goodbye

auntie wang 早安！最後一次在臺灣吃早飯，我給你做兩個饅頭，一個火腿蛋。
zǎoān zuìhòu yí cì zài táiwān chī zǎo fàn wǒ gěi nǐ zuò liǎng ge mántou yí ge huǒtuǐ dàn · Good morning! Your last breakfast in Taiwan: I've made you two steamed buns and a ham and egg.

anna 謝謝王阿姨！我的行李都準備好了，鑰匙也留給美玲了。
xièxie Wángāyí wǒ de xínglǐ dōu zhǔnbèi hǎo le yàoshi yě liú gěi Měilíng le · Thank you, Auntie Wang! My luggage is all ready, and I've left my keys with Meiling.

zhiming 我送你去機場。我們搭捷運去，比坐計程車快。
wǒ sòng nǐ qù jīchǎng wǒmen dā jiéyùn qù bǐ zuò jìchéngchē kuài · I'll take you to the airport. We'll go by MRT: it's quicker than a taxi.

meiling 小黑，跟安娜說再見……它跑走了！它一定也很難過。
Xiǎohēi gēn Ānnà shuō zàijiàn tā pǎo zǒu le tā yídìng yě hěn nánguò · Xiaohei, say goodbye to Anna… he's run off! He must be sad too.

anna 我們不說「再見」，我們說「九月見」！
wǒmen bù shuō zàijiàn wǒmen shuō jiǔ yuè jiàn · We won't say goodbye: we'll say see you in September!

auntie wang 好，九月見！祝你一切都好！
hǎo jiǔ yuè jiàn zhù nǐ yíqiè dōu hǎo · Right, see you in September! Wishing you all the best!

You made it to the end of the course: a whole year of Taiwan in Chinese, from your first **你好** to the last night market. **九月見**!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**